

PCT

WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION
International Bureau



INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(51) International Patent Classification ⁵ : C07K 5/02, 5/06, C07D 221/20, 401/06, 401/14, 453/02, A61K 37/02, 31/445		A1	(11) International Publication Number: WO 94/19367 (43) International Publication Date: 1 September 1994 (01.09.94)
(21) International Application Number: PCT/US93/11137 (22) International Filing Date: 15 November 1993 (15.11.93) (30) Priority Data: 989,322 11 December 1992 (11.12.92) US (60) Parent Application or Grant (63) Related by Continuation US 07/989,322 (CIP) Filed on 11 December 1992 (11.12.92) (71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): MERCK & CO., INC. [US/US]; 126 East Lincoln Avenue, Rahway, NJ 07065 (US). (72) Inventors; and (75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): CHEN, Meng-Hsin [-/US]; 809 Nancy Way, Westfield, NJ 07090 (US). JOHNSTON, David, B., R. [US/US]; 53 Round Top Road, Warren, NJ 07060 (US). NARGUND, Ravi, P. [US/US]; 3 Bosco Drive, East Brunswick, NJ 08816 (US). PATCHETT, Arthur, A. [US/US]; 1090 Minisink Way, Westfield, NJ 07090 (US). TATA, James, R. [US/US]; 25			Faulkner Drive, Westfield, NJ 07090 (US). YANG, Lihu [US/US]; 3 Watson Court West, Edison, NJ 08820 (US). (74) Agent: ROSE, David, L.; 126 East Lincoln Avenue, Rahway, NJ 07065 (US). (81) Designated States: BB, BG, BR, BY, CZ, FI, HU, KR, KZ, LK, LV, MG, MN, MW, NO, NZ, PL, RO, RU, SD, SK, UA, US, UZ, OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG). Published With international search report.
(54) Title: SPIRO PIPERIDINES AND HOMOLOGS PROMOTE RELEASE OF GROWTH HORMONE			
(57) Abstract <p>There are disclosed certain novel compounds identified as spiro piperidines and homologs which promote the release of growth hormone in humans and animals. This property can be utilized to promote the growth of food animals to render the production of edible meat products more efficient, and in humans, to treat physiological or medical conditions characterized by a deficiency in growth hormone secretion, such as short stature in growth hormone deficient children, and to treat medical conditions which are improved by the anabolic effects of growth hormone. Growth hormone releasing compositions containing such spiro compounds as the active ingredient thereof are also disclosed.</p>			

FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AT	Austria	GB	United Kingdom	MR	Mauritania
AU	Australia	GE	Georgia	MW	Malawi
BB	Barbados	GN	Guinea	NE	Niger
BE	Belgium	GR	Greece	NL	Netherlands
BF	Burkina Faso	HU	Hungary	NO	Norway
BG	Bulgaria	IE	Ireland	NZ	New Zealand
BJ	Benin	IT	Italy	PL	Poland
BR	Brazil	JP	Japan	PT	Portugal
BY	Belarus	KE	Kenya	RO	Romania
CA	Canada	KG	Kyrgyzstan	RU	Russian Federation
CF	Central African Republic	KP	Democratic People's Republic of Korea	SD	Sudan
CG	Congo	KR	Republic of Korea	SE	Sweden
CH	Switzerland	KZ	Kazakhstan	SI	Slovenia
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	LI	Liechtenstein	SK	Slovakia
CM	Cameroon	LK	Sri Lanka	SN	Senegal
CN	China	LU	Luxembourg	TD	Chad
CS	Czechoslovakia	LV	Latvia	TG	Togo
CZ	Czech Republic	MC	Monaco	TJ	Tajikistan
DE	Germany	MD	Republic of Moldova	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
DK	Denmark	MG	Madagascar	UA	Ukraine
ES	Spain	ML	Mali	US	United States of America
FI	Finland	MN	Mongolia	UZ	Uzbekistan
FR	France			VN	Viet Nam
GA	Gabon				

- 1 -

TITLE OF THE INVENTION

SPIRO PIPERIDINES AND HOMOLOGS PROMOTE RELEASE OF GROWTH HORMONE

5 CROSS REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATIONS

This application is a continuation-in-part of our copending application Serial No. 07/989,322 filed 11 December 1992.

10 BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

Growth hormone, which is secreted from the pituitary, stimulates growth of all tissues of the body that are capable of growing. In addition, growth hormone is known to have the following basic effects on the metabolic processes of the body:

1. Increased rate of protein synthesis in all cells of the body;
- 15 2. Decreased rate of carbohydrate utilization in cells of the body;
3. Increased mobilization of free fatty acids and use of fatty acids for energy.

20 A deficiency in growth hormone secretion can result in various medical disorders, such as dwarfism.

Various ways are known to release growth hormone. For example, chemicals such as arginine, L-3,4-dihydroxyphenylalanine (L-DOPA), glucagon, vasopressin, and insulin induced hypoglycemia, as well as activities such as sleep and exercise, indirectly cause growth
25 hormone to be released from the pituitary by acting in some fashion on the hypothalamus perhaps either to decrease somatostatin secretion or to increase the secretion of the known secretagogue growth hormone releasing factor (GRF) or an unknown endogenous growth hormone-releasing hormone or all of these.

30 In cases where increased levels of growth hormone were desired, the problem was generally solved by providing exogenous growth hormone or by administering GRF or a peptidal compound which stimulated growth hormone production and/or release. In either case the peptidyl nature of the compound necessitated that it be

- 2 -

administered by injection. Initially the source of growth hormone was the extraction of the pituitary glands of cadavers. This resulted in a very expensive product and carried with it the risk that a disease associated with the source of the pituitary gland could be transmitted to the recipient of the growth hormone. Recently, recombinant growth hormone has become available which, while no longer carrying any risk of disease transmission, is still a very expensive product which must be given by injection or by a nasal spray.

Other compounds have been developed which stimulate the release of endogenous growth hormone such as analogous peptidyl compounds related to GRF or the peptides of U.S. Patent 4,411,890. These peptides, while considerably smaller than growth hormones are still susceptible to various proteases. As with most peptides, their potential for oral bioavailability is low. The instant compounds are non-peptide analogs for promoting the release of growth hormone which are stable in a variety of physiological environments and which may be administered parenterally, nasally or by the oral route.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

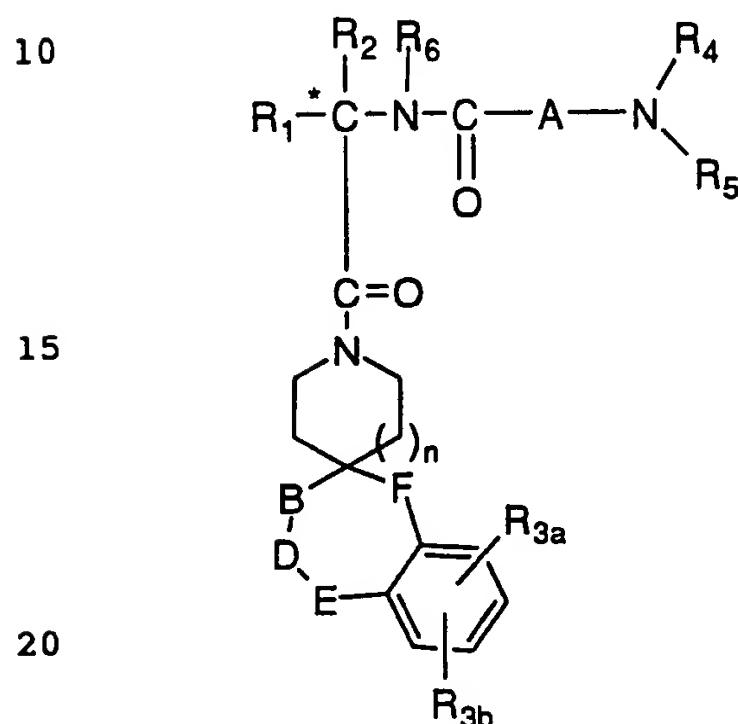
The instant invention covers certain spiro piperidine compounds and homologs thereof which have the ability to stimulate the release of natural or endogenous growth hormone. The compounds thus have the ability to be used to treat conditions which require the stimulation of growth hormone production or secretion such as in humans with a deficiency of natural growth hormone or in animals used for food production where the stimulation of growth hormone will result in a larger, more productive animal. Thus, it is an object of the instant invention to describe the spiro compounds. It is a further object of this invention to describe procedures for the preparation of such compounds. A still further object is to describe the use of such compounds to increase the secretion of growth hormone in humans and animals. A still further object of this invention is to describe compositions containing the spiro piperidine compounds and homologs thereof for the use of treating humans and animals so as to increase the

- 3 -

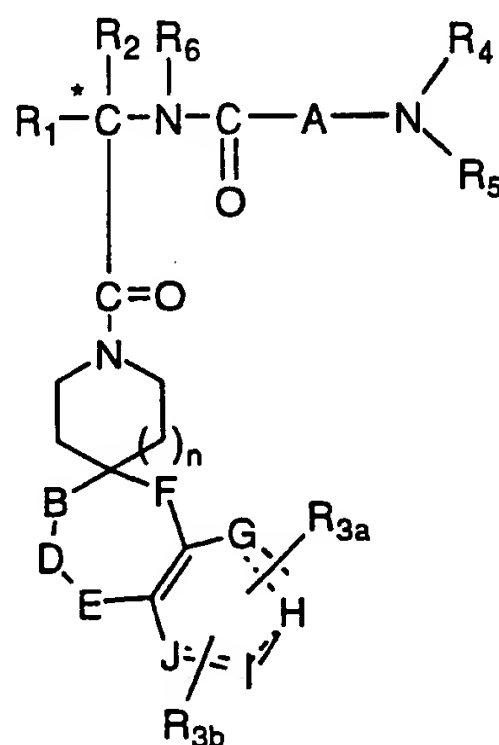
level of growth hormone secretions. Further objects will become apparent from a reading of the following description.

DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

5 The novel spiro piperidines and homologs of the instant invention are best described in the following structural formulas I and II:



Formula I



Formula II

25 R_1 is C_1 - C_{10} alkyl, aryl, aryl (C_1 - C_6 alkyl) and C_3 - C_7 cycloalkyl (C_1 - C_6 alkyl) or C_1 - C_5 alkyl-K- C_1 - C_5 alkyl, aryl(C_0 - C_5 alkyl)-K- (C_1 - C_5 alkyl), C_3 - C_7 cycloalkyl(C_0 - C_5 alkyl)-K-(C_1 - C_5 alkyl) where K is O, $S(O)_m$, $N(R_2)C(O)$, $C(O)N(R_2)$, $OC(O)$, $C(O)O$, $-CR_2=CR_2-$ or $-C\equiv C-$ where the aryl groups are defined below and R_2 and the alkyl

30 groups may be further substituted by 1-5 halogen, $S(O)_mR_{2a}$, 1 to 3 of OR_{2a} or $C(O)OR_{2a}$ and the aryl groups may be further substituted by phenyl, phenoxy, halophenyl, 1 to 3 of C_1 - C_6 alkyl, 1 to 3 of halogen, 1 to 2 of OR_2 , methylenedioxy, $S(O)_mR_2$, 1 to 2 of CF_3 , OCF_3 , nitro, $N(R_2)(R_2)$, $N(R_2)C(O)(R_2)$, $C(O)OR_2$, $C(O)N(R_2)(R_2)$, $SO_2N(R_2)(R_2)$, $N(R_2)SO_2$ aryl or $N(R_2)SO_2R_2$

- 4 -

R₂ is hydrogen, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl, and where two C₁-C₆ alkyl groups are present on one atom, they may be optionally joined to form a C₃-C₈ cyclic ring optionally including oxygen, sulfur or NR_{2a};

5

R_{2a} is hydrogen or C₁-C₆ alkyl;

10

R_{3a} and R_{3b} are independently hydrogen, halogen, C₁-C₆ alkyl, OR₂, cyano, OCF₃, methylenedioxy, nitro, S(O)_mR, CF₃ or C(O)OR₂, and when R_{3a} and R_{3b} are in an ortho arrangement they maybe joined to form a C₅ to C₈ aliphatic or aromatic ring optoinally icluding 1 or 2 heteroatoms selected from oxygen,sulfur, or nitrogen;

15

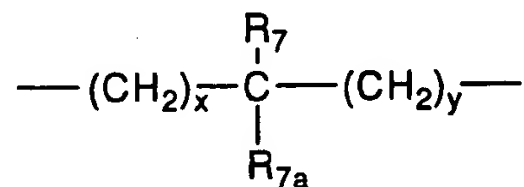
R₄ and R₅ are independently hydrogen, C₁-C₆ alkyl, substituted C₁-C₆ alkyl where the substituents may be 1 to 5 halo, 1 to 3 hydroxy, 1 to 3 C₁-C₁₀ alkanoyloxy, 1 to 3 C₁-C₆ alkoxy, phenyl, phenoxy, 2-furyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy carbonyl, S(O)_m(C₁-C₆ alkyl); or R₄ and R₅ can be taken together to form -(CH₂)_rL_a(CH₂)_s- where L_a is C(R₂)₂, O, S(O)_m or N(R₂), r and s are independently 1 to 3 and R₂ is as defined above;

20

R₆ is hydrogen or C₁-C₆ alkyl;

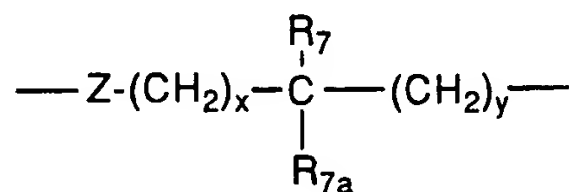
A is:

25



or

30



- 5 -

where x and y are independently 0-3;
Z is N-R₂ or O;

5 R₇ and R_{7a} are independently hydrogen, C₁-C₆ alkyl, trifluoromethyl, phenyl, substituted C₁-C₆ alkyl where the substituents are imidazolyl, phenyl, indolyl, p-hydroxyphenyl, OR₂, S(O)_mR₂, C(O)OR₂, C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl, N(R₂)(R₂), C(O)N(R₂)(R₂); or R₇ and R_{7a} can independently be joined to one or both of R₄ and R₅ groups to form
10 alkylene bridges between the terminal nitrogen and the alkyl portion of the R₇ or R_{7a} groups, wherein the bridge contains 1 to 5 carbons atoms;

B, D, E, and F are independently C(R₈)(R₁₀), or C=O, such that one or two of B, D, E, or F may be optionally missing to provide a 5, 6, or 7
15 membered ring; or B and D or D and E taken together may be CR₈=CR₁₀, where CR₈=CR₁₀ may include a benzofusion in which R₈ and R₁₀ ethylene units are linked to form a phenyl ring;

20 R₈ and R₁₀ are independently hydrogen, R₂, (CH₂)_qaryl, (CH₂)_qO(R₂), (CH₂)_qO(CH₂)_taryl, (CH₂)_qOC(O)R₂, (CH₂)_qOC(O)(CH₂)_taryl, (CH₂)_qOC(O)N(R₂)(R₂), (CH₂)_qOC(O)N(R₂)(CH₂)_taryl, (CH₂)_qC(O)R₂, (CH₂)_qC(O)(CH₂)_taryl, (CH₂)_qC(O)OR₂, (CH₂)_qC(O)O(CH₂)_taryl, (CH₂)_qC(O)N(R₂)(R₂), (CH₂)_qC(O)N(R₂)(CH₂)_taryl,
25 (CH₂)_qN(R₂)(R₂), (CH₂)_qN(R₂)(R₉), (CH₂)_qS(O)_mR₂, (CH₂)_qS(O)_m(CH₂)_taryl, (CH₂)_qSO₂N(R₂)(R₂), (CH₂)_qSO₂N(R₂)(CH₂)_taryl, (CH₂)_q(1H-tetrazol-5-yl), (CH₂)_qC(O)NHSO₂R₂, (CH₂)_qC(O)NHSO₂(CH₂)_taryl, (CH₂)_qSO₂NHC(O)R₂, (CH₂)_qSO₂NHC(O)(CH₂)_taryl,
30 (CH₂)_qSO₂NH(CH₂)_taryl, (CH₂)_qSO₂NH-C≡N and the (CH₂)_t may be substituted by 1 to 2 C₁-4 alkyl and the R₂, (CH₂)_q and aryl groups may optionally be substituted by 1 to 5 halogen, 1 to 3 OR_{2a}, C(O)OR_{2a}, C(O)O(CH₂)_taryl, 1 to 3 C₁-C₄ alkyl, C(O)N(R_{2a})(R_{2a}),

- 6 -

SO₂N(R_{2a})(R_{2a}), S(O)_mR_{2a}, N(R_{2a})(R_{2a}), 1 to 2 CF₃, or 1H-tetrazol-5-yl;

5 R₉ is R₂, (CH₂)_q aryl, C(O)R₂, C(O)(CH₂)_t aryl, C(O)N(R₂)(R₂), C(O)N(R₂)(CH₂)_t aryl, C(O)OR₂, C(O)O(CH₂)_t aryl, S(O)₂N(R₂)(R₂), SO₂N(R₂)(CH₂)_t aryl, SO₂R₂ or SO₂(CH₂)_t aryl and the (CH₂)_t may be substituted by 1 to 2 C₁-C₄ alkyl and the R₂, (CH₂)_q and aryl groups may optionally be substituted by 1 to 5 halogen, 1 to 3 OR_{2a}, C(O)OR_{2a}, C(O)O(CH₂)_t aryl, 1 to 3 C₁-C₄ alkyl,
10 C(O)N(R_{2a})(R_{2a}), SO₂N(R_{2a})(R_{2a}), S(O)_mR_{2a}, N(R_{2a})(R_{2a}) or 1 to 2 CF₃.

m is 0 to 2;

n is 1 or 2;

15 q is 0 to 3;

t is 0 to 3; and

G, H, I and J are carbon, nitrogen, sulfur or oxygen atoms, such that at least one is a heteroatom and one of G, H, I or J may be optionally missing to afford 5 or 6 membered heterocyclic aromatic rings;
20 and pharmaceutically acceptable salts and individual diastereomers thereof.

In the above structural formula and throughout the instant specification, the following terms have the indicated meanings:

25 The alkyl groups specified above are intended to include those alkyl groups of the designated length in either a straight or branched configuration which may optionally contain double or triple bonds. Exemplary of such alkyl groups are methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, sec-butyl, tertiary butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, hexyl,
30 isohexyl, allyl, ethinyl, propenyl, butadienyl, hexenyl and the like.

The alkoxy groups specified above are intended to include those alkoxy groups of the designated length in either a straight or branched configuration which may optionally contain double or triple bonds. Exemplary of such alkoxy groups are methoxy, ethoxy,

- 7 -

propoxy, isopropoxy, butoxy, isobutoxy, tertiary butoxy, pentoxy, isopentoxy, hexoxy, isohexoxy, allyloxy, 2-propinyloxy, isobutenyloxy, hexenyloxy and the like.

5 The term "halogen" is intended to include the halogen atom fluorine, chlorine, bromine and iodine.

The term "aryl" is intended to include phenyl and naphthyl and aromatic residues of 5- and 6- membered rings with 1 to 3 heteroatoms or fused 5 or 6 membered bicyclic rings with 1 to 3 heteroatoms of nitrogen, sulfur or oxygen. Examples of such
10 heterocyclic aromatic rings are pyridine, thiophene, furan, benzothiophene, tetrazole, indole, N-methylindole, dihydroindole, indazole, N-formylindole, benzimidazole, thiazole, pyrimidine, and thiadiazole.

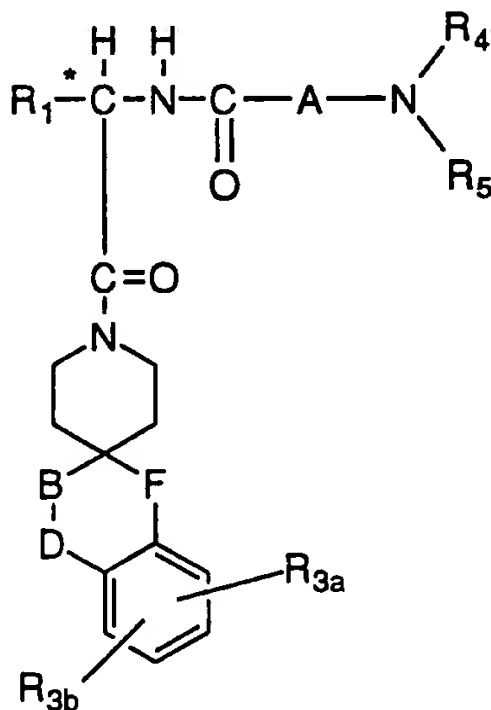
15 Certain of the above defined terms may occur more than once in the above formula and upon such occurrence each term shall be defined independently of the other.

Preferred compounds of the instant invention are:

20

25

30



Formula III

where R₁ is C₁-C₁₀ alkyl, aryl (C₁-C₄ alkyl), C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl

- 8 -

(C₁-C₄ alkyl), (C₁-C₄ alkyl)-K-(C₁-C₄ alkyl), aryl(C₀-C₅alkyl)-K-(C₁-C₄ alkyl), (C₃-C₇cycloalkyl)(C₀-C₅ alkyl)-K-(C₁-C₄alkyl) where K is O, S(O)_m, -CR₂=CR₂- or -C≡C-; or N(R₂)C(O) where R₂ and the alkyl groups may be further substituted by 1 to 7 halogen, S(O)_mC₁-C₄alkyl, 1 to 2 OR₂ or C(O)OR_{2a} and the aryl groups may be further substituted by 1 to 2 C₁-C₄ alkyl, 1 to 2 halogen, OR₂, CF₃, OCF₃, methylenedioxy, S(O)_mR_{2a}, SO₂N(R_{2a})(R_{2a}) or N(R_{2a})SO₂R_{2a};

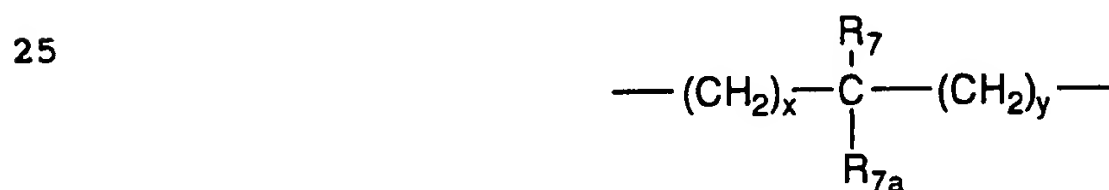
R₂ is hydrogen, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₃-C₇cycloalkyl, and, if two C₁-C₆ alkyl groups are present on one atom, they may be optionally joined to form a C₄-C₆ cyclic ring optionally including oxygen, sulfur or NR_{2a};

R_{2a} is hydrogen or C₁-C₆ alkyl;

R_{3a} and R_{3b} are independently hydrogen, halogen, C₁-C₄ alkyl, OR₂, methylenedioxy, nitro, S(O)_mC₁-C₄alkyl, CF₃ or C(O)OR₂;

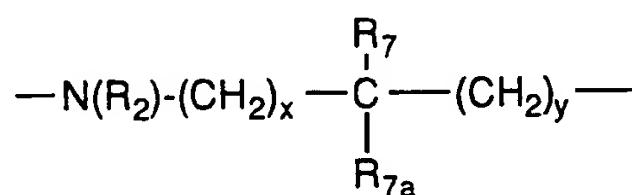
R₄ and R₅ are independently hydrogen, C₁-C₆ alkyl, substituted C₁-C₆ alkyl where the substituents may be 1 to 5 halo, 1 to 2 hydroxy, 1 to 2 C₁-C₆ alkanoyloxy, 1 to 2 C₁-C₆ alkyloxy or S(O)_m(C₁-C₄ alkyl);

A is:



or

30



- 9 -

where x and y are independently 0-3;

R7 and R7a are independently hydrogen, C1-C4 alkyl, substituted
C1-C4 alkyl where the substituents are from 1 to 3 fluoro or
5 imidazolyl, phenyl, indolyl, S(O)_mC1-C4alkyl, C(O)OR₂ or R7 and
R7a can independently be joined to one or both of the R4 and R5 groups
to form alkylene bridges between the terminal nitrogen and the alkyl
portion of the R7 or R7a groups, wherein the bridges contains 1 to 3
carbon atoms;

10

B, D and F are independently C(R₈)(R₁₀) or C=O, such that one of B,
D or F may be optionally missing to provide a 5 or 6 membered ring;
or B and D taken together may be CR₈=CR₁₀ and CR₈=CR₁₀ may
include a benzofusion in which R₈ and R₁₀ ethylene units are linked to
15 form a phenyl ring;

15

R₈ and R₁₀ are independently hydrogen, R₂, (CH₂)_q aryl, (CH₂)_qOR₂,
(CH₂)_qO(CH₂)_t aryl (CH₂)_qOC(O)R₂, (CH₂)_qC(O)OR₂,
(CH₂)_qC(O)O(CH₂)_t aryl, (CH₂)_qC(O)N(R₂)(R₂),
20 (CH₂)_qC(O)N(R₂)(CH₂)_t aryl, (CH₂)_qN(R₂)C(O)R₂,
(CH₂)_qN(R₂)C(O)(CH₂)_t aryl, (CH₂)_qN(R₂)C(O)N(R₂)(R₂),
(CH₂)_qN(R₂)C(O)N(R₂)(CH₂)_t aryl, (CH₂)_qN(R₂)SO₂R₂,
(CH₂)_qN(R₂)SO₂(CH₂)_t aryl, (CH₂)_qS(O)_mR₂, (CH₂)_qS(O)_m(CH₂)_t
aryl, (CH₂)_qS(O)_mN(H)CN, (CH₂)_q(1H-tetrazol-5-yl),
25 (CH₂)_qC(O)NHSO₂R₂, (CH₂)_qC(O)NHSO₂(CH₂)_t aryl,
(CH₂)_qSO₂NH(CH₂)_t aryl, (CH₂)_qSO₂NHC(O)R₂,
(CH₂)_qSO₂NHC(O)CH₂)_t aryl and the (CH₂)_t and (CH₂)_q may be
substituted by 1 to 2 C1-C2 alkyl and the R₂ and aryl groups may
optionally be substituted by 1 to 2 halogens, OR_{2a},
30 C(O)OR_{2a}, C(O)O(CH₂)_t aryl, S(O)_mC1-C4 alkyl, 1 to 2 C1-C3 alkyl or
1H-tetrazol-5-yl;

30

m is 0 to 2;

q is 0 to 3;

- 10 -

t is 0 to 3; and

the aryl group is phenyl, naphthyl, pyridyl, thienyl, furanyl, indolyl, N-methyl indolyl, thiazolyl, or pyrimidinyl and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts and individual diastereomers thereof.

5

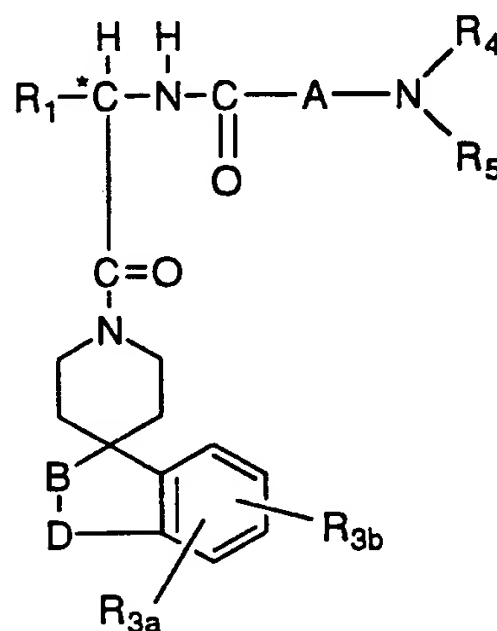
Still further preferred compounds are realized when F is not present in Formula III.

Thus, more preferred compounds of the instant invention are realized in structural Formula IV.

10

15

20



IV

25 R₁ is C₁-C₁₀ alkyl, aryl (C₁-C₄ alkyl), C₅-C₆cycloalkyl (C₁-C₄ alkyl) or (C₁-C₄ alkyl)-K-C₁-C₂alkyl-, aryl(C₀-C₂alkyl)-K-(C₁-C₂ alkyl), C₃-C₆cycloalkyl (C₀-C₂alkyl)-K-(C₁-C₂alkyl), where K is O, S(O)_m and the aryl groups may be further substituted by 1 to 2 C₁-C₄ alkyl, 1 to 2 OR₂, C(O)OR₂, S(O)_mR₂ or 1 to 3 halogen;

30

R₂ is hydrogen, C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, and, if two C₁-C₄ alkyls are present on one atom, they may be optionally joined to form a C₅-C₆ cyclic ring optionally including oxygen or NR_{2a};

R_{2a} is hydrogen or C₁-C₄ alkyl;

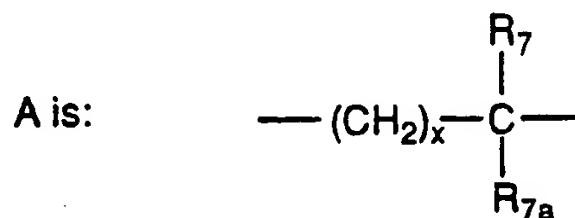
- 11 -

R_{3a} and R_{3b} are independently hydrogen, halogen, C₁-C₄ alkyl, hydroxy, C(O)OR₂, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, S(O)_mC₁-C₄ alkyl or CF₃;

5

R₄ and R₅ are independently hydrogen, C₁-C₄ alkyl, substituted C₁-C₄ alkyl where the substituents may be 1 to 2 hydroxy or S(O)_m (C₁-C₃alkyl);

10



15

where x is 0 or 1;

R₇ and R_{7a} are independently hydrogen, C₁-C₃ alkyl; or R₇ and R_{7a} can independently be joined to one or both of the R₄ and R₅ groups to form alkylene bridges between the terminal nitrogen and the alkyl portion of the R₇ or R_{7a} groups to form 5 or 6 membered rings containing the terminal nitrogen;

20

B and D are independently C(R₈)(R₁₀), C=O, or B and D taken together may be CR₈=CR₁₀;

25

R₈ and R₁₀ are independently hydrogen, R₂, (CH₂)_q aryl, (CH₂)_qOR₂, (CH₂)_qO(CH₂)_t aryl, (CH₂)_qOC(O)R₂, (CH₂)_qC(O)OR₂, (CH₂)_qC(O)O(CH₂)_t aryl, (CH₂)_qC(O)N(R₂)(R₂), (CH₂)_qC(O)N(R₂)(CH₂)_t aryl, (CH₂)_qN(R₂)C(O)R₂, (CH₂)_qN(R₂)C(O)(CH₂)_t aryl, (CH₂)_qN(R₂)C(O)N(R₂)(R₂), (CH₂)_qN(R₂)C(O)N(R₂)(CH₂)_t aryl, (CH₂)_qN(R₂)SO₂R₂, (CH₂)_qN(R₂)SO₂(CH₂)_t aryl, (CH₂)_qS(O)_mR₂, (CH₂)_q(1H-tetrazol-5-yl), (CH₂)_qC(O)NHSO₂R₂, (CH₂)_qC(O)NHSO₂(CH₂)_t aryl, (CH₂)_qSO₂NH(CH₂)_t aryl,

30

- 12 -

(CH₂)_qSO₂NHC(O)R₂, (CH₂)_qSO₂NHC(O)CH₂)_t aryl and the (CH₂)_t and (CH₂)_q may be substituted by 1 to 2 C₁-C₂ alkyl and the R₂ and aryl groups may optionally be substituted by 1 to 2 halogens, OR_{2a}, C(O)OR_{2a}, C(O)O(CH₂)_t aryl, S(O)_mR_{2a}, 1 to 2 C₁-C₃ alkyl or 1H-tetrazol-5-yl;

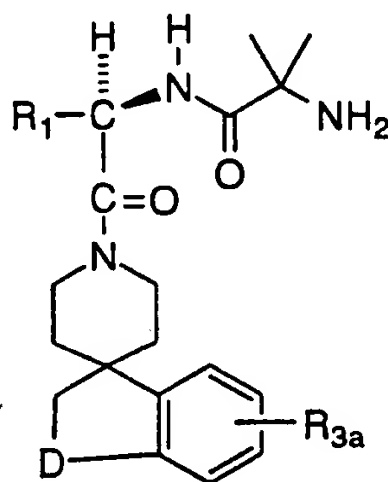
m is 0 to 2;

q is 0 to 2;

t is 0 to 2; and

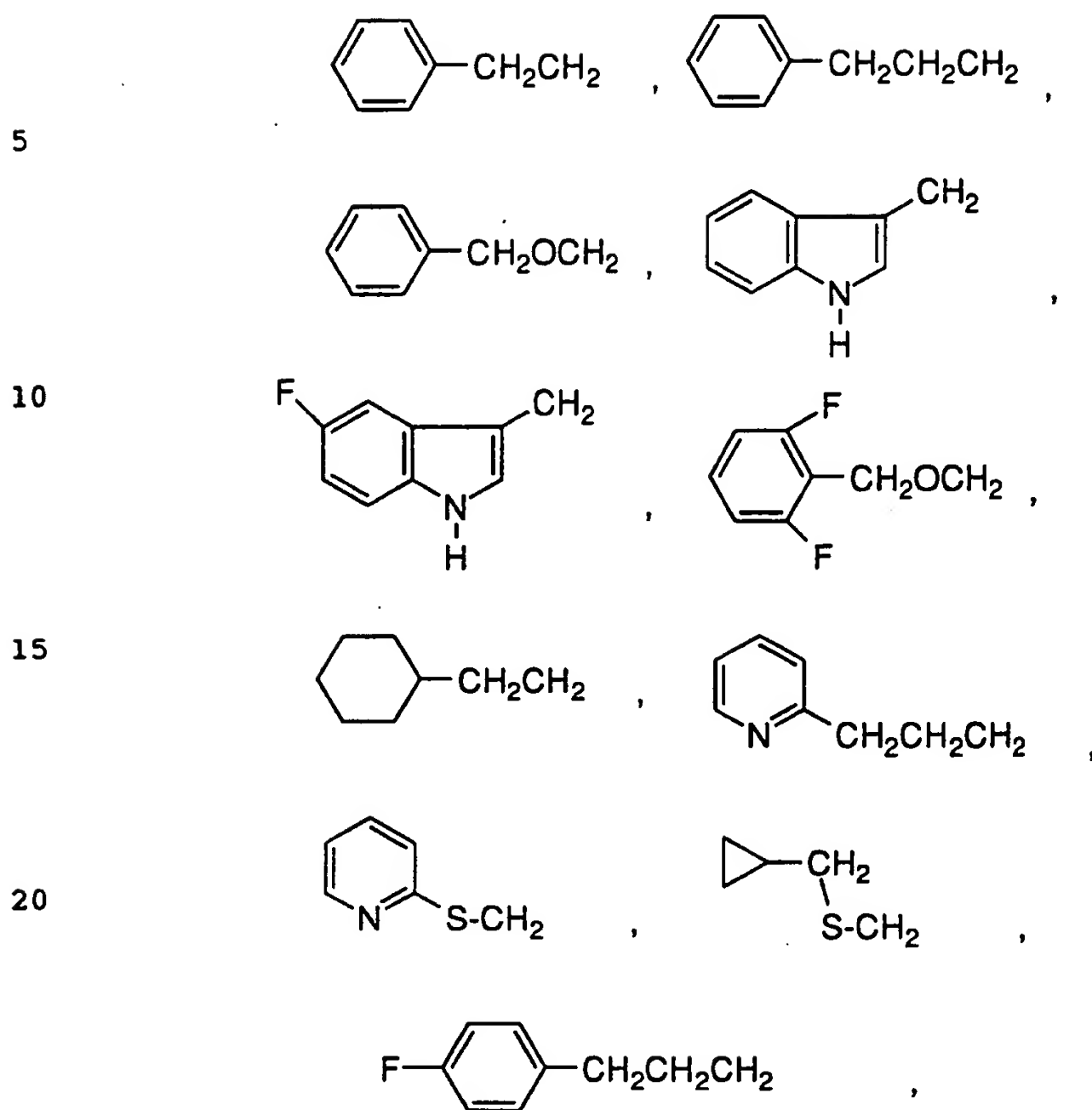
aryl is phenyl, pyridyl, indolyl, N-methyl indolyl, or pyrimidinyl or thienyl and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts and individual diastereomers thereof.

Most preferred compounds of the instant invention are realized in structural formula V.



Formula V

- 13 -

R₁ isR_{3a} is H, fluoro;

30

- 14 -

D is >CH_2 , >C=O , $\text{CH}-(\text{CH}_2)_q\text{OH}$, $\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)(\text{CH}_2)_q\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}_2$,

5 $\text{CH}-(\text{CH}_2)_q\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}_2$, $\text{CH}(\text{CH}_2)_q\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}_2)(\text{R}_2)$,

10 $\text{CH}-(\text{CH}_2)_q-\begin{array}{c} \text{N}-\text{N} \\ \diagup \quad \text{||} \\ \text{N}-\text{N} \\ | \\ \text{H} \end{array}$, $\text{CH}(\text{CH}_2)_q\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NHSO}_2\text{R}_2$

R_2 is H or C_1 - C_4 alkyl;

q is 0, 1, 2;

15 and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts and individual diastereomers thereof.

Representative preferred growth hormone releasing compounds of the present invention include the following:

- 20 1. N-[1(R)-[(2,3-Dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)-carbonyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide
- 25 2. N-[1(RS)-[(2,3-Dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(5-fluoro-1H-indol-3-yl)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide
3. N-[1(RS)-[(2,3-Dihydro-3-oxospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)-carbonyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide
- 30 4. N-[1(RS)-[(2,3-Dihydro-3(RS)-hydroxyspiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide

- 15 -

5. N-[1(R)-[(2,3-Dihydro-6-fluorospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl) carbonyl]-2-(indol-3-yl)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide
6. N-[1(R)-[(2,3-Dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)-
5 carbonyl]-2-(phenylmethoxy)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide
7. N-[1(R)-[(2,3-Dihydro-3-oxospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)-
carbonyl]-2-(phenylmethoxy)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide
- 10 8. N-[1(R)-[(2,3-Dihydro-3(RS)-hydroxyspiro[1H-indene-1,4'-
piperidin]-1'-yl) carbonyl]-2-(phenylmethoxy)ethyl]-2-amino-2-
methylpropanamide
- 15 9. N-[1(R)-[(2,3-Dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)-
carbonyl]-2-(2',6'-difluorophenylmethoxy)ethyl]-2-amino-2-
methylpropanamide
10. N-[1(RS)-[(2,3-Dihydro-3(RS)-hydroxyspiro[1H-indene-1,4'-
piperidin]-1'-yl) carbonyl]-3-phenylpropyl]-2-amino-2-methyl-
20 propanamide
11. N-[1(R)-[(2,3-Dihydro-3-oxospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-
yl)carbonyl]-3-cyclohexylpropyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide
- 25 12. N-[1(R)-[(2,3-Dihydro-3-(RS)-hydroxyspiro[1H-indene-1,4'-
piperidin]-1'-yl) carbonyl]-3-cyclohexylpropyl]-2-amino-2-methyl-
propanamide
13. N-[1(R)-[(2,3-Dihydro-3-oxospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-
30 yl)carbonyl]-4-phenylbutyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide
14. N-[1(R)-[(2,3-Dihydro-3(RS)-hydroxyspiro[1H-indene-1,4'-
piperidin]-1'-yl) carbonyl]-4-phenylbutyl]-2-amino-2-methyl-
propanamide

- 16 -

15. 1'-[2(R)-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-3-(indole-3-yl)-1-oxopropyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-carboxylic acid;
5
16. 1'[2(R)-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-3-(indole-3-yl)-1-oxopropyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester;
- 10 17. 1'-[2(R)-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-5-phenyl-1-oxopentyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-carboxylic acid;
- 15 18. 1'-[2(R)-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-5-phenyl-1-oxopentyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester;
- 20 19. 1'-[2(R)-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-3-(indole-3-yl)-1-oxopropyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-acetic acid;
- 20 20. 1'-[2(R)-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-3-(indole-3-yl)-1-oxopropyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3(R)-acetic acid;
- 25 21. 1'-[2(R)-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-3-(indole-3-yl)-1-oxopropyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3(S)-acetic acid;
- 30 22. 1'-[2(R)-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-3-(indole-3-yl)-1-oxopropyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-acetic acid ethyl ester;

- 17 -

23. 1'-[2(R)-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-3-(indole-3-yl)-1-oxopropyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3(R)-acetic acid ethyl ester;
- 5 24. 1'-[2(R)-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-3-(indole-3-yl)-1-oxopropyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3(S)-acetic acid ethyl ester;
- 10 25. 1'-[2(R)-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-3-(5-fluoro-indole-3-yl)-1-oxopropyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4-piperidine]-3-acetic acid;
- 15 26. 1'-[2(R)-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-3-(5-fluoro-indole-3-yl)-1-oxopropyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4-piperidine]-3(R)-acetic acid;
- 20 27. 1'-[2(R)-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-3-(5-fluoro-indole-3-yl)-1-oxopropyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3(S)-acetic acid;
- 25 28. 1'-[2(R)-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-3-(5-fluoro-indole-3-yl)-1-oxopropyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-acetic acid ethyl ester;
- 30 29. 1'-[2(R)-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-3-(5-fluoro-indole-3-yl)-1-oxopropyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3(R)-acetic acid ethyl ester;
- 30 30. 1'-[2(R)-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-3-(5-fluoro-indole-3-yl)-1-oxopropyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3(S)-acetic acid ethyl ester;

- 18 -

31. 1'-[2(R)-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]3-(phenyl-methoxy)-1-oxopropyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-acetic acid;
- 5 32. 1'-[2(R)-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-3-(phenyl-methoxy)-1-oxopropyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-acetic acid ethyl ester;
- 10 33. 1'-[2(R)-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-3-(2,6-difluorophenylmethoxy)-1-oxopropyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-acetic acid;
- 15 34. 1'-[2(R)-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-3-(2,6-difluorophenylmethoxy)-1-oxopropyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-acetic acid ethyl ester;
- 20 35. 1'-[2(R)-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-3-(5-fluoroindole-3-yl)-1-oxopropyl]-2,3-dihydro-6-fluorospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-acetic acid;
36. 1'-[2(R)-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-3-(5-fluoroindole-3-yl)-1-oxopropyl]-2,3-dihydro-6-fluorospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-acetic acid ethyl ester;
- 25 37. 1'-[2(R)-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-5-phenyl-1-oxopentyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-propanoic acid;
- 30 38. 1'-[2(R)-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-5-phenyl-1-oxopentyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-propionic acid ethyl ester;
39. 1'-[2(R)-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-5-phenyl-1-oxopentyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-acetic acid;

40. 1'-[2(R)-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-5-phenyl-1-oxopentyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3(S)-acetic acid;
5
41. 1'-[2(R)-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-5-phenyl-1-oxopentyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3(R)-acetic acid;
- 10 42. 1'-[2(R)-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-5-phenyl-1-oxopentyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-acetic acid ethyl ester;
- 15 43. 1'-[2(R)-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-5-phenyl-1-oxopentyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3(S)-acetic acid ethyl ester;
- 20 44. 1'-[2(R)-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-5-phenyl-1-oxopentyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3(R)-acetic acid ethyl ester;
- 25 45. N-Ethyl-1'-[2(R)-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-5-phenyl-1-oxopentyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-acetamide;
46. N-Ethyl-1'-[2(R)-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-5-phenyl-1-oxopentyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3(S)-acetamide;
- 30 47. N-Ethyl-1'-[2(R)-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-5-phenyl-1-oxopentyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-acetamide;

- 20 -

48. 1'-[2(R)-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-5-phenyl-1-oxopentyl]-2,3-dihydro-6-fluorospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-acetic acid;

5 49. 1'-[2(R)-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-5-phenyl-1-oxopentyl]-2,3-dihydro-6-fluorospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-acetic acid ethyl ester;

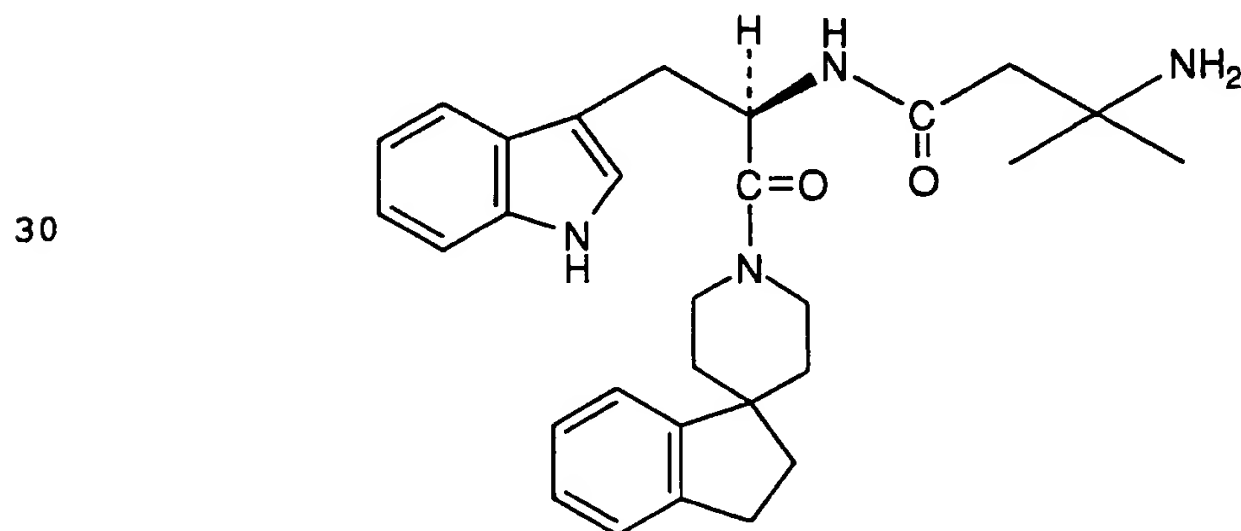
10 50. 1'-[2(R)-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-5-phenyl-1-oxopentyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-propanoic acid;

15 51. 1'-[2(R)-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-5-phenyl-1-oxopentyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-propanoic acid ethyl ester;

20 52. 1'-[2(R)-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-3-(indole-3-yl)-1-oxopropyl]-2,3-dihydro-6-fluorospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-acetic acid.

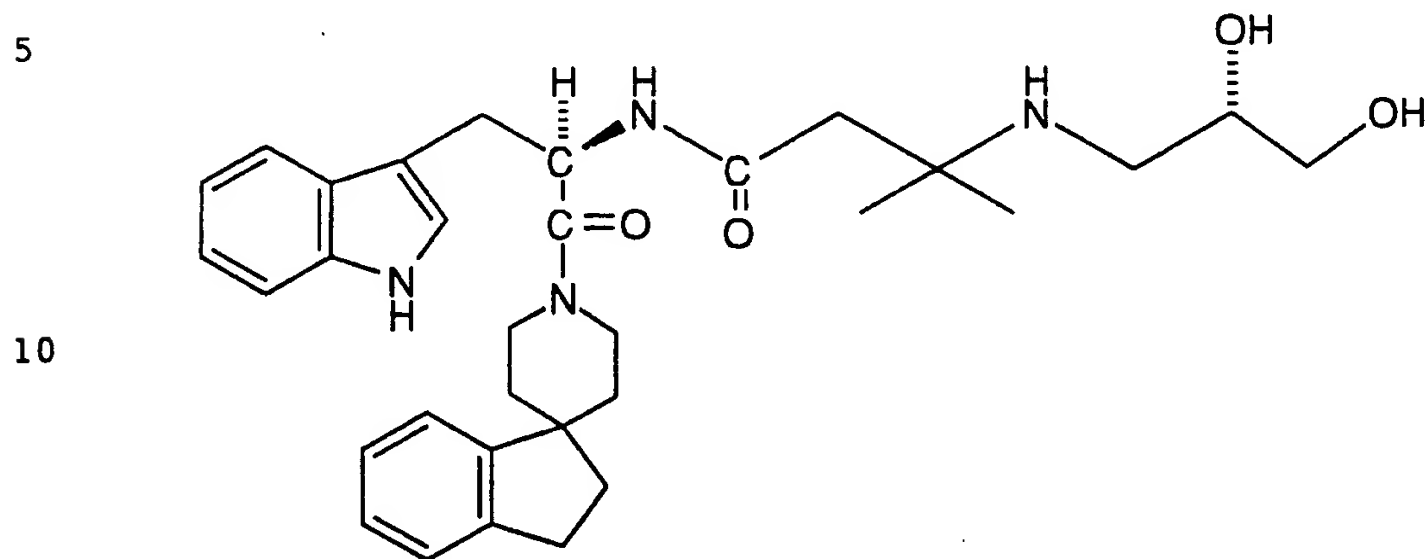
and pharmaceutically acceptable salts and individual diastereomers (where unspecified) thereof.

25 Representative examples of the nomenclature employed are given below:

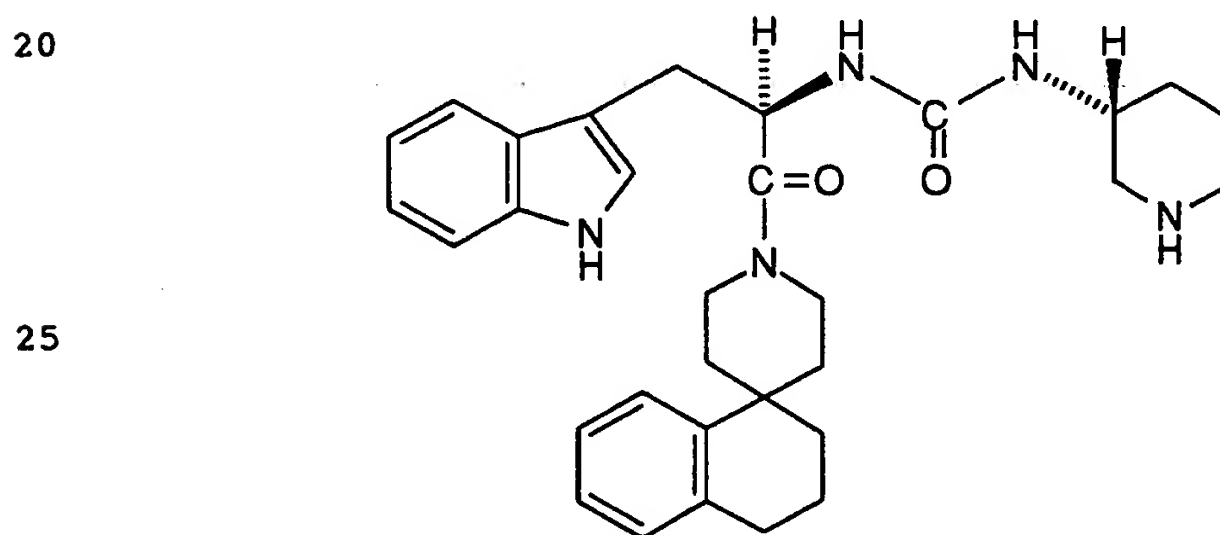


- 21 -

N-[1(R)-[(2,3-Dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-
2-(1H-indol-3-yl) ethyl]-3-amino-3-methylbutanamide



15 N-[1(R)-[(2,3-Dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-
2-(1H-indol-3-yl) ethyl]-3-[[2(R),3-dihydroxypropyl]amino]-3-
methylbutanamide

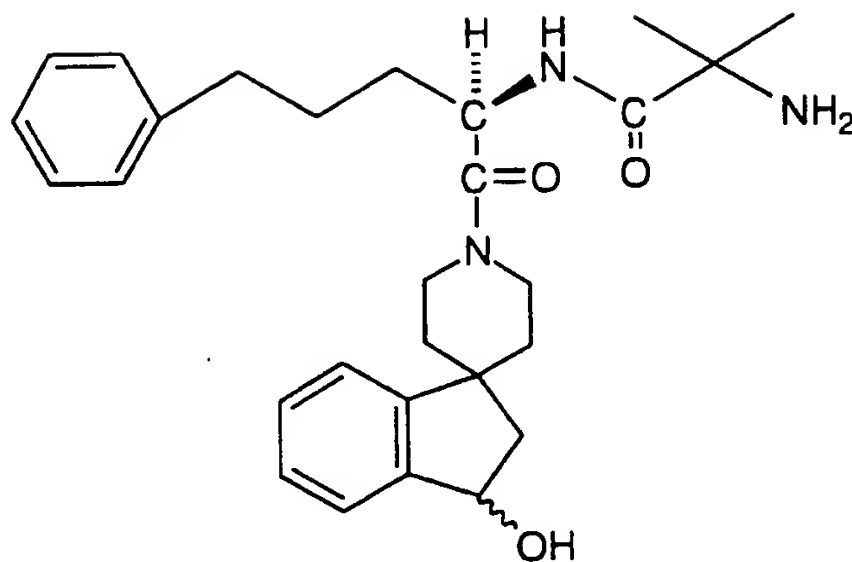


30 N-[1(R)-[(3,4-Dihydrospiro[1(2H)-naphthalene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)-
carbonyl]-2-(indol-3-yl)ethyl]-N'-[3-(R)-piperidiny]urea

- 22 -

5

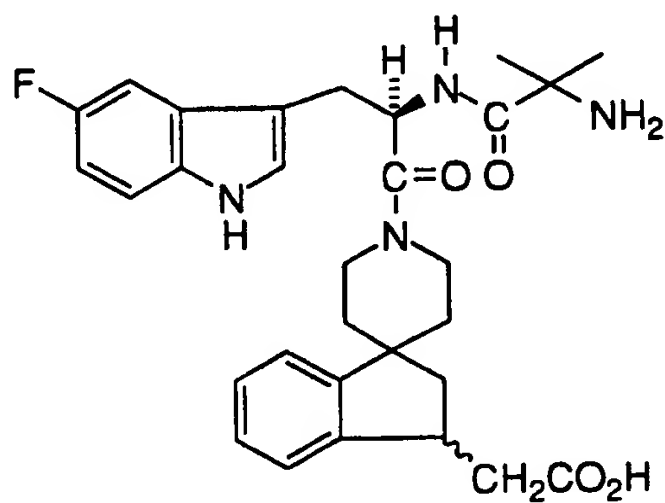
10



N-[1(R)-[(2,3-Dihydro-3(RS)-hydroxyspiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-4-phenylbutyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide

15

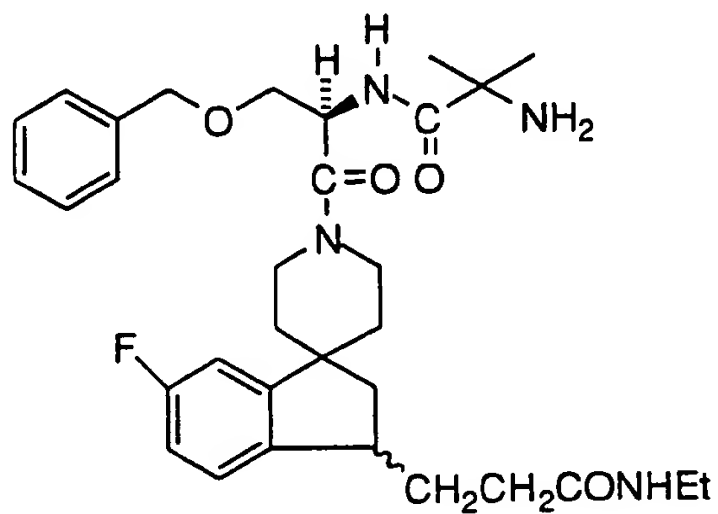
20



25

1'-[2(R)-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-3-(5-fluoroindole-3-yl)-1-oxopropyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-acetic acid

30



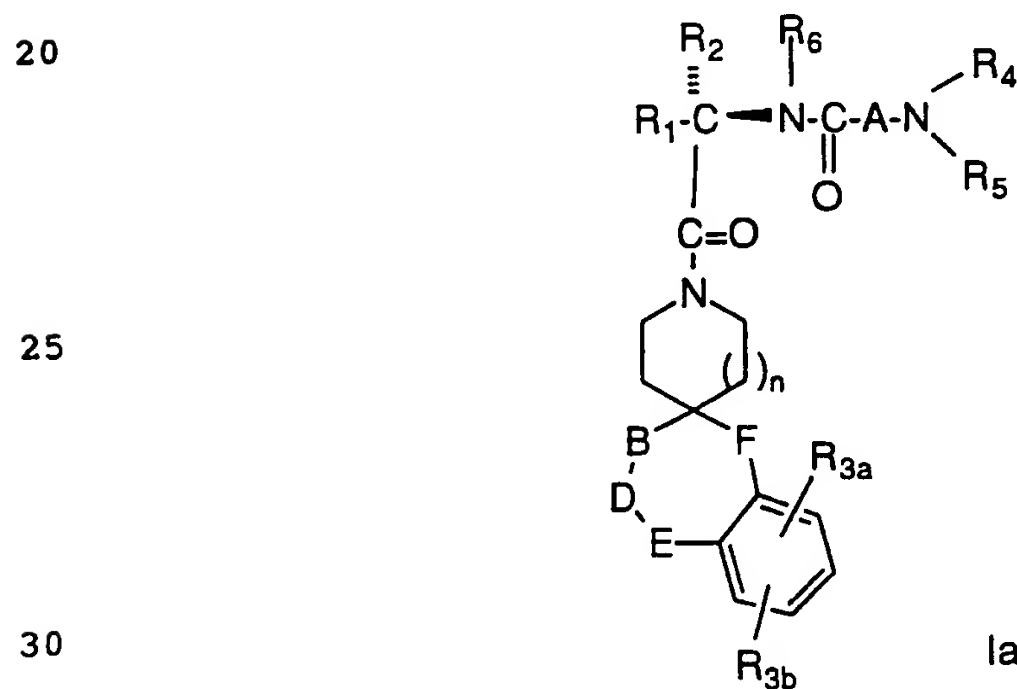
- 23 -

N-Ethyl-1'-[2(R)-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-3-(phenylmethoxy)-1-oxopropyl]-2,3-dihydro-6-fluorospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-propanamide

5	Throughout the instant application, the following abbreviations are used with the following meanings:	
	BOC	t-butyloxycarbonyl
	BOCON	2-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)-2-phenyl-acetonitrile
10	BOP	Benzotriazol-1-yloxy tris/dimethylamino)-phosphonium hexafluorophosphate
	CBZ	Benzyloxycarbonyl
	DCC	Dicyclohexylcarbodiimide
	DIBALH	Diisobutyl aluminum hydride
15	DMF	N,N-dimethylformamide
	EDC	1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodi-imide hydrochloride
	FAB-MS	Fast atom bombardment-mass spectroscopy
	GHRP	Growth hormone releasing peptide
20	HOBT	Hydroxybenztriazole
	LAH	Lithium aluminum hydride
	HPLC	High pressure liquid chromatography
	MHz	Megahertz
	MPLC	Medium pressure liquid chromatography
25	NMM	N-Methylmorpholine
	NMR	Nuclear Magnetic Resonance
	PLC	Preparative layer chromatography
	PCC	Pyridinium chlorochromate
	Ser	Serine
30	TFA	Trifluoroacetic acid
	THF	Tetrahydrofuran
	TLC	Thin layer chromatography
	TMS	Tetramethylsilane

- 24 -

The compounds of the instant invention all have at least one asymmetric center as noted by the asterisk in the structural Formulas I and II above. Additional asymmetric centers may be present on the molecule depending upon the nature of the various substituents on the molecule. Each such asymmetric center will produce two optical isomers and it is intended that all such optical isomers, as separated, pure or partially purified optical isomers, racemic mixtures or diastereomeric mixtures thereof, be included within the ambit of the instant invention. In the case of the asymmetric center represented by the asterisk, it has been found that the absolute stereochemistry of the more active and thus more preferred isomer is shown in Formula Ia. This preferred absolute configuration applies to Formulas I and II. With the R₂ substituent as hydrogen, the special configuration of the asymmetric center corresponds to that in a D-amino acid. In most cases this is also designated an R-configuration although this will vary according to the values of R₁ and R₂ used in making R- or S- stereochemical assignments.



The instant compounds are generally isolated in the form of their pharmaceutically acceptable acid addition salts, such as the salts derived from using inorganic and organic acids. Examples of such

- 25 -

acids are hydrochloric, nitric, sulfuric, phosphoric, formic, acetic, trifluoroacetic, propionic, maleic, succinic, malonic, methane sulfonic and the like. In addition, certain compounds containing an acidic function such as a carboxy can be isolated in the form of their inorganic salt in which the counterion can be selected from sodium, potassium, lithium, calcium, magnesium and the like, as well as from organic bases.

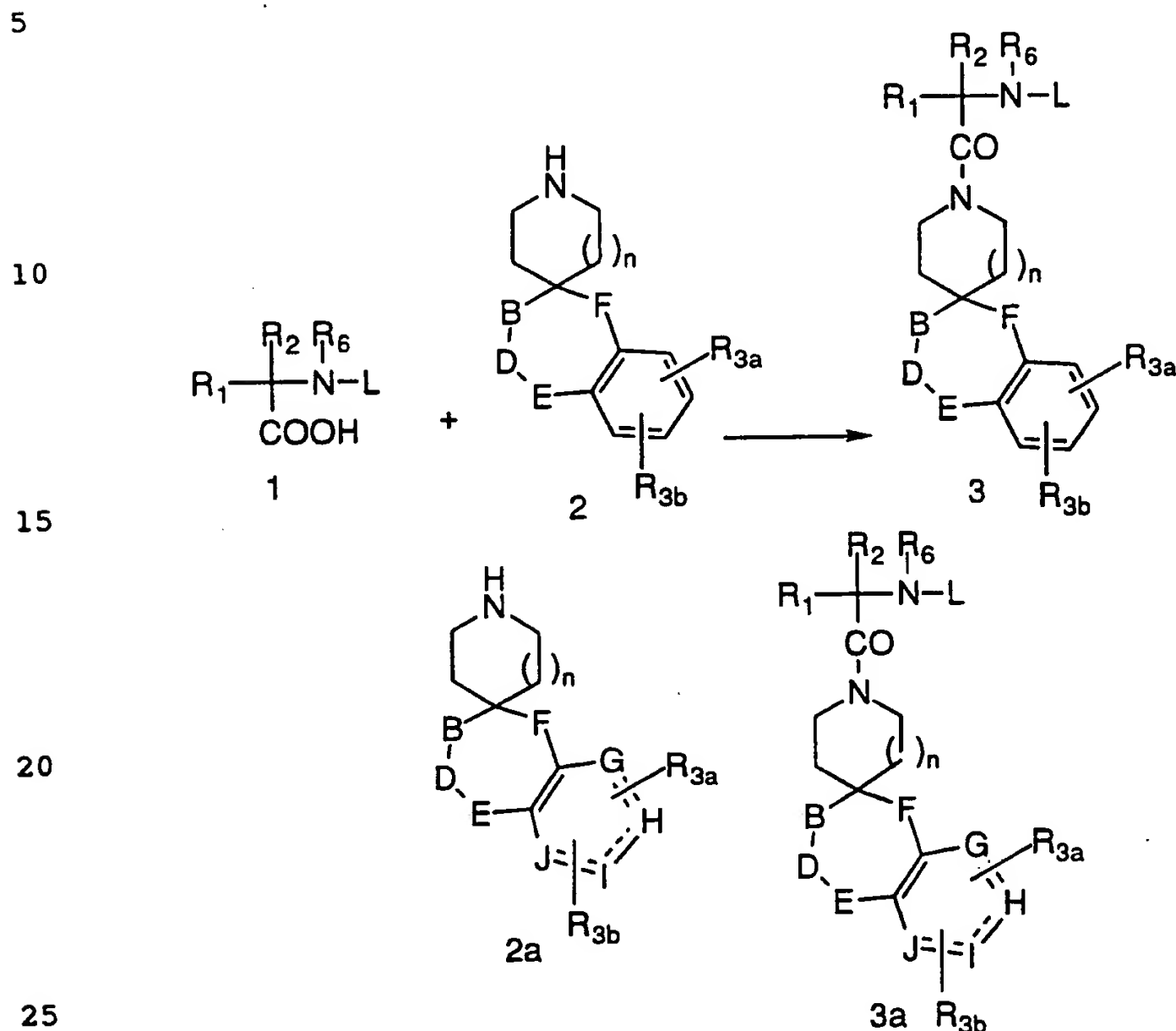
The preparation of compounds I and II of the present invention can be carried out in sequential or convergent synthetic routes. Syntheses detailing the preparation of the compounds of Formula I and II in a sequential manner are presented in the following reaction schemes.

The protected amino acid derivatives 1 are, in many cases, commercially available where the protecting group L is, for example, BOC or CBZ groups. Other protected amino acid derivatives 1 can be prepared by literature methods. Many of the spiro piperidines and spiroazepines ($n=2$) of formula 2 and 2a are known in the literature and can be derivatized on the aryl groups by standard means, such as halogenation, nitration, sulfonylation, etc. Alternatively, various aryl substituted spiro piperidines and azepines can be prepared following literature methods using derivatized aryl intermediates. Many spiroazepine intermediates ($n=2$ in Formula I) are also known. Novel spiroazepines can be prepared as illustrated in Scheme 23. They may be used in the schemes shown below in place of piperidine intermediates to afford compounds of Formulas I and II where $n=2$.

Intermediates of formulas 3 and 3a can be synthesized as described in Scheme 1. Coupling of spiro compounds of formula 2 and 2a to protected amino acids of formula 1, wherein L is a suitable protecting group, is conveniently carried out in an inert solvent such as dichloromethane by a coupling reagent such as DCC or EDC in the presence of HOBT. Alternatively, the coupling can also be effected with a coupling reagent such as BOP in an inert solvent such as dichloromethane. Separation of unwanted side products, and purification of intermediates is achieved by chromatography on silica

- 26 -

gel, employing flash chromatography (W. C. Still, M. Kahn, and A. Mitra *J. Org. Chem.* **1978**, *43*, 2923), MPLC or preparative TLC.

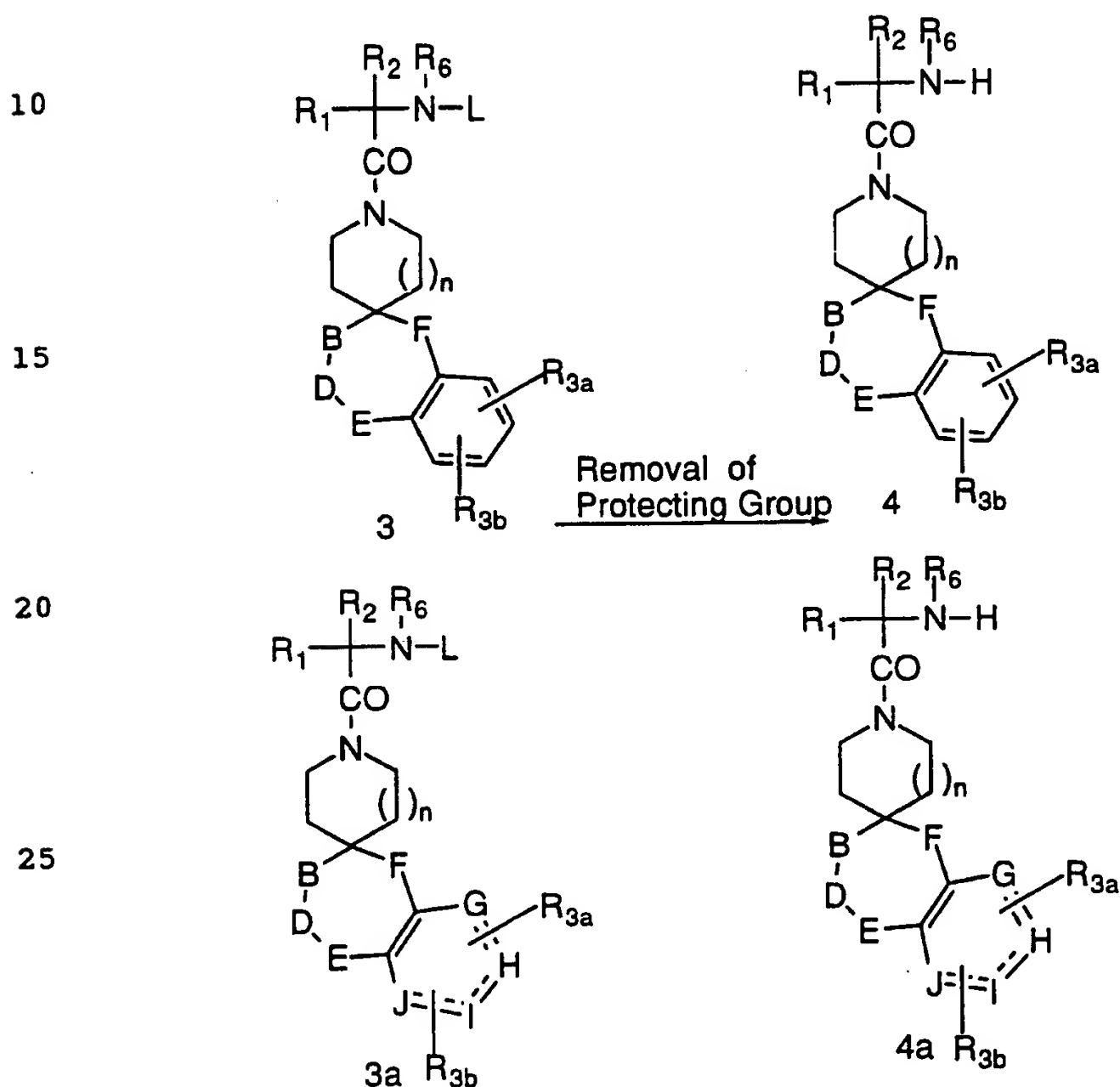
SCHEME 1

Conversion of 3 and 3a to intermediates 4 and 4a can be carried out as illustrated in Scheme 2. Removal of benzyloxycarbonyl groups can be achieved by a number of methods known in the art; for example, catalytic hydrogenation with hydrogen in the presence of palladium or platinum catalyst in a protic solvent such as methanol. In cases where catalytic hydrogenation is contraindicated by the presence of other potentially reactive functionality, removal of benzyloxy carbonyl groups can also be achieved by treatment with a solution of hydrogen bromide in acetic acid. Removal of BOC protecting groups is

- 27 -

carried out in a solvent such as methylene chloride or methanol, with a strong acid, such as hydrochloric acid or trifluoroacetic acid.

Conditions required to remove other protecting groups which may be present can be found in Greene, T; Wuts, P.G.M. *Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis*, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York, NY 1991.

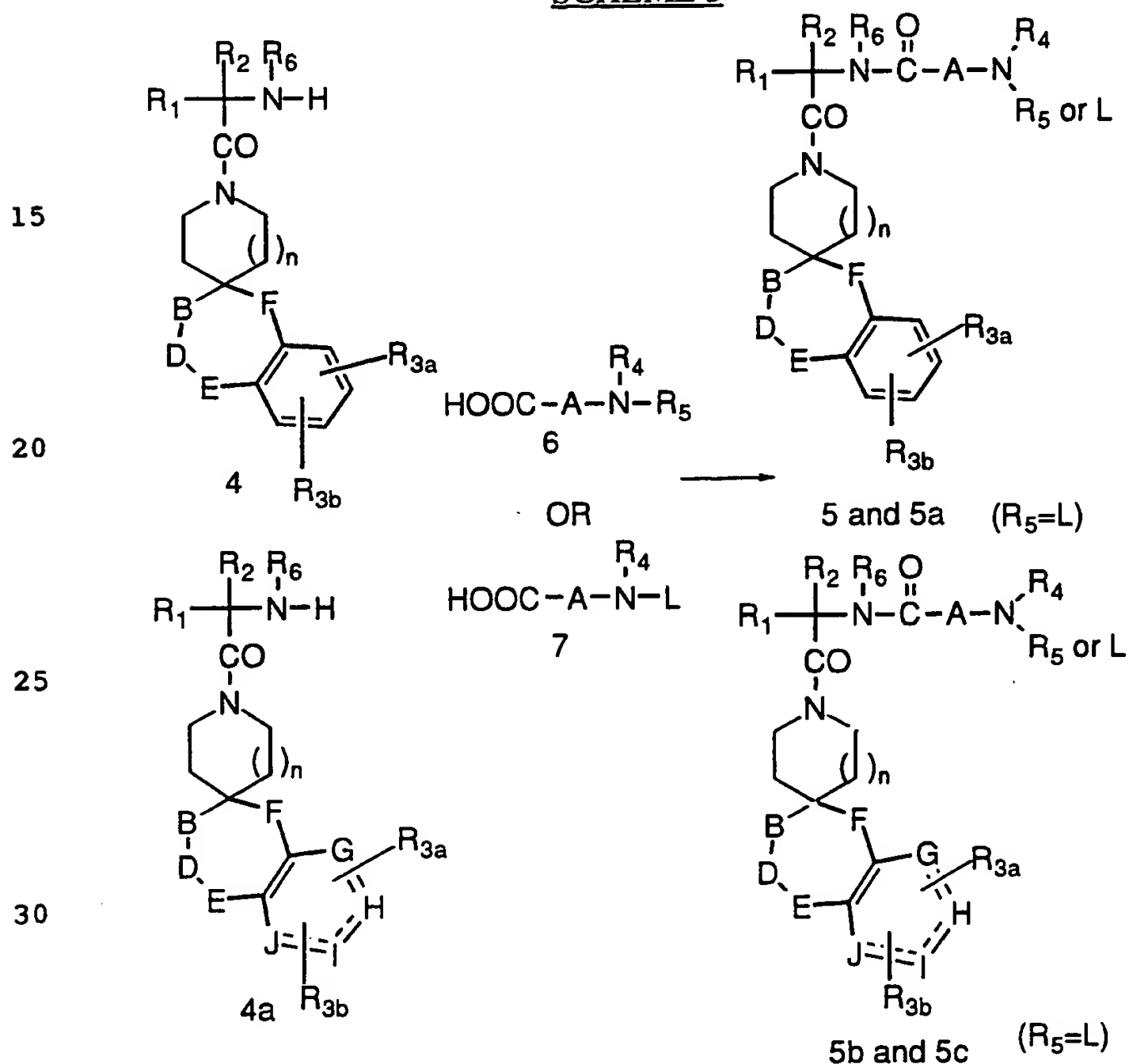
SCHEME 2

Intermediates of formula 5 and 5b, wherein A is a methylene or a substituted methylene group, can be prepared as shown in Scheme 3 by coupling of intermediates of formula 4 and 4a to amino acids of formula 6, once again, in an inert solvent such as dichloromethane by a coupling reagent such as EDC or DCC in the

- 28 -

presence of HOBT. These amino acids 6 are known amino acids or amino acids readily synthesized by methods known to those skilled in the art. Alternatively, the coupling can also be effected with a coupling reagent such as BOP in an inert solvent such as dichloromethane. Also if R₄ or R₅ is a hydrogen then amino acids of formula 7 are employed in the coupling reaction, wherein L is a protecting group as defined above, to give 5a and 5c. Deprotection of 5a and 5c (L = protecting group) can be carried out under conditions known in the art.

10

SCHEME 3

- 29 -

Compounds of formula **I** and **II** wherein R₄ and/or R₅ is a hydrogen can be further elaborated to new compounds **I** and **II** (preferred side chain R₄ or R₅ = CH₂-CH(OH)-CH₂X, wherein X = H or OH) which are substituted on the amino group as depicted in Scheme

5 4. Reductive amination of **I** and **II** with an aldehyde is carried out under conditions known in the art; for example, by catalytic hydrogenation with hydrogen in the presence of platinum, palladium, or nickel catalysts or with chemical reducing agents such as sodium cyanoborohydride in an inert solvent such as methanol or ethanol.

10 Alkylation to yield amino alcohols can also be accomplished via an epoxide opening reaction.

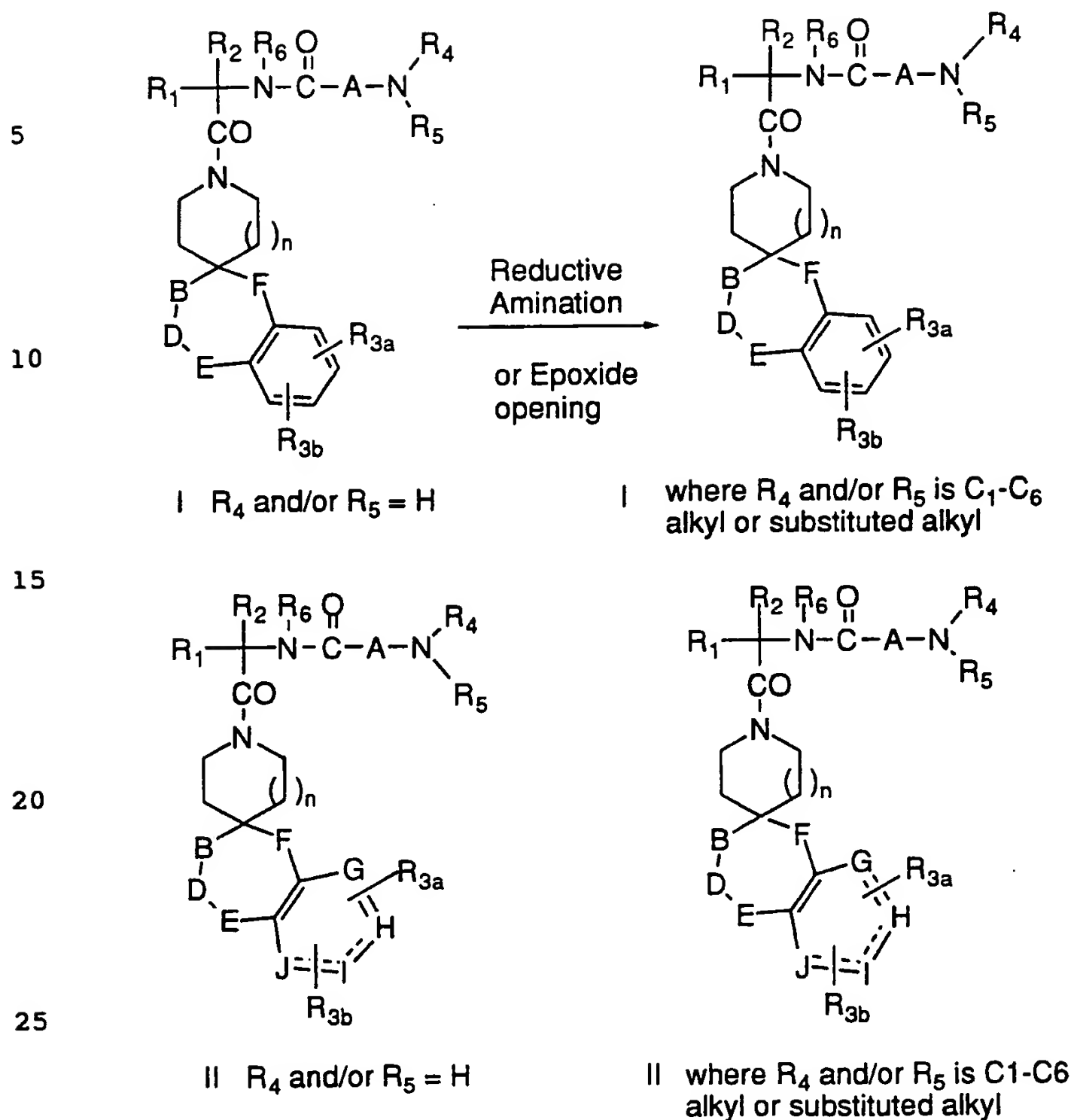
15

20

25

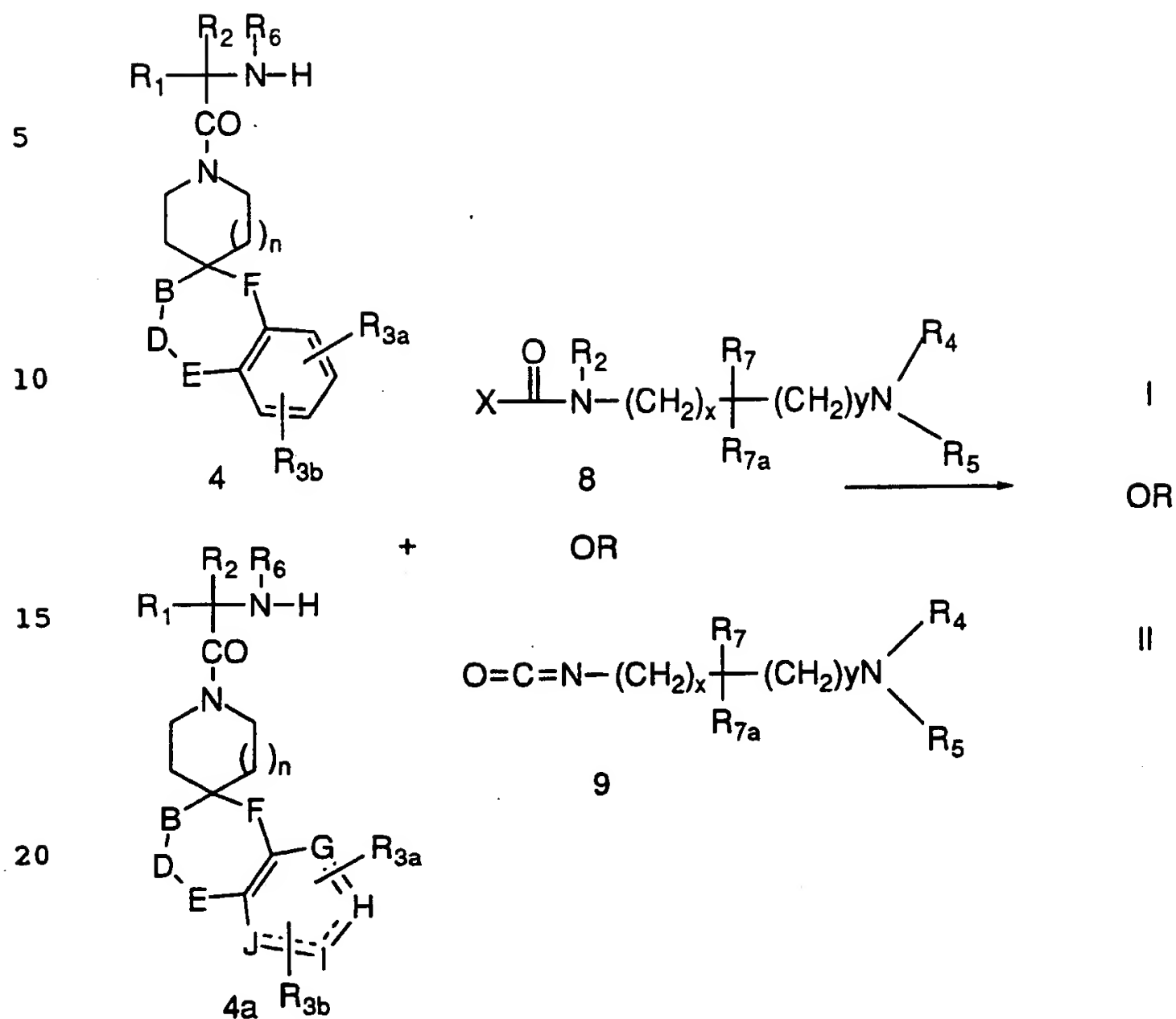
30

- 30 -

SCHEME 4

Compounds of formula I and II, wherein A is $N(R_2)-(CH_2)_z-C(R_7)(R_{7a})-(CH_2)_y$, can be prepared as shown in Scheme 5 by reacting 4 or 4a with reagents 8, wherein X is a good leaving group such as Cl, Br, I, imidazole. Alternatively, 4 and 4a can be reacted with an isocyanate of formula 9 in an inert solvent such as 1,2-dichloroethane. If R_4 or R_5 is hydrogen in the final product, the reagents 8 and 9 will bear a removable L protecting group in place of R_5 .

- 31 -

SCHEME 5

The compounds I and II of the present invention can also be prepared in a convergent manner as described in reaction Schemes 6, 7 and 8:

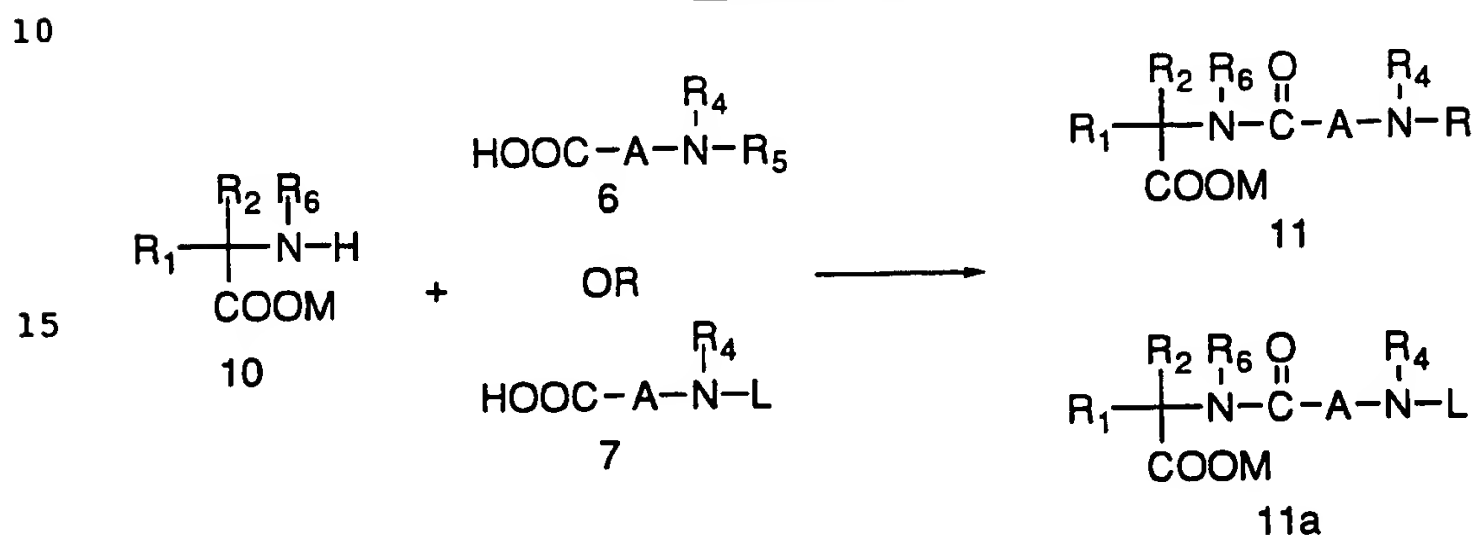
The protected amino acid derivatives **10** are, in many cases, commercially available where M = methyl, ethyl, or benzyl esters. Other ester protected amino acids can be prepared by classical methods familiar to those skilled in the art. Some of these methods include the reaction of a protected amino acid with a diazoalkane and removal of a protecting group L, the reaction of an amino acid with an appropriate alcohol in the presence a strong acid like hydrochloric acid

- 32 -

or p-toluenesulfonic acid. Synthetic routes for the preparation of new amino acids are described in Schemes 11, 12 and 13.

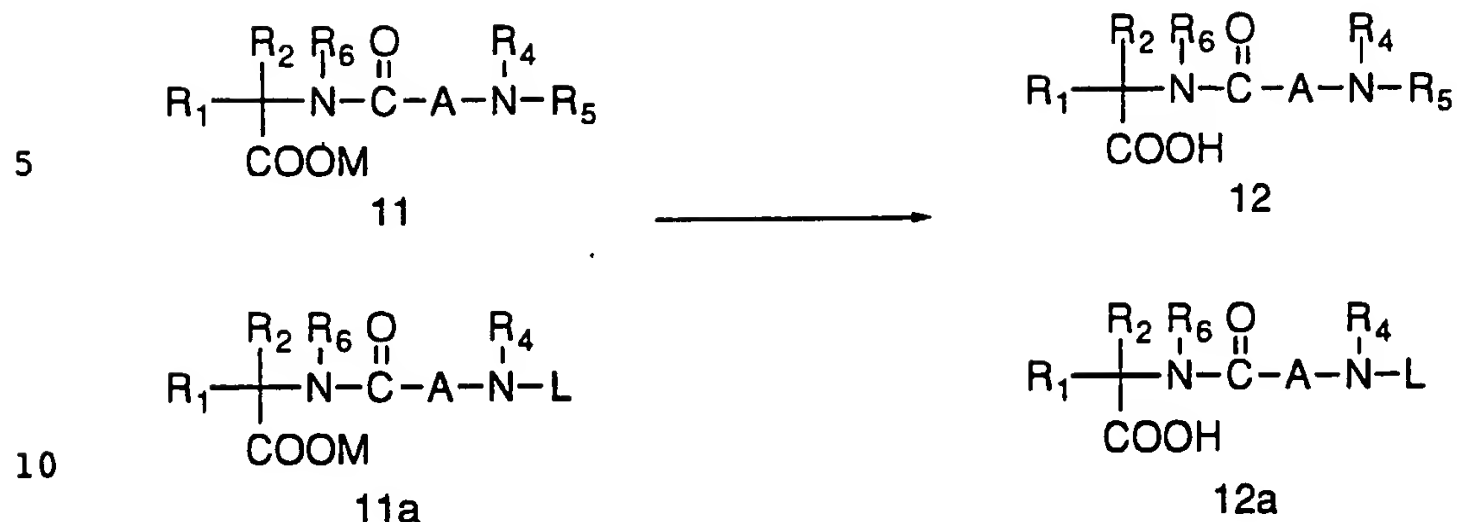
Intermediates of formula **11** and **11a**, can be prepared as shown in Scheme 6 by coupling of amines **10** to amino acids **6** and/or **7**, wherein L is a protecting group, as described above in Scheme 3. When a urea linkage is present in **11** or **11a**, it can be introduced as illustrated in Scheme 5.

SCHEME 6



Conversion of the ester **11** or **11a** to intermediate acids **12** or **12a** can be achieved by a number of methods known in the art as described in Scheme 7; for example, methyl and ethyl esters can be hydrolyzed with lithium hydroxide in a protic solvent like aqueous methanol. In addition, removal of benzyl group can be accomplished by a number of reductive methods including hydrogenation in the presence of platinum or palladium catalyst in a protic solvent such as methanol. An allyl ester can be cleaved with tetrakis-triphenylphosphine palladium catalyst in the presence of 2-ethylhexanoic acid in a variety of solvents including ethyl acetate and dichloromethane (see *J. Org. Chem.* 1982, 42, 587).

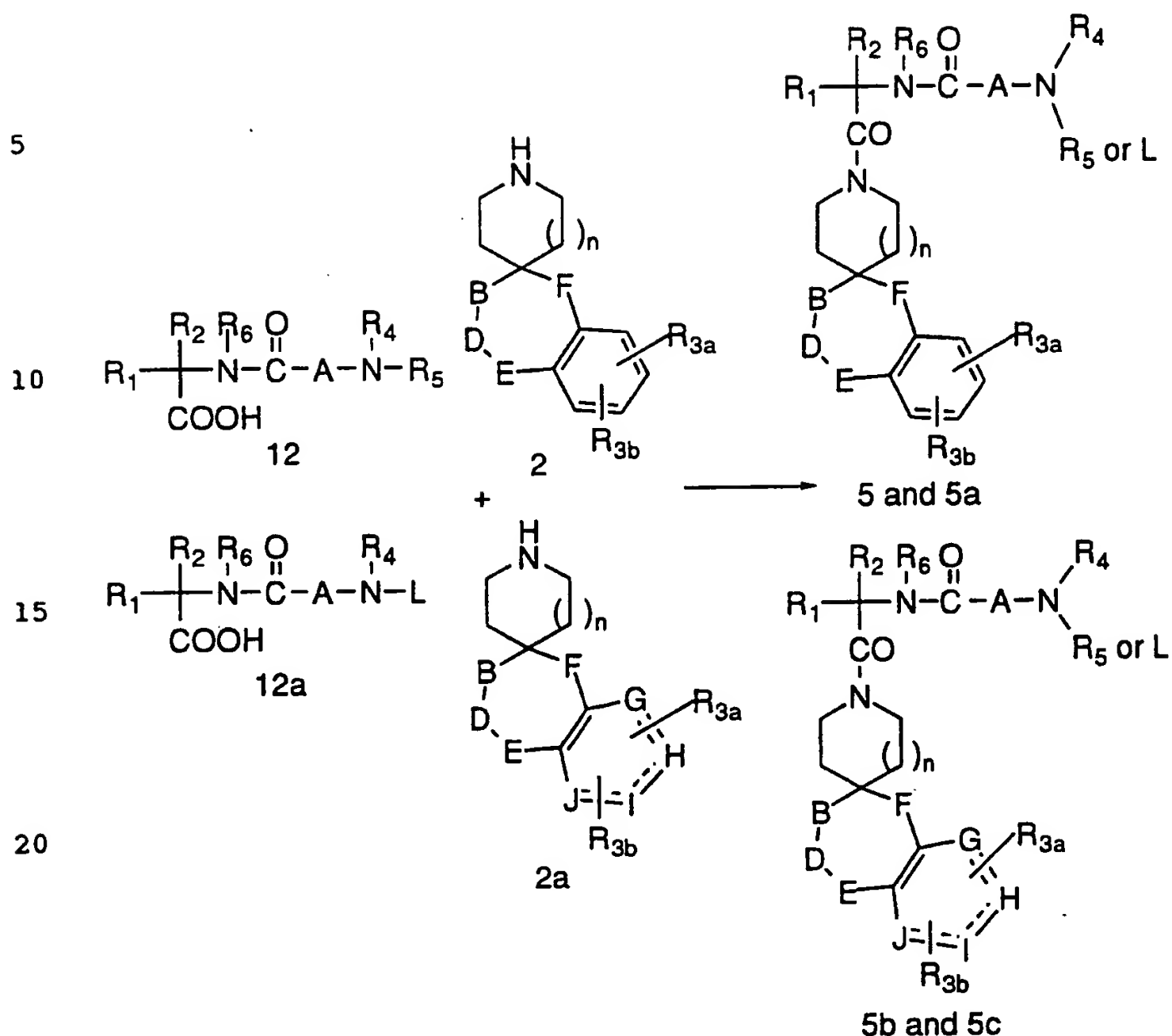
- 33 -

SCHEME 7

Acid 12 or 12a can then be elaborated to 5 & 5a and 5b & 5c as described in Scheme 8. Coupling of spiro compounds of formula 2 and 2a to acids of formula 12 or 12a, wherein L is a suitable protecting group, is conveniently carried out in an inert solvent such as dichloromethane by a coupling reagent such as dicyclohexyl carbodiimide (DCC) or EDC in the presence of 1-hydroxybenztriazole (HOBT). Alternatively, the coupling can also be effected with a coupling reagent such as benzotriazol-1-yloxytris(dimethylamino) phosphonium hexafluorophosphate ("BOP") in an inert solvent such as dichloromethane. Transformation of 5a & 5c to I and II is achieved by removal of the protecting group L. When R4 and/or R5 is H, substituted alkyl groups may be optionally added to the nitrogen atom as described in Scheme 4.

30

- 34 -

SCHEME 8

The preparation of oxygenated spiroindanyl intermediates is illustrated in Scheme 9. Hydroboration of the protected spiroindene 13 followed by oxidative workup with pyridinium chlorochromate provides the spiroindanone 14. The amino protecting group (L), which for example is a t-butoxycarbonyl or benzyloxy-carbonyl group is removed under acidic and / or reducing conditions to provide the spiroindanone 15 which can then be incorporated into a growth hormone secretagogue via the chemistry detailed in Schemes 1 and 8, utilizing generic intermediates 2 and 2a.

- 35 -

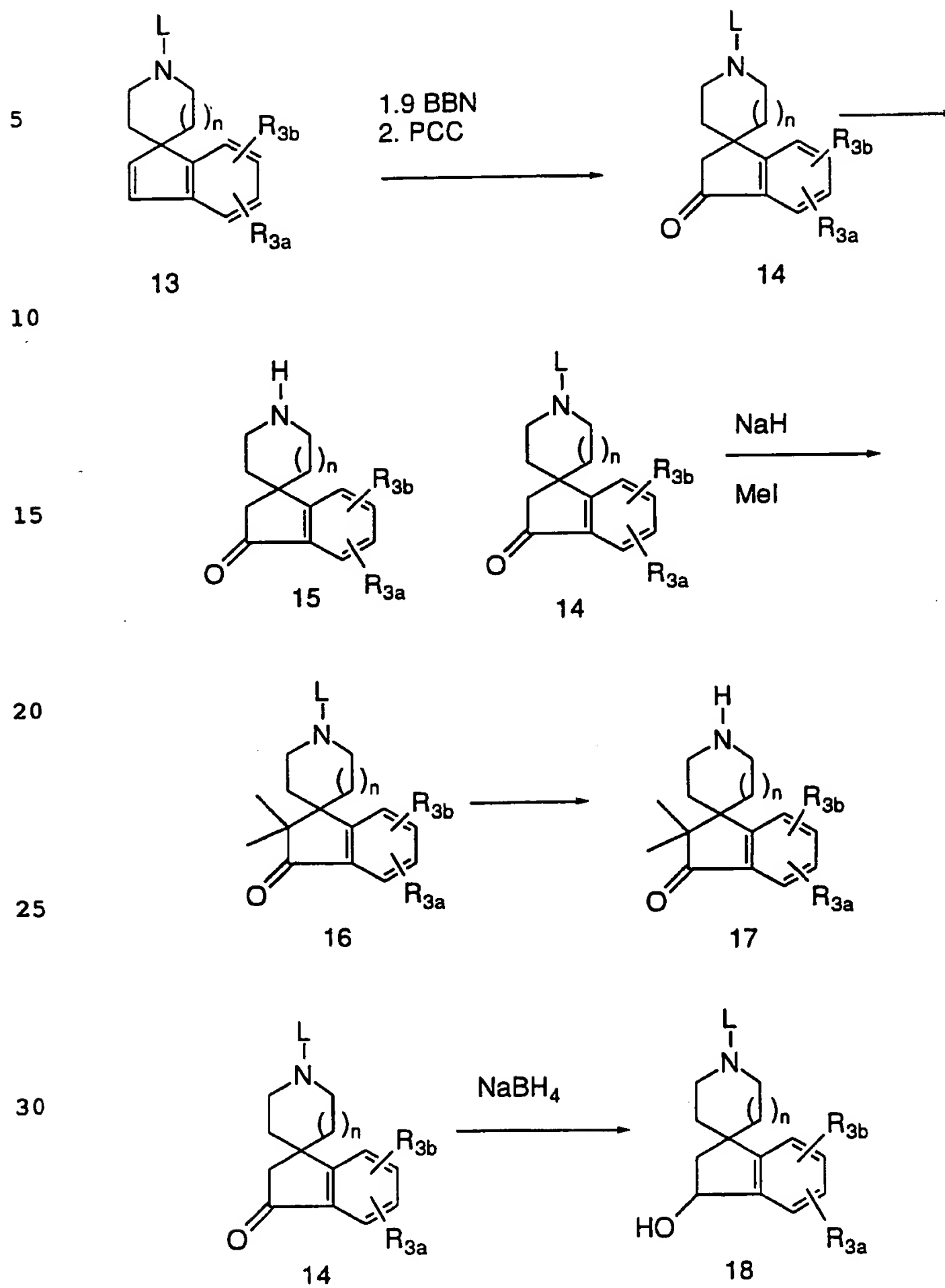
Alkylation alpha to the ketone of the spiroindanone intermediate can be readily accomplished employing a variety of bases and alkylating agents. For example treatment of **14** with excess sodium hydride in an inert solvent such as tetrahydrofuran followed by excess methyl iodide produces **16**.

Spiroindane intermediates containing hydroxyl substituents are easily prepared from the spiroindanone **14**. The reduction of the ketone can be accomplished with reducing agents, for example sodium borohydride. The protecting group (L) can then be removed as noted above and the resulting hydroxyspiroindane can be employed in the chemistry described in Schemes 1 and 8. Alternatively the secretagogues that contain a hydroxyspiroindane function can be obtained from the secretagogues containing the spiroindanone by reducing the ketone as the final step in the synthesis.

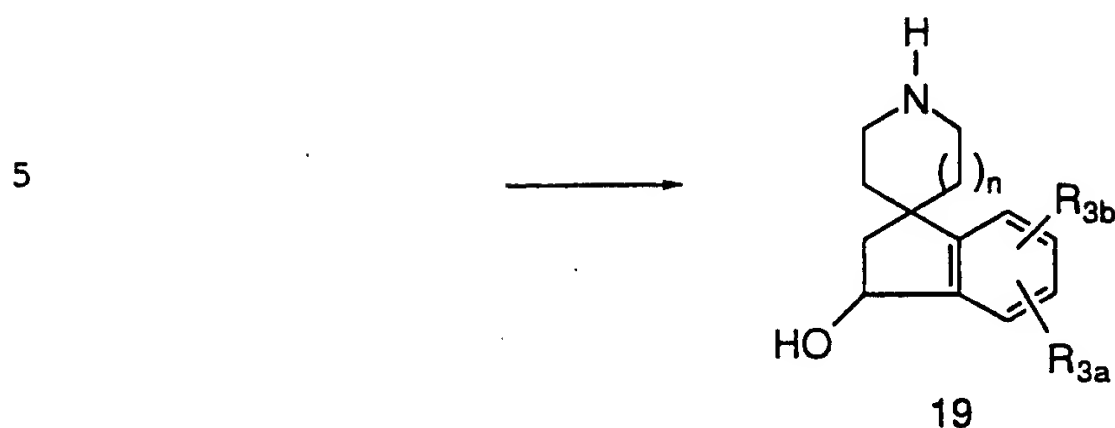
Chiral hydroxy spiroindanes can be prepared by methods well known to those skilled in the art including the use of chiral reducing agents such as (S)-tetrahydro-1-methyl-3,3-diphenyl-1H,3H-pyrrolo[1,2,c][1,3,2]oxazaborole (Corey et al., J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1987, 109, 5551). Determination of absolute stereochemistry can be achieved by a number of methods including x-ray crystallography of a suitable crystalline derivative. Derivatization with Mosher's acid may provide a suitable derivative. Alkylation and acylation of hydroxyspiroindane **18** is readily carried out with a base and the desired alkylation or acylation agent. Urethanes are formed by reacting **18** with organic isocyanates or with sodium isocyanate.

30

- 36 -

SCHEME 9

- 37 -

SCHEME 9 CONT'D.

10

The spiroindanone intermediates **14** can also serve as convenient starting materials for the incorporation of amines onto the spiroindanes, see Scheme 10. Formation of the oxime of the spiroindanone with hydroxylamine hydrochloride in a suitable solvent such as ethanol in the presence of sodium hydroxide followed by

15 reduction of the oxime provides the amine **21**. The amino group of **21** can be easily alkylated, acylated, sulfonylated or reacted with isocyanates by methods commonly known to those skilled in the art.

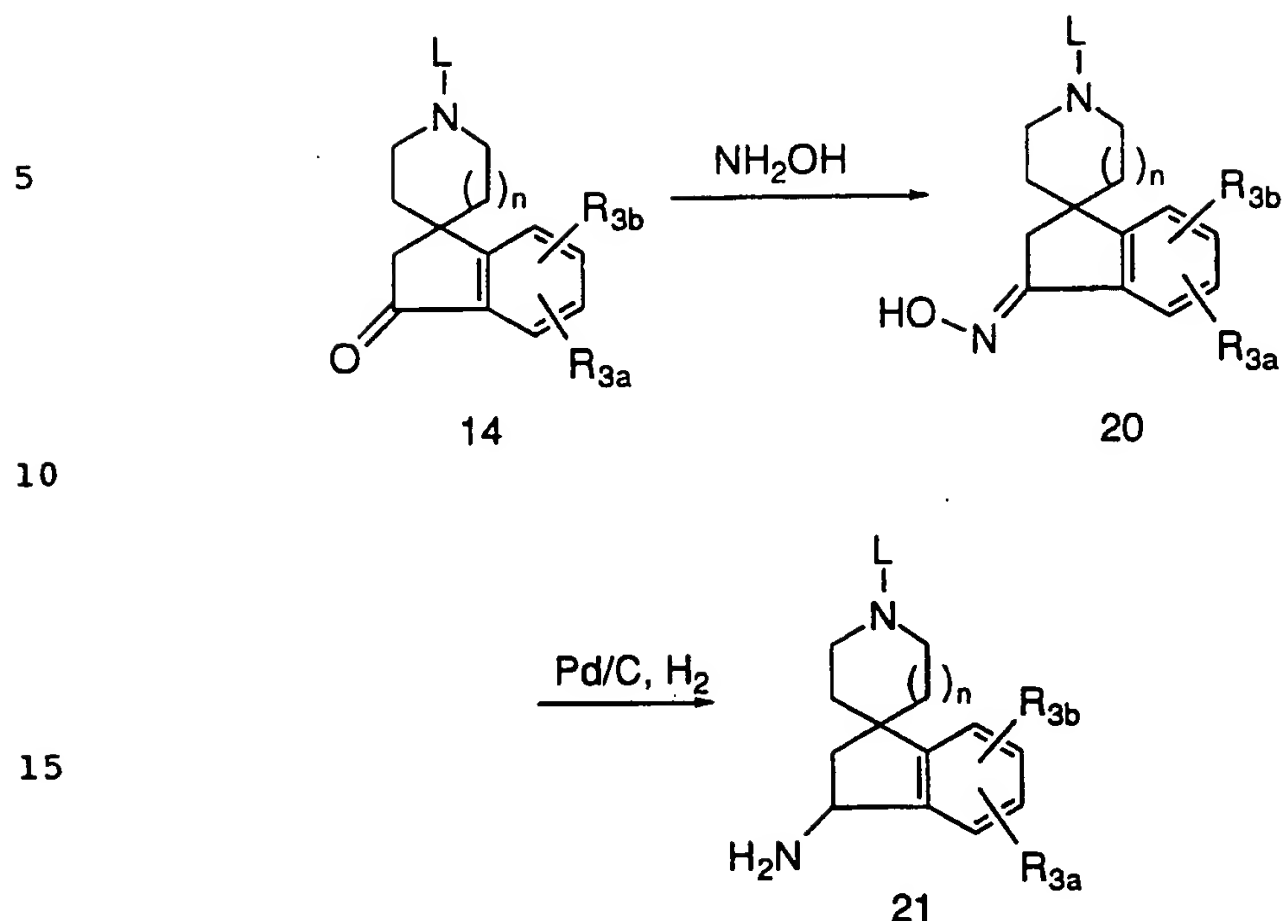
Chiral aminospiroindanes are available by numerous

20 methods including resolution of the racemates by the classical methods. For example resolution can be achieved by the formation of diastereomeric salts of the racemic amines with optically active acids such as D- and L- tartaric acid. The determination of the absolute stereochemistry can be accomplished in a number of ways including X-

25 ray crystallography of a suitable crystalline derivative such as a D- or L- tartaric acid salt.

30

- 38 -

SCHEME 10

20 The compounds of formulas I and II of the present invention are prepared from a variety of substituted natural and unnatural amino acids such as those of formulas 22 and 6 and 7 where A is a substituted methylene group.



30 The preparation of these intermediates is accomplished by classical methods familiar to those skilled in the art (Williams, R. M. "Synthesis of Optically Active α -Amino Acids" Pergamon Press: Oxford, 1989; Vol. 7). When it is desirable to synthesize these intermediates in optically pure form, some established methods include:

- 39 -

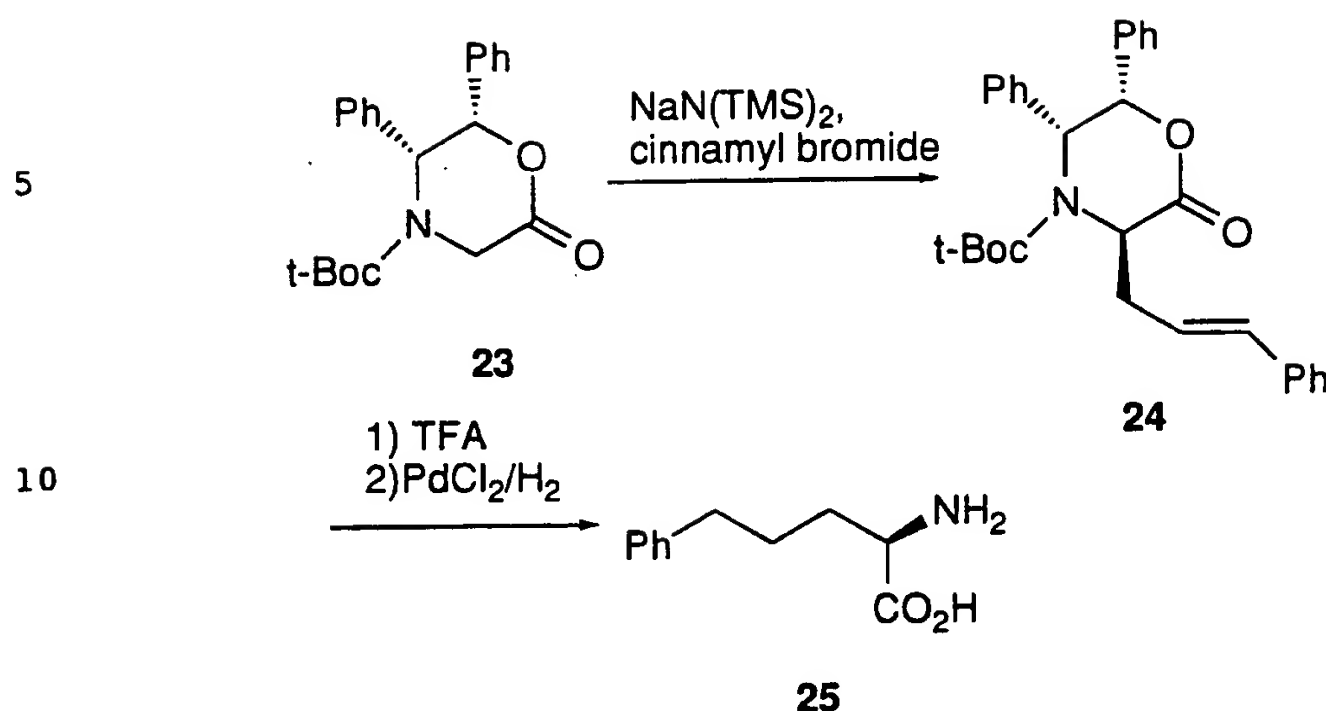
(1) asymmetric electrophilic amination of chiral enolates (*J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1986**, *108*, 6394-6395, 6395-6397, and 6397-6399), (2) asymmetric nucleophilic amination of optically active carbonyl derivatives, (*J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1992**, *114*, 1906; *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1987**, *28*, 32), (3) diastereoselective alkylation of chiral glycine enolate synthons (*J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1991**, *113*, 9276; *J. Org. Chem.* **1989**, *54*, 3916), (4) diastereoselective nucleophilic addition to a chiral electrophilic glycinate synthon (*J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1986**, *108*, 1103), (5) asymmetric hydrogenation of prochiral dehydroamino acid derivatives ("Asymmetric Synthesis, Chiral Catalysis; Morrison, J. D., Ed; Academic Press: Orlando, FL, 1985; Vol 5), and (6) enzymatic syntheses (*Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* **1978**, *17*, 176). D,L-Amino acids as their amino or carboxyl protected intermediates can be resolved by crystallization of salts derived from optically active acids or amines. β -Amino acids can be prepared, for example by the hydrolysis of substituted β -lactams as described in US Patent 5206237.

For example, alkylation of the enolate of diphenyl-oxazinone **23** (*J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1991**, *113*, 9276) with cinnamyl bromide in the presence of sodium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide proceeds smoothly to afford **24** which is converted into the desired (D)-2-amino-5-phenylpentanoic acid **25** by removing the N-t-butyloxycarbonyl group with trifluoroacetic acid and hydrogenation over a PdCl₂ catalyst (Scheme 11)

25

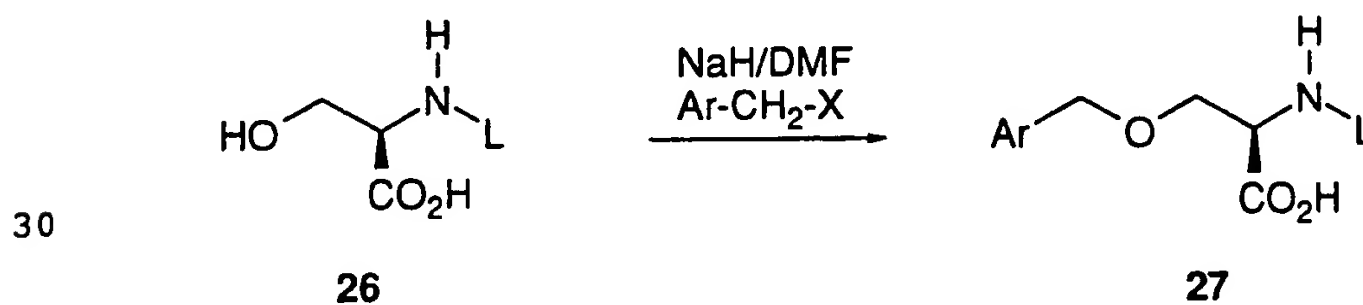
30

- 40 -

SCHEME 11

Intermediates of formula 22 which are O-benzyl-(D)-serine derivatives 27 are conveniently prepared using a known procedure from suitably substituted benzyl halides and N-protected-(D)-serine 26. The protecting group L is conveniently a BOC or a CBZ group. Benzylation of 26 can be achieved by a number of methods well known in the literature including deprotonation with two equivalents of sodium hydride in an inert solvent such as DMF followed by treatment with one equivalent of a variety of benzyl halides (*Synthesis* 1989, 36) as shown in Scheme 12.

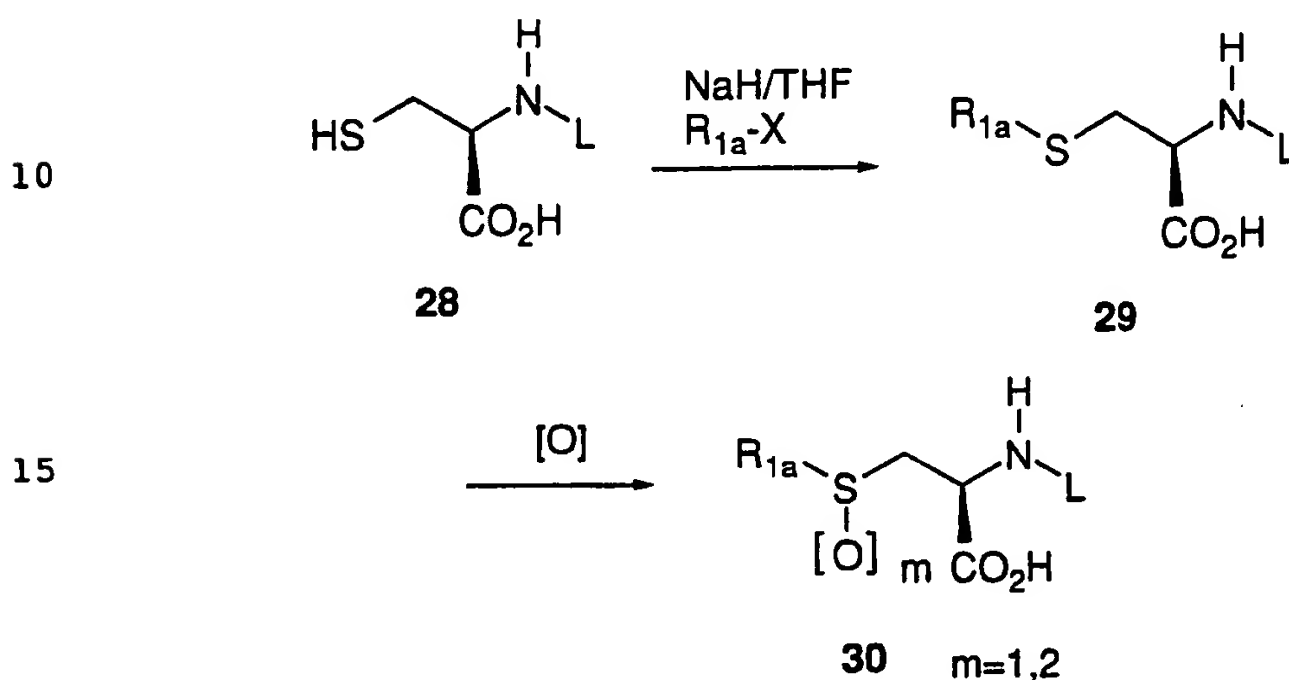
25

SCHEME 12

The O-alkyl-(D)-serine derivatives are also prepared using this procedure and an alkyl halide.

The alkylation of N-protected-(D)-cysteine **45** is carried out by the procedure described in the (D)-serine derivative synthesis and illustrated below with R_{1a} -X where X is a leaving group such as halides and mesyloxy groups as shown in Scheme 13.

5

SCHEME 13

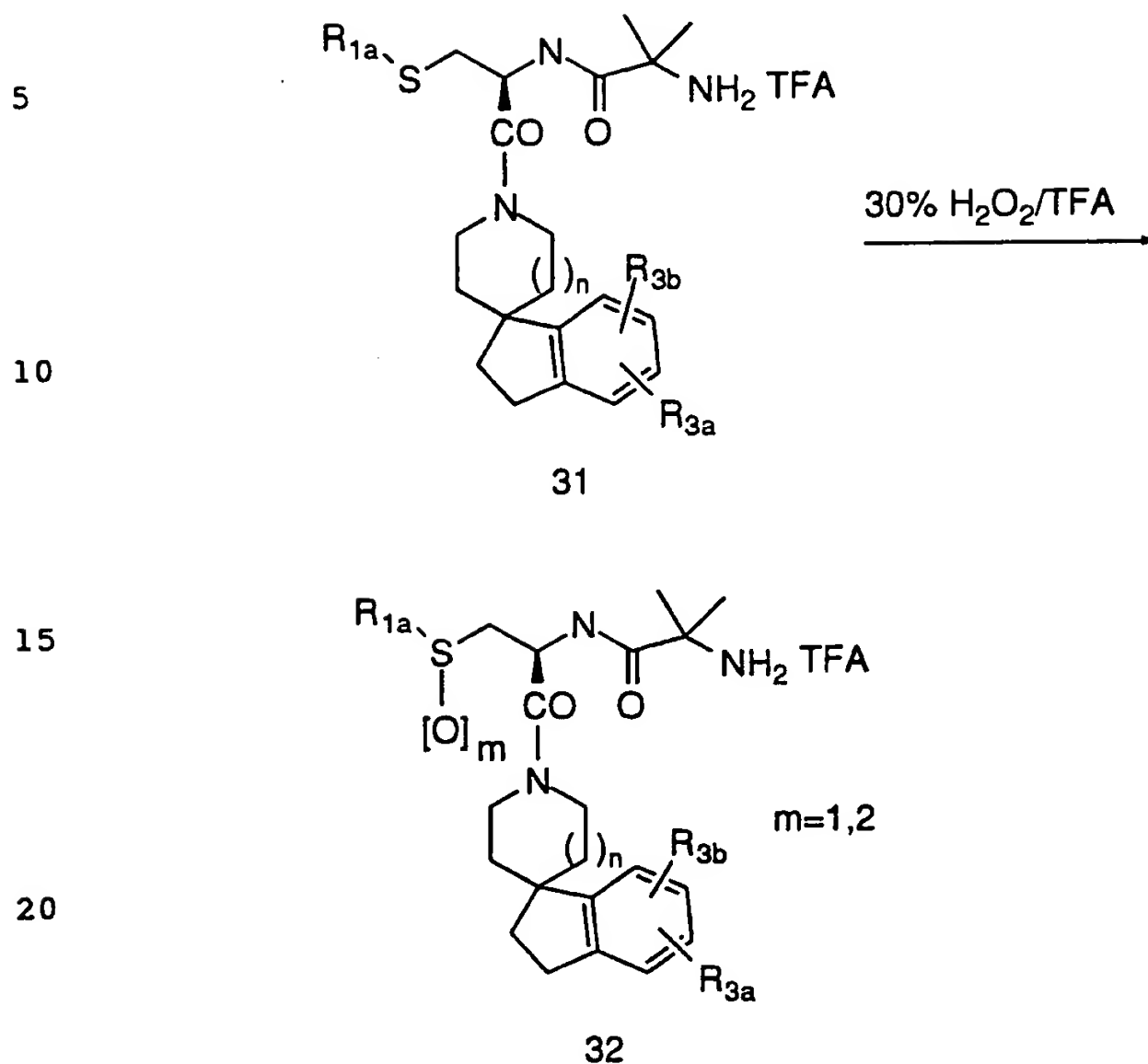
20 The oxidation of the cysteine derivatives **29** to the sulfoxide **30** ($m = 1$) and the sulfone **30** ($m = 2$) can be accomplished with many oxidizing agents. (For a review of the oxidation of sulfides see *Org. Prep. Proced. Int.* **1982**, *14*, 45.) Sodium periodate (*J. Org. Chem.* **1967**, *32*, 3191) is often used for the synthesis of sulfoxides and

25 potassium hydrogen persulfate (OXONE) (*Tetrahedron Lett.* **1981**, *22*, 1287) is used for the synthesis of sulfones.

Hence, a variety of substituted amino acids may be incorporated into a growth hormone secretagogue via the chemistry detailed in Schemes 1 and 8. The secretagogues that contain a sulfoxide or a sulfone functional group can also be prepared from the cysteine secretagogues by using sodium periodate or OXONE®. Alternatively hydrogen peroxide may be used as the oxidizing reagent in the last step of the synthesis as shown in Scheme 14. The sulfoxide **32** ($m = 1$) and sulfone **32** ($m = 2$) analogs can be separated by preparative thin layer chromatography.

30

SCHEME 14



25 Removal of amino protecting groups can be achieved by a number of methods known in the art; as described above and in Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis T.W. Greene, John Wiley and Sons, NY. 1981.

30 Compounds of formula I wherein R^4 and R^5 are each hydrogen can be further elaborated by reductive alkylation with an aldehyde by the aforementioned procedures or by alkylations such as by reaction with various epoxides. The products, obtained as hydrochloride or trifluoroacetate salts, are conveniently purified by reverse phase high performance liquid chromatography (HPLC) or by recrystallization.

- 43 -

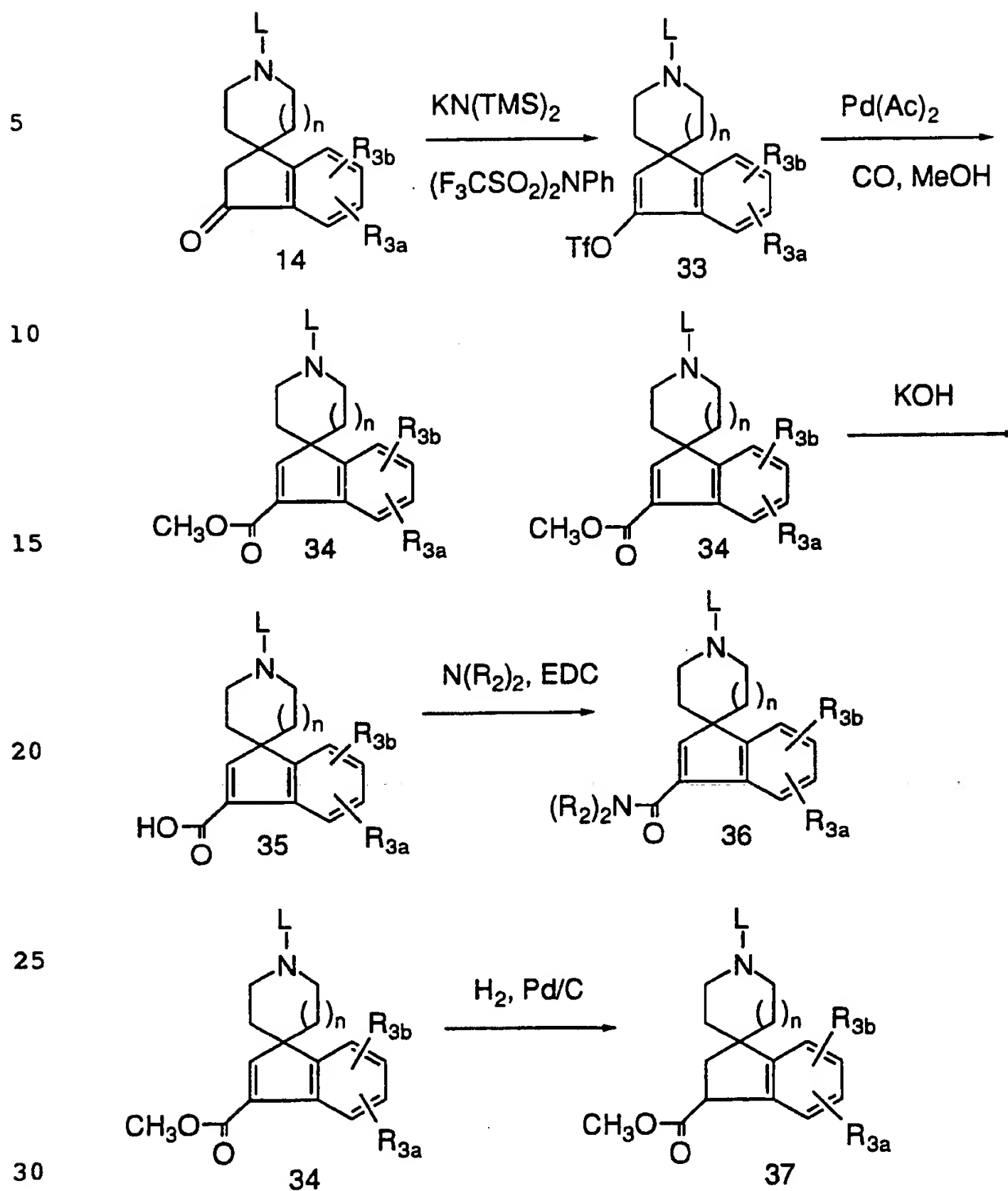
Homologation of the spiroindanone 14 provides easy access to spiroindanyl intermediates containing acid and ester groups. This chemistry is described in Scheme 15 below. Treatment of 14 with a base in an inert solvent such as THF followed by the addition of a triflating agent provides the enol triflate. Carboxylation of the enol triflate according to the procedure of Cacchi, S. Tetrahedron Letters, 1985, 1109-1112 provides the ester 34. The protecting group can then be removed as described above and the resulting amine can be incorporated into a secretagogue via the chemistry depicted in Schemes 1 and 8. A secretagogue containing an acid function is readily available via saponification of the ester group as the final step of the synthesis.

Saponification of the ester of 34 provides an acid which can be conveniently derivatized as for example reaction with an amine in the presence of a coupling agent such as EDC gives amides which can then be incorporated into secretagogues following the chemistry detailed in Schemes 1 and 8.

Hydrogenation of 34 using a palladium catalyst in an inert solvent provides the saturated compounds which can then either be derivatized as above or carried on to the final products via the chemistry described in Schemes 1 and 8. The ester may also be reduced to a primary alcohol with LAH and to a aldehyde with DIBALH. Reductive alkylation of the aldehyde with ammonium acetate and sodium cyanoborohydride affords an amino methyl analog. These hydroxymethyl and aminomethyl analogs may then be further reacted to afford additional growth hormone secretagogues of the general formula I. Chiral acids are available by a variety of methods known to those skilled in the art including asymmetric catalytic hydrogenation and resolution of a pair of diastereomeric salts formed by reaction with a chiral amine such as D or L α -methylbenzylamine. The absolute stereochemistry can be determined in a number of ways including X-ray crystallography of a suitable crystalline derivative.

- 44 -

SCHEME 15



- 45 -

Spiroindane intermediates, for incorporation into growth hormone secretagogues, can be further elaborated in the benzylic position by the chemistry detailed in the following schemes.

5 Homologs of ester 37 can be conveniently prepared by a variety of methods known to those skilled in the art including the displacement of an activated alcohol such as tosylate 38 by a malonate nucleophile followed by decarboxylation or a cuprate reaction followed by the adjustment of the chain length or oxidation state as appropriate, see scheme 16 below.

10

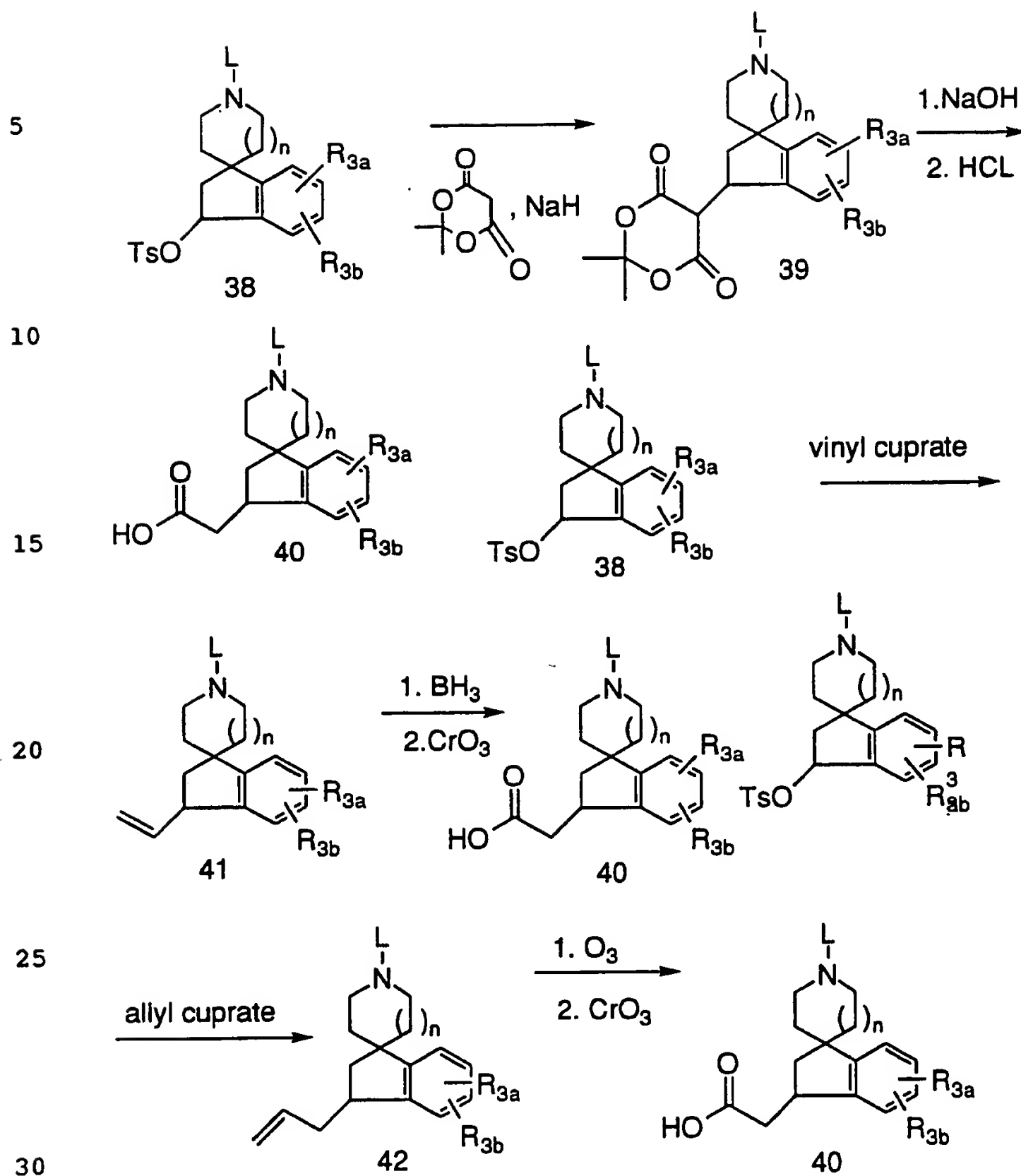
15

20

25

30

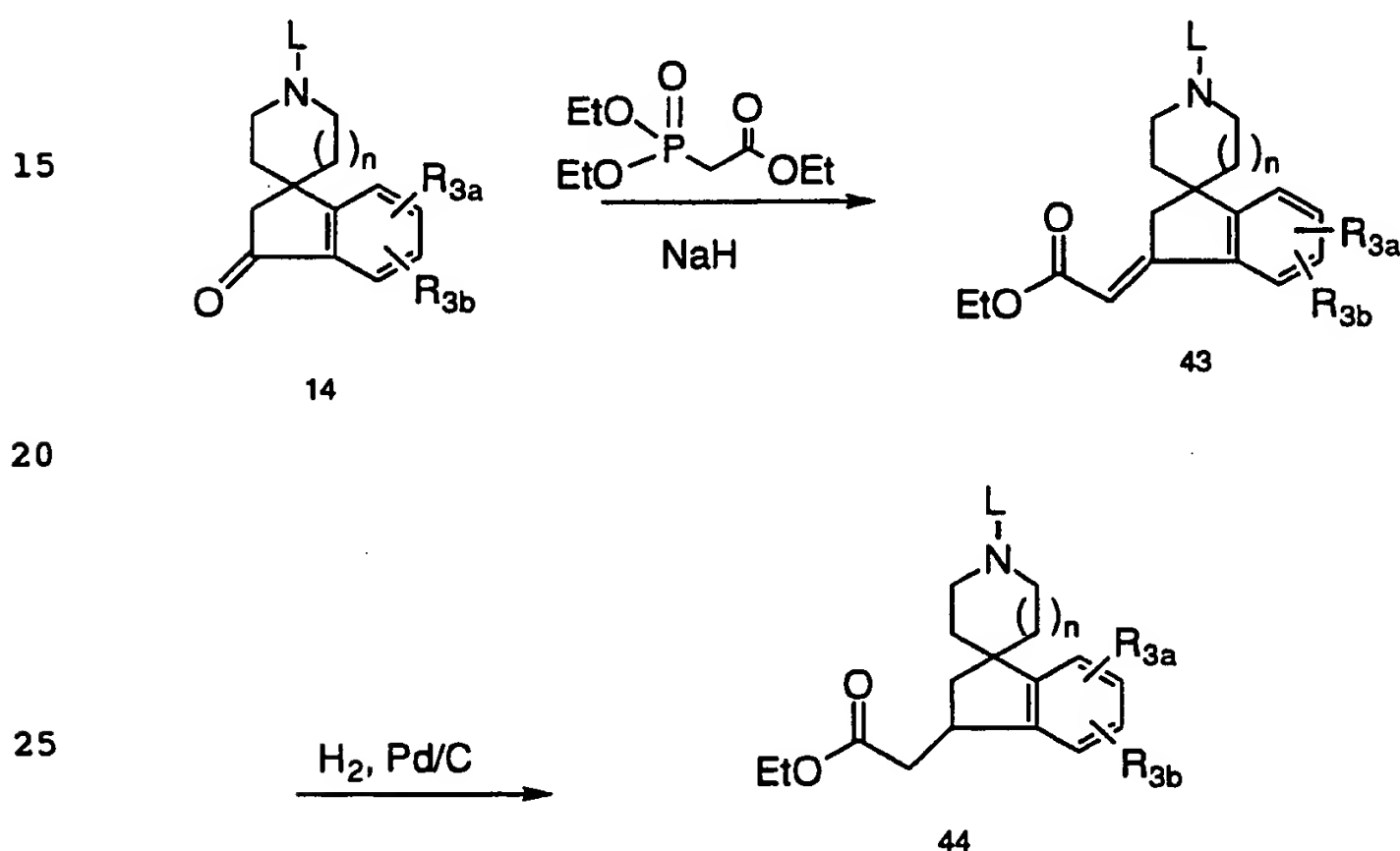
- 46 -

SCHEME 16

Alternatively the reaction of spiroindanone 14 with Wittig or Emmons reagents also provides access to homologs of ester 37. The chemistry is described in scheme 17 below. Treatment of

- 47 -

triethylphosphonoacetate with a base in an inert solvent such as THF followed by the addition of ketone 14 provides the unsaturated ester 43. Hydrogenation of 43 using a palladium catalyst in an inert solvent provides the saturated ester 44. The protecting group can then be removed as described above and the resulting amine can be incorporated into a secretagogue via the chemistry described in Schemes 1 and 8. A secretagogue containing an acid function can be obtained via saponification of the ester function as the final step of the synthesis.

SCHEME 17

Chiral esters and acids are available by a variety of methods known to those skilled in the art including asymmetric catalytic hydrogenation, chromatographic resolution of a pair of diastereomers, and via crystallization of salts formed from chiral amines such as D or L- α -methylbenzylamine. The absolute stereochemistry can be determined in a number of ways including X-ray crystallography of a suitable crystalline derivative.

- 48 -

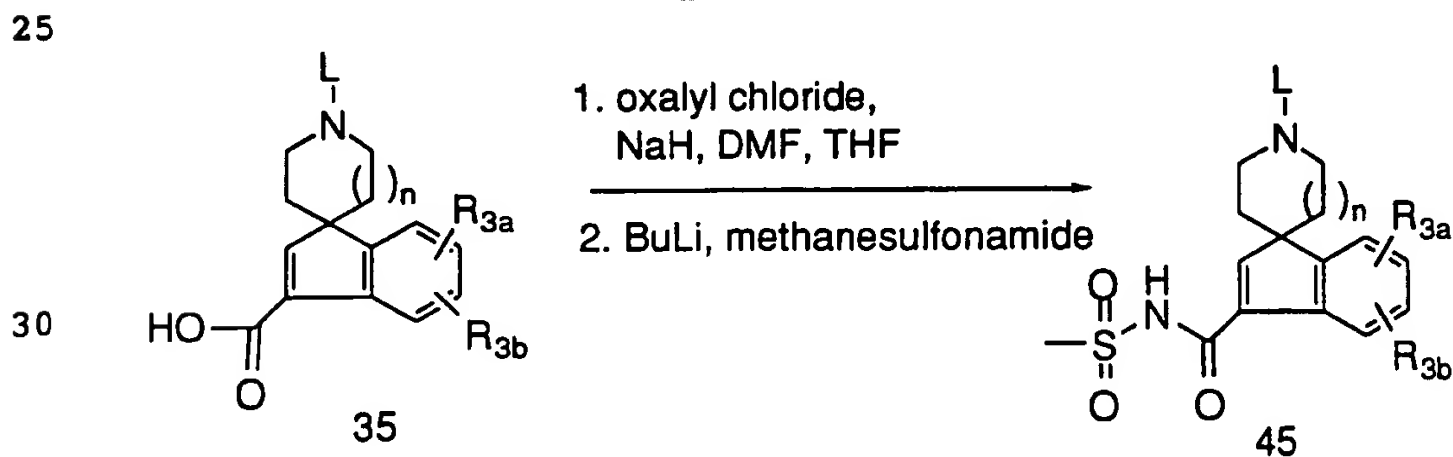
The ester can be reduced to an alcohol by treatment with LAH and to an aldehyde with DIBALH. Reductive alkylation of the aldehyde with ammonium acetate and sodium cyanoborohydride affords an amino methyl analog. These hydroxymethyl and aminomethyl analogs may then be further reacted to afford additional growth hormone secretagogues of the general formula 1.

Saponification of ester 44 provides an acid which can be conveniently derivatized as for example reaction with an amine in the presence of a coupling reagent such as EDC gives amides which can be incorporated into a secretagogue as detailed in Schemes 1 and 8.

Homologation of ester 44 is possible using a variety of methods known to those skilled in the art including the method described in J. Org. Chem. 1992, 57 7194-7208.

A variety of acid equivalents can also be incorporated into the spiroindane intermediates for example acylsulfonamides are readily available from acids such as 35 and 40. Treatment of the spiroindane acid with a base in an inert solvent such as THF followed by the addition of oxalyl chloride provides an acid chloride which is then treated with a sodium salt of a sulfonamide. The protecting group can then be removed using chemistry described above and the resulting amine can be incorporated into a secretagogue using chemistry depicted in Schemes 1 and 8.

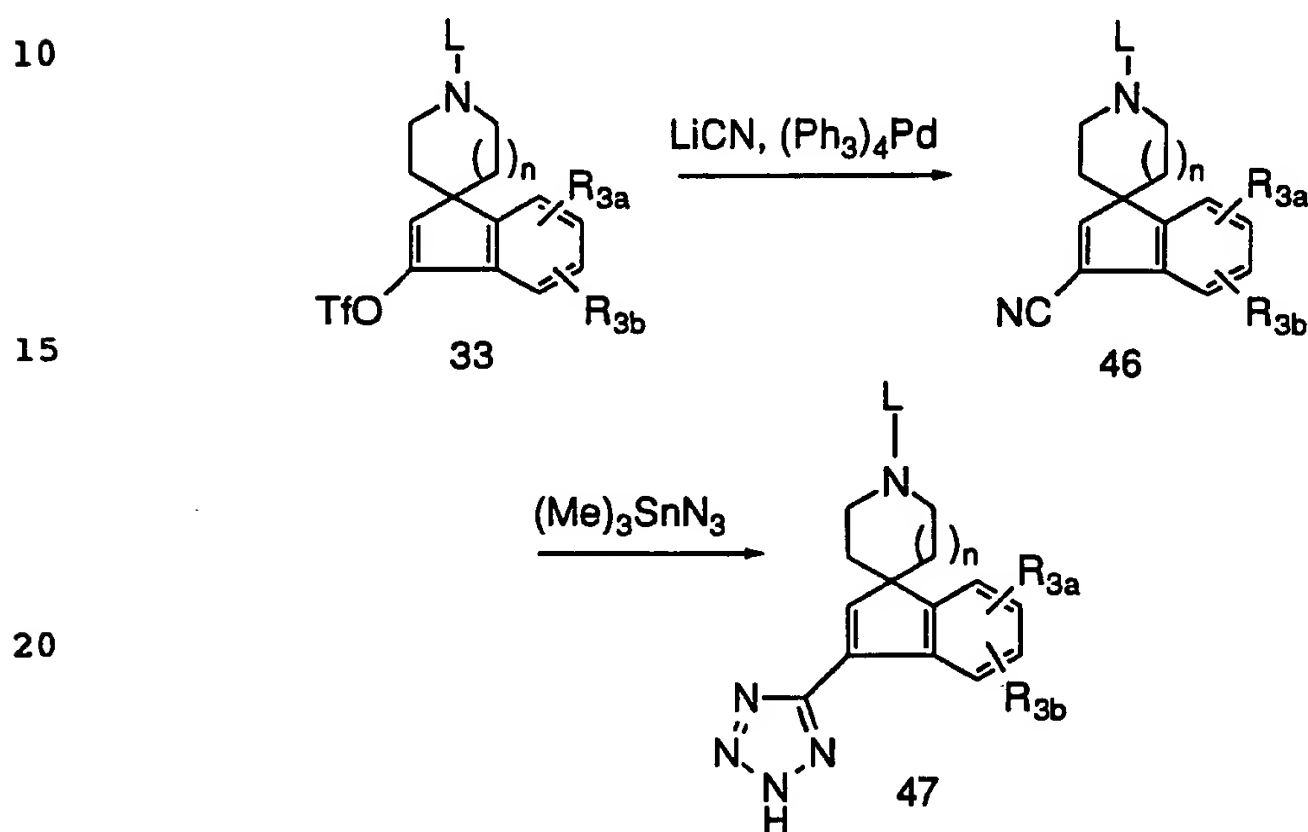
SCHEME 18



Tetrazole spiroindane intermediates are available from nitriles of both the shorter and longer homolog series. For example the

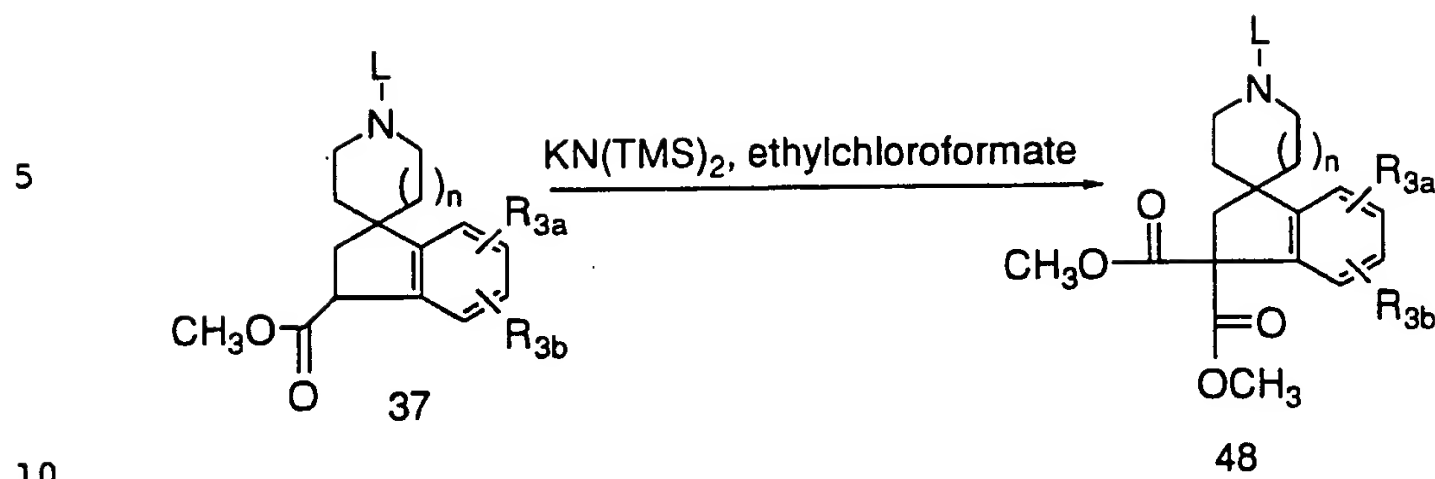
- 49 -

reaction of enol triflate 33 with a cyanide anion and a palladium catalyst in the presence of an inert solvent such as toluene provides the unsaturated nitrile which can be converted into the tetrazole by reaction with trimethylstannyl azide in an inert solvent at elevated temperatures. Reduction of the indene double bond in 45 and 47 with catalysts such as Pd/C in ethanol affords the corresponding saturated analogs.

SCHEME 19

Esters such as 37 can be conveniently acylated or alkylated next to the ester function by treatment with a variety of bases and alkylating or acylating agents. For example reaction of 37 with potassium bis(trimethylsilylamide) in an inert solvent such as THF followed by the addition of ethyl chloroformate provides 48 in good yield. Removal of the protecting group and incorporation into the secretagogues can be accomplished as described above.

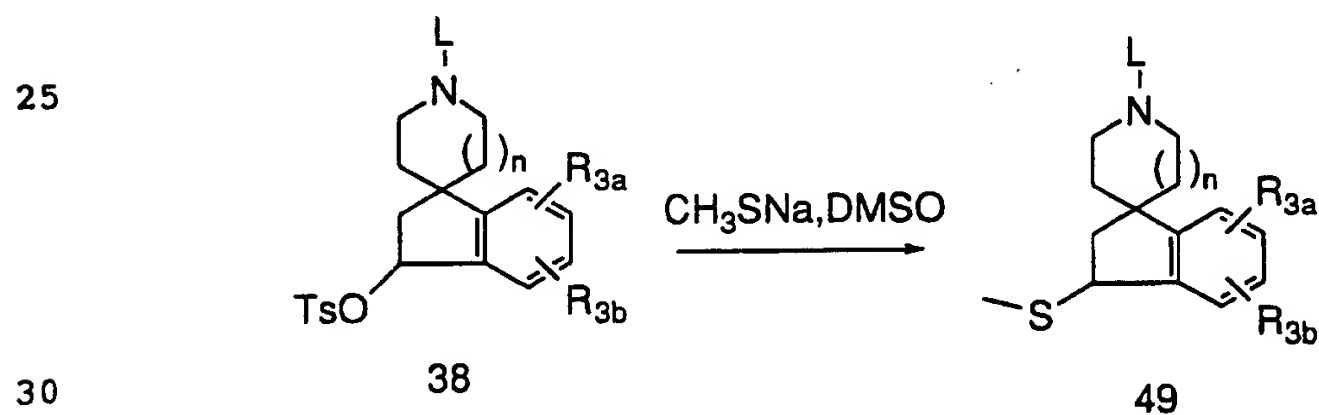
- 50 -

SCHEME 20

Further substitution at the benzylic position of the spiroindanes is readily carried out via the tosylate of alcohol 18. Displacement of the tosylate with a variety of nucleophiles is possible. For example treatment of tosylate 38 with sodium thiomethoxide in DMSO provides the sulfide 49. The protecting group can be removed as above and the resulting amine can be incorporated into the secretagogues employing chemistry described in Schemes 1 and 8. Alternatively the sulfide can be oxidized to the sulfoxide or sulfone by treatment with the appropriate oxidizing agent prior to deprotection or as the final step in the synthesis.

15

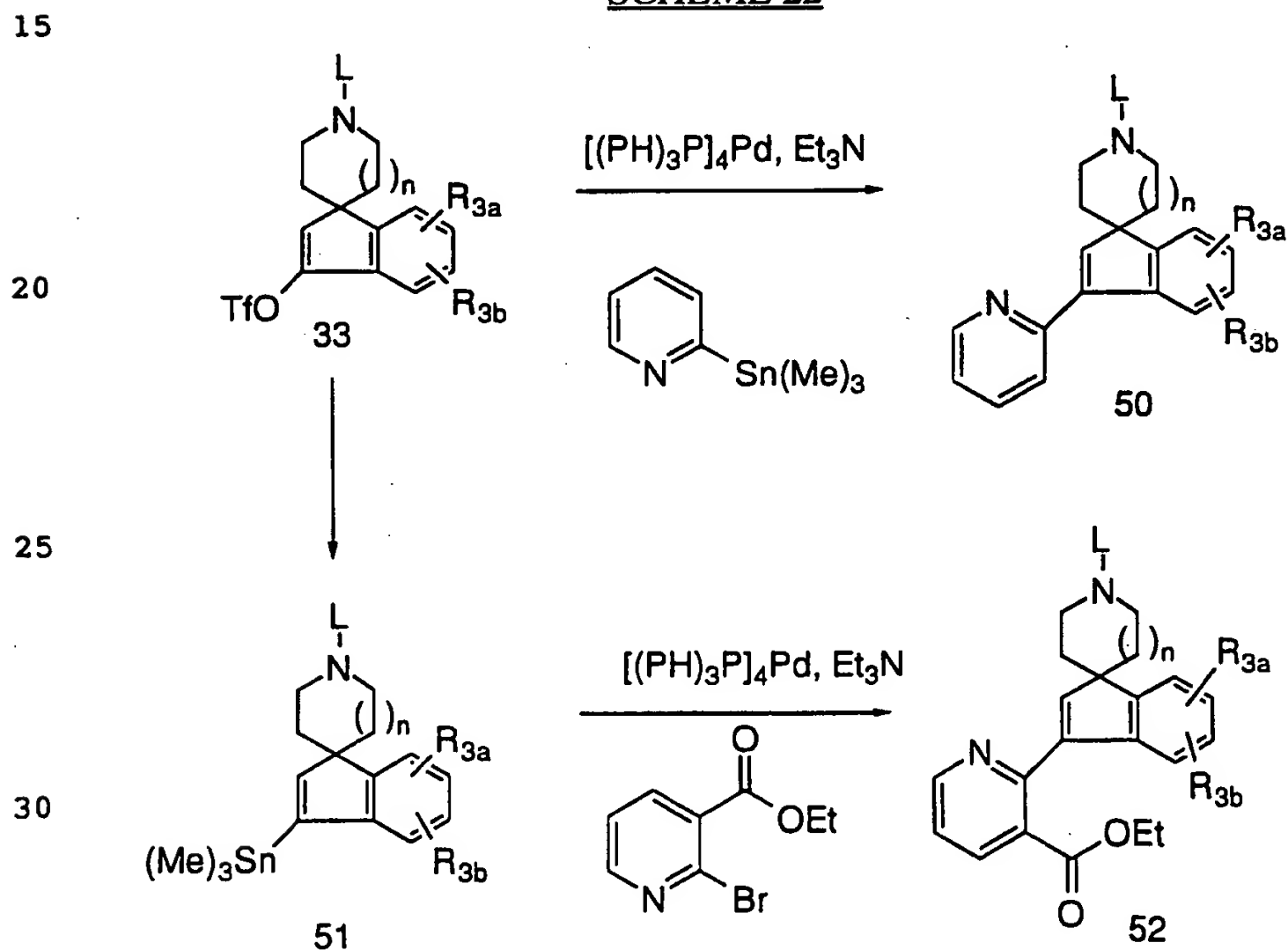
20

SCHEME 21

The incorporation of aryl and heteroaryl groups into the benzylic position of spiroindanes is most conveniently carried out via the enol triflate 33. Palladium catalysed reaction of the enol triflate with a variety of aryl or heteroaryl stannanes in an inert solvent such as toluene

- 51 -

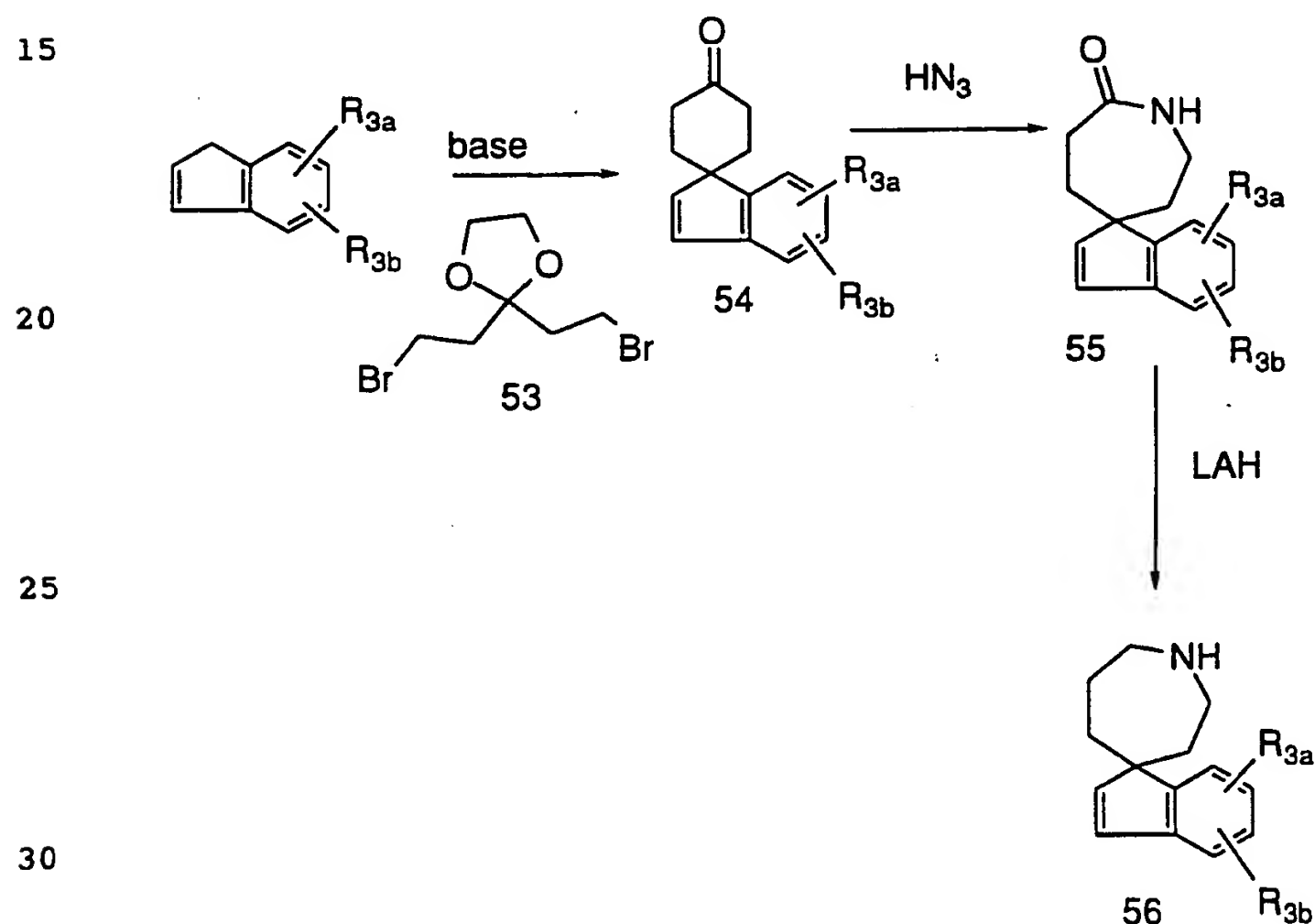
provides the desired intermediates. For example 2-trimethylstannylpyridine reacts with 33 in the presence of a catalytic amount of tetrakis(triphenylphosphene)palladium in toluene at reflux to give the coupled product 50. Alternatively the enol triflate 33 can be converted into the vinyl stannane 51 by reaction with hexamethylditin and a palladium catalyst in an inert solvent such as toluene. The vinyl stannane can then be coupled with a variety of aryl or hetero aryl bromides or triflates, for example coupling to 2-bromo-3-carbo-methoxypyridine provides 52. The protecting group L can be removed from the coupled products using chemistry described above and the resulting amine can be included in the secretagogues as described in Schemes 1 and 8.

SCHEME 22

The spiropiperidine ring of the growth hormone secretagogues can be replaced with a spiroazepine ring. Alkylation of

- 52 -

indene with dibromide 53, prepared as described in J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1990, 9001-9003, and base in an inert solvent such as THF followed by acid treatment provides ketone 54. Ring expansion of the ketone can be accomplished using a variety of methods including treatment of the ketone with hydrazoic acid in an inert solvent such as chloroform. The lactam can then be reduced to an amine by reaction with LAH in an inert solvent such as THF. The resulting amine can be incorporated into a secretagogue by employing the chemistry depicted in Schemes 1 and 8 and the indene double bond in 56 may be reduced or further substituted as described herein for spiroindenylpiperidines and their L protected derivatives.

SCHEME 23

Alternative spiro compounds are readily prepared from 1-indanones. For example the 1-indanone 57 can be alkylated in the

- 53 -

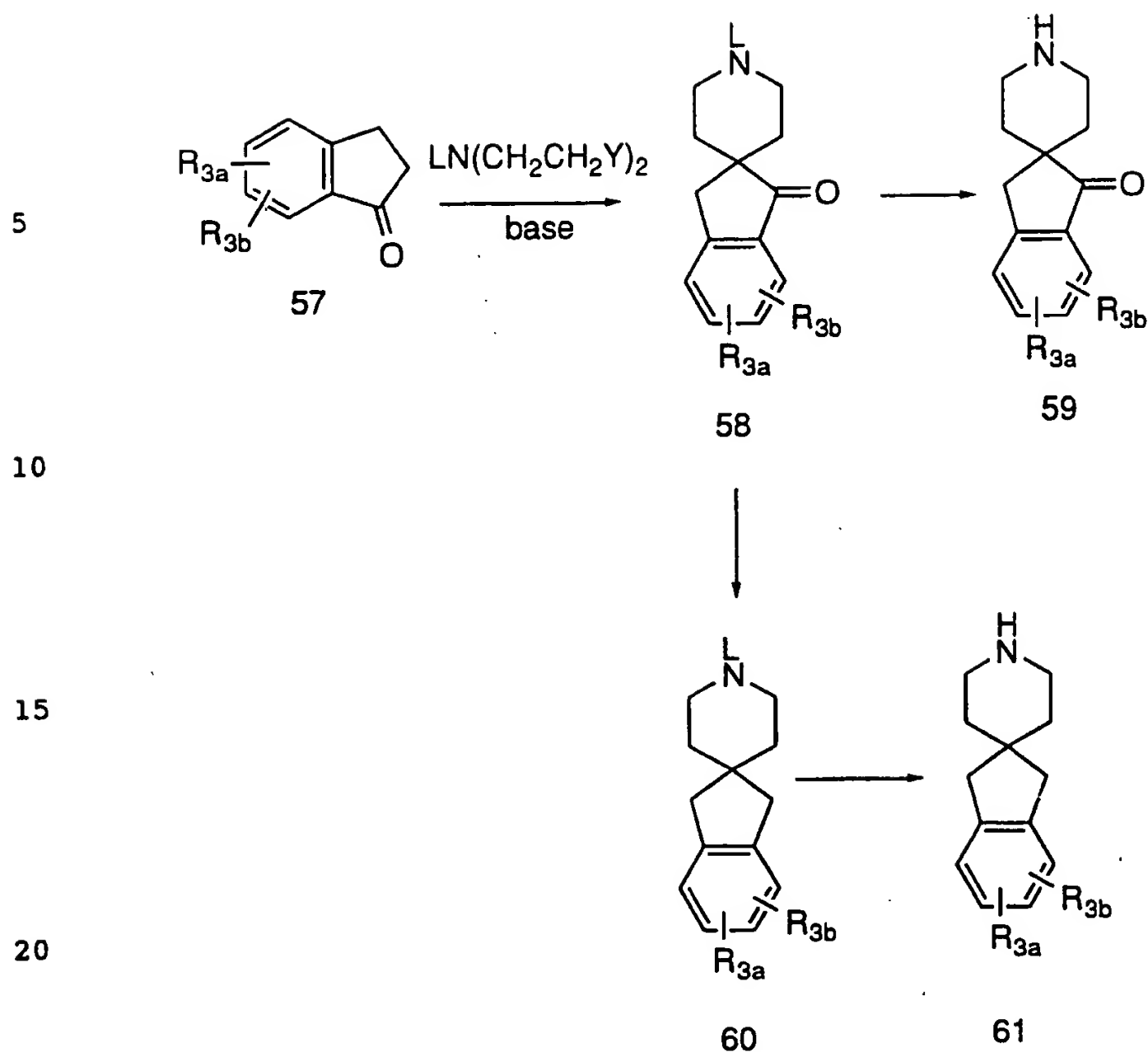
presence of a base, such as sodium hydride or lithium or potassium
bis(trimethylsilyl)amide with the protected bis 2-haloethyl amine, where
L is a defined protecting group such as methyl, benzyl, t-Boc, or Cbz,
etc., and Y could be Cl, Br, I, in an inert solvent such as THF or DMF
5 to yield the spiropiperidine 58. The protecting group could be removed
by procedures described above to yield formula 59. The ketone
functionality may be reduced to an alcohol using sodium borohydride
or may be fully reduced to a methylene also employing conditions
known to those skilled in the art. For example, reduction of the ketone
10 with sodium borohydride, followed by catalytic hydrogenation yielded
compound 60. Removal of the protecting group L yielded general
structure 61. The spiropiperidines of structure 59 or 60 can then be
incorporated into a growth hormone secretagogue via the chemistry
described above. Alternatively, the ketone can be reduced after the
15 incorporation into the secretagogue.

20

25

30

- 54 -



25 It is noted that the order of carrying out the foregoing reaction schemes may be varied to facilitate the reaction or to avoid unwanted reaction products.

30 The growth hormone releasing compounds of Formula I and II are useful *in vitro* as unique tools for understanding how growth hormone secretion is regulated at the pituitary level. This includes use in the evaluation of many factors thought or known to influence growth hormone secretion such as age, sex, nutritional factors, glucose, amino acids, fatty acids, as well as fasting and non-fasting states. In addition, the compounds of this invention can be used in the evaluation of how other hormones modify growth hormone releasing activity. For example, it has already been

- 55 -

established that somatostatin inhibits growth hormone release. Other hormones that are important and in need of study as to their effect on growth hormone release include the gonadal hormones, e.g., testosterone, estradiol, and progesterone; the adrenal hormones, e.g., cortisol and other corticoids, epinephrine and norepinephrine; the pancreatic and gastrointestinal hormones, e.g., insulin, glucagon, gastrin, secretin; the vasoactive peptides, e.g., bombesin, the neurokinins; and the thyroid hormones, e.g., thyroxine and triiodothyronine. The compounds of Formula I and II can also be employed to investigate the possible negative or positive feedback effects of some of the pituitary hormones, e.g., growth hormone and endorphin peptides, on the pituitary to modify growth hormone release. Of particular scientific importance is the use of these compounds to elucidate the subcellular mechanisms mediating the release of growth hormone.

The compounds of Formula I and II can be administered to animals, including man, to release growth hormone *in vivo*. For example, the compounds can be administered to commercially important animals such as swine, cattle, sheep and the like to accelerate and increase their rate and extent of growth, to improve feed efficiency and to increase milk production in such animals. In addition, these compounds can be administered to humans *in vivo* as a diagnostic tool to directly determine whether the pituitary is capable of releasing growth hormone. For example, the compounds of Formula I and II can be administered *in vivo* to children. Serum samples taken before and after such administration can be assayed for growth hormone. Comparison of the amounts of growth hormone in each of these samples would be a means for directly determining the ability of the patient's pituitary to release growth hormone.

Accordingly, the present invention includes within its scope pharmaceutical compositions comprising, as an active ingredient, at least one of the compounds of Formula I in association with a pharmaceutical carrier or diluent. Optionally, the active

- 56 -

ingredient of the pharmaceutical compositions can comprise an anabolic agent in addition to at least one of the compounds of Formula I or another composition which exhibits a different activity, e.g., an antibiotic growth permittant or an agent to treat
5 osteoporosis or in combination with a corticosteroid to minimize the catabolic side effects or with other pharmaceutically active materials wherein the combination enhances efficacy and minimizes side effects.

Growth promoting and anabolic agents include, but are
10 not limited to, TRH, diethylstilbesterol, estrogens, β -agonists, theophylline, anabolic steroids, enkephalins, E series prostaglandins, compounds disclosed in U.S. Patent No. 3,239,345, e.g., zeranol, and compounds disclosed in U.S. Patent No. 4,036,979, e.g., sulbenox or peptides disclosed in U.S. Patent No. 4,411,890.

15 A still further use of the growth hormone secretagogues of this invention is in combination with other growth hormone secretagogues such as the growth hormone releasing peptides GHRP-6, GHRP-1 as described in U.S. Patent Nos. 4,411,890 and publications WO 89/07110, WO 89/07111 and B-HT920 as well as
20 hexarelin and the newly discovered GHRP-2 as described in WO 93/04081 or growth hormone releasing hormone (GHRH, also designated GRF) and its analogs or growth hormone and its analogs or somatomedins including IGF-1 and IGF-2 or α -adrenergic agonists such as clonidine or serotonin 5HT_{1D} agonists such as
25 sumatriptan or agents which inhibit somatostatin or its release such as physostigmine and pyridostigmine.

As is well known to those skilled in the art, the known and potential uses of growth hormone are varied and multitudinous. Thus, the administration of the compounds of this invention for
30 purposes of stimulating the release of endogenous growth hormone can have the same effects or uses as growth hormone itself. These varied uses of growth hormone may be summarized as follows: stimulating growth hormone release in elderly humans; treating growth hormone deficient adults; prevention of catabolic side effects

- 57 -

of glucocorticoids, treatment of osteoporosis, stimulation of the immune system, acceleration of wound healing, accelerating bone fracture repair, treatment of growth retardation, treating acute or chronic renal failure or insufficiency, treatment of physiological short stature, including growth hormone deficient children, treating short stature associated with chronic illness, treatment of obesity and growth retardation associated with obesity, treating growth retardation associated with Prader-Willi syndrome and Turner's syndrome; accelerating the recovery and reducing hospitalization of burn patients or following major surgery such as gastrointestinal surgery; treatment of intrauterine growth retardation, skeletal dysplasia, hypercortisonism and Cushings syndrome; replacement of growth hormone in stressed patients; treatment of osteochondrodysplasias, Noonans syndrome, sleep disorders, Alzheimer's disease, delayed wound healing, and psychosocial deprivation; treatment of pulmonary dysfunction and ventilator dependency; attenuation of protein catabolic response after a major operation; treating malabsorption syndromes, reducing cachexia and protein loss due to chronic illness such as cancer or AIDS; accelerating weight gain and protein accretion in patients on TPN (total parenteral nutrition); treatment of hyperinsulinemia including nesidioblastosis; adjuvant treatment for ovulation induction and to prevent and treat gastric and duodenal ulcers; to stimulate thymic development and prevent the age-related decline of thymic function; adjunctive therapy for patients on chronic hemodialysis; treatment of immunosuppressed patients and to enhance antibody response following vaccination; improvement in muscle strength, mobility, maintenance of skin thickness, metabolic homeostasis, renal hemeostasis in the frail elderly; stimulation of osteoblasts, bone remodelling, and cartilage growth; treatment of neurological diseases such as peripheral and drug induced neuropathy, Guillian-Barre Syndrome, amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, multiple sclerosis, cerebrovascular accidents and demyelinating diseases; stimulation of the immune system in companion animals and treatment of disorders of aging in companion

- 58 -

animals; growth promotant in livestock; and stimulation of wool growth in sheep.

It will be known to those skilled in the art that there are numerous compounds now being used in an effort to treat the diseases or therapeutic indications enumerated above. Combinations of these
5 therapeutic agents some of which have also been mentioned above with the growth hormone secretagogues of this invention will bring additional, complementary, and often synergistic properties to enhance the growth promotant, anabolic and desirable properties of these
10 various therapeutic agents. In these combinations, the therapeutic agents and the growth hormone secretagogues of this invention may be independently present in dose ranges from one one-hundredth to one times the dose levels which are effective when these compounds and secretagogues are used singly.

15 Combined therapy to inhibit bone resorption, prevent osteoporosis and enhance the healing of bone fractures can be illustrated by combinations of bisphosphonates and the growth hormone secretagogues of this invention. The use of bisphosphonates for these utilities has been reviewed, for example, by Hamdy, N.A.T., Role of
20 Bisphosphonates in Metabolic Bone Diseases. *Trends in Endocrinol. Metab.*, 1993, 4, 19-25. Bisphosphonates with these utilities include alendronate, tiludronate, dimethyl - APD, risedronate, etidronate, YM-175, clodronate, pamidronate, and BM-210995. According to their
25 potency, oral daily dosage levels of the bisphosphonate of between 0.1 mg and 5 g and daily dosage levels of the growth hormone secretagogues of this invention of between 0.01 mg/kg to 20 mg/kg of body weight are administered to patients to obtain effective treatment of osteoporosis.

30 The compounds of this invention can be administered by oral, parenteral (e.g., intramuscular, intraperitoneal, intravenous or subcutaneous injection, or implant), nasal, vaginal, rectal, sublingual, or topical routes of administration and can be formulated in dosage forms appropriate for each route of administration.

Solid dosage forms for oral administration include capsules, tablets, pills, powders and granules. In such solid dosage forms, the active compound is admixed with at least one inert pharmaceutically acceptable carrier such as sucrose, lactose, or starch. Such dosage forms can also comprise, as is normal practice, additional substances other than inert diluents, e.g., lubricating agents such as magnesium stearate. In the case of capsules, tablets and pills, the dosage forms may also comprise buffering agents. Tablets and pills can additionally be prepared with enteric coatings.

Liquid dosage forms for oral administration include pharmaceutically acceptable emulsions, solutions, suspensions, syrups, the elixirs containing inert diluents commonly used in the art, such as water. Besides such inert diluents, compositions can also include adjuvants, such as wetting agents, emulsifying and suspending agents, and sweetening, flavoring, and perfuming agents.

Preparations according to this invention for parenteral administration include sterile aqueous or non-aqueous solutions, suspensions, or emulsions. Examples of non-aqueous solvents or vehicles are propylene glycol, polyethylene glycol, vegetable oils, such as olive oil and corn oil, gelatin, and injectable organic esters such as ethyl oleate. Such dosage forms may also contain adjuvants such as preserving, wetting, emulsifying, and dispersing agents. They may be sterilized by, for example, filtration through a bacteria-retaining filter, by incorporating sterilizing agents into the compositions, by irradiating the compositions, or by heating the compositions. They can also be manufactured in the form of sterile solid compositions which can be dissolved in sterile water, or some other sterile injectable medium immediately before use.

Compositions for rectal or vaginal administration are preferably suppositories which may contain, in addition to the active substance, excipients such as cocoa butter or a suppository wax.

Compositions for nasal or sublingual administration are also prepared with standard excipients well known in the art.

- 60 -

The dosage of active ingredient in the compositions of this invention may be varied; however, it is necessary that the amount of the active ingredient be such that a suitable dosage form is obtained. The selected dosage depends upon the desired therapeutic effect, on the route of administration, and on the duration of the treatment. Generally, dosage levels of between 0.0001 to 100 mg/kg. of body weight daily are administered to patients and animals, e.g., mammals, to obtain effective release of growth hormone.

The following examples are provided for the purpose of further illustration only and are not intended to be limitations on the disclosed invention.

EXAMPLE 1

N-[1(R,S)-[2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'yl)carbonyl]-2-(indazol-3-yl)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

Step A: [1(R,S)-[2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'yl)carbonyl]-2-(indazol-3-yl)ethyl]carbamic acid 1,1-dimethylethyl ester

To a mixture of 81 mg (0.265 mmol) of DL-2-amino-3-(3-indazole)propionic acid (J.Am.Chem.Soc., 1952,2009), 74 mg (0.33 mmol) of 3,4-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine] hydrochloride [Chambers, et al, J. Med. Chem., 1992, 35, 2036] 45 mg (0.33 mmol) of HOBT, and 0.047 ml (0.33 mmol) of NMM in 1.0 ml of dichloromethane and 0.5 ml of DMF was added 63 mg (0.33 mmol) of EDC. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight and then poured into ethyl acetate, washed sequentially with saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate and brine. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate filtered and then concentrated. Purification by flash chromatography (silica gel, dichloromethane/ethyl acetate 3:1) gave 42 mg (34 %) of the title compound. ¹H NMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃, 60/40 mixture of conformers): 7.80-7.65 (m, 1 H), 7.50-7.31 (m, 2H), 7.22-7.04 (m, 5H), 6.81-6.60 (m, 1H),

- 61 -

5.88-5.72 (m, 1H), 5.26-5.08 (m, 1H), 4.58-4.38 (m, 1H), 3.92-3.70 (m, 1H), 3.51-3.38 (m, 2H), 3.10 (dt, 2/5H), 2.90-2.56 (m, 3 3/5H), 1.92-1.58 (m, 3H), 1.51-1.12 (m, 1 2/5H), 0.78 (dt, 3/5H)

5 Step B: N-[1(R,S)-[2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'yl)carbonyl]-2-(indazol-3-yl)ethyl]-2-[[1,1-dimethylethyloxy)carbonyl]amino-2-methylpropanamide

A solution of 37 mg (0.078 mmol) of the intermediate obtained in Step A in a 1:1 mixture of trifluoroacetic acid and dichloromethane with 0.050 ml of anisole was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. The solution was concentrated and azeotroped with toluene. The residue was dissolved in dichloromethane and cooled to 0°C. To this solution was added 18.5 mg (0.091 mmol) of Boc alpha methyl alanine, 12.2 mg (0.091 mmol) of HOBt, 0.013 ml (0.091 mmol) of NMM, and 17.3 mg (0.091 mmol) of EDC. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 16 hours. The solution was then diluted with ethyl acetate and then washed with saturated sodium bicarbonate followed by brine. The organic layer was dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated. Purification by flash chromatography (silica gel, dichloromethane/ethyl acetate 2:1) gave 29 mg (69%) of the title compound.

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD, 2:1 mixture of conformers) 7.83 (d, 2/3H), 7.74 (d, 1/3H), 7.54-7.34 (m, 2H), 7.18-7.07 (m, 5 1/2 H), 6.60-6.51 (m, 2/3H), 5.48-5.40 (m, 1H), 4.33-4.28 (m, 2/3H), 3.89-3.81 (m, 1/3H), 3.79-3.71 (m, 2/3H), 3.10-(dt, 2/3H), 2.84 (t, 2/3H), 2.78 (t, 1H), 2.69-2.61 (m, 4/3), 1.92 t, 1H, 1.90-1.80 (m, 2/3H), 1.67 (dt, 1/3H), 1.44 (s, 8H), 1.38 (s, 4H), 1.29 (s, 2H), 1.24 (s, 1H), 1.30-1.18 (m, 2/3H), 1.10-1.09 (m, 4/3H), 0.41 (dt, 2/3H).

30 Step C: N-[1(R,S)-[2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'yl)-carbonyl]-2-(indazol-3-yl)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

A solution of 1.3 N HCl/methanol and 26 mg (0.046 mmol) of the intermediate obtained from Step B was stirred at room

- 62 -

temperature for 3 hours and then concentrated. Purification by flash chromatography (silica gel, dichloromethane/methanol/ammonium hydroxide 94:5:1) gave 18.3 mg (85%) of the free amine. The free amine was dissolved in 0.5 ml of 1.3 N HCl/methanol and then concentrated to provide the title compound.

¹H NMR (400 MHz CD₃OD, 60/40 mixture of rotatomers): 7.78 (t, 1H), 7.63-7.51 (m, 2H), 7.25 (t, 1H), 7.17-7.04 (m, 4 2/5H), 6.65 (d, 3/5H), 5.48-5.35 (m, 1H), 4.42 (d, 2/5H), 4.33 (d, 3/5H), 3.91-3.81 (m, 1H), 3.65-3.41 (m, 2H), 3.16 (t, 3/5H), 2.90 (t, 2/5H), 2.88 (t, 1H), 2.72 (t, 1H), 2.77-2.68 (m, 1H), 2.02-1.95 (m, 4H), 1.81 (dt, 2/5H), 1.68 (dt, 2/5H), 1.58 (s, 3H), 1.49 (s, 2H), 1.39 (s, 1H), 1.30-1.23 (m, 2H), 1.05 (dt, 3/5H), 0.73 (dt, 3/5H). FAB-MS: m/e 460 (m+1).

EXAMPLE 2

N-[1(R,S)-[2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(benzothien-3-yl)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

Step A: [1(R,S)-[2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(benzothien-3-yl)ethyl]carbamic acid 1,1-dimethylethyl ester

The title compound (371 mg, 48%) was prepared from 500 mg (1.56 mmol) of (RS)-N[t-butyloxycarbonyl]-3-benzothienylglycine (Int. J. Peptide Protein Res. 29, 1987, 118) and 348 mg (1.56 mmol) of 3,4-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine] hydrochloride according to the procedure described in Example 1 (Step A).

¹H NMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃, mixture of conformers): 7.90-7.71 (m, 2H), 7.5-7.0 (m, 6 1/3H), 6.8-6.7 (m, 2/3H), 5.71-5.50 (m, 1H), 5.20-5.01 (m, 1H), 4.5-4.4 (m, 2H), 3.5-3.1 (m, 1H), 3.05-2.55 (m, 4H), 1.9-1.1 (m, 3 2/3H), 0.9-0.8 (m, 2/3H), 0.25 (dt, 2/3H).

- 63 -

Step B: N-[1(R,S)-[2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(benzothien-3-yl)ethyl]-2-[[1,1-dimethylethyloxy)carbonyl]amino]-2-methylpropanamide

5 A solution of 358 mg (0.729 mmol) of the intermediate obtained in Step A in a 1:1 mixture of trifluoroacetic acid and dichloromethane was stirred for 1 hour. The solution was concentrated and azeotroped from toluene. A 200 mg (0.512 mmol) portion of the residue was reacted with 104 mg (0.512 mmol) of BOC α -methyl alanine according to the procedure described in Example 1 Step B to
10 give 172 mg (58%) of the title compound.

^1H NMR (400 CDCl_3 , 60:40 mixture of conformers): 8.05 (d, 6/10H), 7.95 (d, 4/10H), 7.83-7.81 (m, 1H), 7.42-7.11 (m, 6 4/10H), 5.41-5.36 (m, 6/10H), 5.30-5.21 (m, 4/10H), 4.93-4.92 (bs, 1H), 4.42-4.38 (m, 1H), 3.40-3.11 (m, 3H), 2.88 (dt, 6/10H), 2.50 (dt, 4/10H), 2.12 (dt,
15 4/10H), 1.90-1.65 (m, 2H), 1.51-1.43 (m, 15H), 1.40-1.30 (m, 4/10H), 1.13 (dt, 1H), 0.86-0.81 (m, 1H), 0.2 (dt, 6/10).

Step C: N-[1(R,S)-[2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)-carbonyl]-2-(benzothien-3-yl)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methyl-
20 propanamide hydrochloride

A solution of 30 mg (0.052 mmol) of the intermediate from Step B in a 1:1 mixture of trifluoroacetic acid and dichloromethane was stirred for 1 hour and then concentrated and stripped. The residue was diluted with dichloromethane and washed with saturated sodium
25 bicarbonate, dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated. Purification by flash chromatography (silica gel, dichloromethane/acetone 1:1) gave 17 mg (69%) of the amine. The amine was dissolved in methanol and 1.0 equivalent of 4 N HCl was added. The solution was concentrated and azeotroped with methanol to give 18 mg of the title compound.

30 ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD , 3:1 mixture of conformers): 7.95-7.85 (m, 2H), 7.46-7.36 (m, 3H), 7.18-7.08 (m, 3H), 6.74 (d, 1H), 5.38-5.32 (m, 2H), 4.45-4.30 (m, 1H), 3.80-3.65 (m, 1H), 3.15-3.01 (m, 1H), 2.86-2.62 (m, 3H), 1.96-1.91 (m, 2H), 1.80-1.71 (m, 1 1/3H), 1.60-1.46

- 64 -

(m, 6H), 1.38-1.30 (m, 1H), 1.11-1.0 (m, 1H), 0.50-0.39 (m, 1 2/3H),
FAB-MS:m/e 476 (m+1).

EXAMPLE 3

5

N-[1(R,S)-[2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-
2-(3',4'dichlorophenylethyl)-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide
hydrochloride

10

Step A: N-[1(R,S)-[2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-
yl)-carbonyl]-2-(3',4'dichlorophenylethyl)carbamic acid
1,1-dimethylethyl ester

15

1.63 g of the title compound was prepared from 2.2 g (6.6
mmol) of N-t-butoxycarbonyl-3'4'dichlorophenylglycine (Int. J. Peptide
Protein Res. 30, 1987, 13) and 1.48 g (6.60 mmol) of 3,4-dihydrospiro-
[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine] hydrochloride according to the procedure
described in Example 1 (Step A).

20

Step B: N-[1(R,S)-[2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-
yl)carbonyl]-2-(3',4'dichlorophenylethyl)-2-[[1,1-
dimethylethyloxycarbonyl]amino]-2-methylpropanamide

25

A solution of 1.6 g (3.1 mmol) of the intermediate from
Step A in a 1:1 mixture of trifluoroacetic acid and dichloromethane was
stirred for 1 hour concentrated and azeotroped from toluene. A 250
mg (0.484 mmol) portion of the residue was reacted with 108 mg
(0.533 mmol) of N-BOC α -methyl alanine according to the procedure
described in Example 1 (Step B) to give 171 mg (60%) of the title
compound.

30

Step C: N-[1(R,S)-[2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-
yl)carbonyl]-2-(3',4'dichlorophenylethyl)-2-amino-2-
methylpropanamide hydrochloride

A solution of 40 mg (0.068 mmol) of the intermediate
from Step B in a 1.3 N HCl methanol was stirred for 2 hours and then

- 65 -

concentrated and azeotroped from toluene. Purification by flash chromatography (silica gel, dichloromethane/methanol/ammonium hydroxide 94:5:1) gave the amine. The amine was dissolved in HCl/methanol and stripped to give 26 mg (73%) of the title compound as a white solid.

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD, 60 /40 mixture of conformers): 7.52-7.43 (m, 2H), 7.32-7.06 (m, 4H), 6.93 (d, 1H), 5.20-5.13 (m, 1H), 4.48-4.44 (m, 1H), 4.05-3.95 (m, 1H), 3.25-2.75 (m, 5 3/5H), 2.13-2.02 (m, 2H), 1.85-1.60 (m, 4/5H), 1.58-1.40 (m, 3H), total 6H, 1.55 (s) + 1.53 (s) + 1.48 (s), + 1.42 (s), 1.03 (dt, 3/5H). FAB-MS: m/e 489 (m+1).

EXAMPLE 4

N-[1(R,S)-[(2,3-dihydro-3-oxospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]1'-yl)-carbonyl]-2-(indol-3-yl)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide
hydrochloride

Step A: 1'-(t-butyloxycarbonyl)-3,4-dihydro-3-oxospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]

To a solution of 661 mg (2.31 mmol) of 1'-(t-butyloxycarbonyl)spiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine] [prepared by the method of Chambers, *et al*, J. Med. Chem. , 1992, 35, 2036] in 5.0 ml of THF was added 5.8 ml (1.0 M THF , 2.9 mmol) of 9-BBN. The reaction mixture was heated at 70°C until TLC analysis indicated that the starting material was consumed. The solution was concentrated and the residue was dissolved in dichloromethane. The solution was cooled to 0°C and 4.1 g (19.2 mmol) of PCC was added slowly over 15 minutes. The reaction mixture was warmed to room temperature and then to reflux for 30 minutes. The solution was then diluted with ether and filtered through a pad of a mixture of celite and florisil. Purification by flash chromatography (silica gel, hexane/ethyl acetate, 4:1) gave 326 mg (47%) of the title compound.

¹H NMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃): 7.75-7.60 (m, 2H), 7.50-7.44 (m, 2H), 4.30-4.15 (m, 2H), 2.85 (dt, 2H), 2.63 (s, 2H), 1.98 (dt, 2H), 1.53-1.40 (m, 2H), 1.49 (s, 9H).

5 Step B: spiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-3(2H)-one Trifluoro-
acetamide

A solution of the intermediate from Step A in a 1:1:0.5 mixture of trifluoroacetic acid, dichloromethane and anisole was stirred for 1 hour and then concentrated and azeotroped from toluene to give the title compound.

¹H NMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃): 7.81-7.70 (m, 1H), 7.62-7.45 (m, 2H), 7.22-7.15 (m, 1H), 3.72-3.58 (m, 2H), 3.29-3.04 (m, 2H), 2.70 (s, 2H), 2.47 (dt, 2H), 1.85-1.75 (m, 2H).

15 Step C: (2R)-[[[2-[[1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-2,2-dimethyl-1-oxoethyl]amino]-1H-indole-3-propanoic acid benzyl ester

To 5.0 g (16.5 mmol) of the commercially available N-tBOC-D-tryptophan in 100 mL of chloroform was added 1.80 mL (16.5 mmol) of benzyl alcohol, 0.20 g (1.65 mmol) of 4-N,N-dimethylamino pyridine (DMAP), and 3.20 g of EDC and stirred for 16h. The reaction mixture was poured into 100 mL of water and the organic layer was separated. The aqueous was further extracted with 2X100 mL of chloroform. The combined organics were washed with 50 mL of 10% aqueous citric acid, 100 mL of 10% aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated to give a thick oil.

30 To a solution of this oil in 10 mL of dichloromethane was added 20 mL of trifluoroacetic acid and stirred for 1h. The reaction mixture was concentrated, basified carefully with saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution, and extracted with chloroform (2X100 mL). The combined organics were washed with brine (100 mL), dried over potassium carbonate, filtered, and concentrated to give 5.46 g of the amine as a brown oil which was used without purification.

- 67 -

To 5.46 g of the above product in 100 mL of chloroform was added 3.40 g (22.2 mmol) of HOBT, 4.60 g (22.2 mmol) of N-BOC- α -methyl alanine, and 5.32 g (28.0 mmol) of EDC and stirred for 16h. The reaction mixture was poured into 100 mL of water and the organic layer was separated. The aqueous was further extracted with 2X100 mL of chloroform. The combined organics were washed with 50 mL of 10% aqueous citric acid, 100 mL of 10% aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated to give 6.94 g of the product as a thick oil. Flash chromatography (200 g SiO₂; hexane-ethyl acetate as eluent) gave 4.75 g of the desired material as a colorless foam. ¹H NMR(CDCl₃, 200MHz) δ 8.48 (bs, 1H), 7.54 (bd, 1H), 7.38-7.23 (m, 3H), 7.19 (bd, 2H), 7.15-7.00 (m, 1H), 6.90 (d, 1H), 6.86 (d, 1H), 5.06 (bs, 2H), 4.95 (ddd, 1H), 3.30 (2dd, 2H), 1.40 (s, 15H).

Step D: (2R)-[[-2-[[1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-2,2-dimethyl-1-oxoethyl]amino]-1H-indole-3-propanoic acid

To a solution of 4.75 g of the material from step B in 100 mL of ethanol was added 1.0 g of 10% Pd/C and stirred at RT under a H₂ balloon for 18h. The catalyst was filtered off through a pad of celite and washed with ethyl acetate. The filtrate was concentrated to give 2.96 g of the acid as a colorless foam. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 200MHz) δ 8.60 (bs, 1H), 7.55 (d, 1H), 7.26-6.90 (m, 3H), 6.88 (bd, 1H), 4.80 (m, 1H), 3.32 (2dd, 2H), 1.37 (s, 3H), 1.35 (s, 12H).

Step E: N-[1(R,S)-[(2,3-dihydro-3-oxospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(indol-3-yl)ethyl]-2-[[1,1-dimethylethyloxycarbonylamino-2-methylpropanamide]

The title compound (763 mg, 1.33 mmol) was prepared from 720 mg (2.39 mmol) of the intermediate from Step B and 929 mg (2.39 mmol) of the intermediate from Step D according to the procedure described for Example 1 (Step A).

- 68 -

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD, 2:1 mixture of conformers): 7.7-7.54 (m, 3H), 7.45-7.39 (m, 2 1/3H), 7.23 (s, 2/3H), 7.17-7.07 (m, 2 1/3H), 6.93-6.91 (m, 2/3H), 5.33-5.29 (m, 2/3H), 5.26-5.24 (m, 1/3H), 4.48-4.43 (m, 1H), 3.85-3.72 (m, 1H), 3.19-3.12 (m, 1H), 2.99-2.92 (dt, 2/3H), 2.60-2.36 (m, 2 2/3H), 2.20-1.89 (m, 2/3H), 1.45-1.38 (m, 15H), 1.31-1.21 (m, 1H), 1.12 (dt, 2/3H), 0.80-0.76 (m, 2/3H), 0.10 (dt, 2/3H).

Step F: N-[1(R,S)-[(2,3-dihydro-3-oxospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(indol-3-yl)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

A solution of 121 mg (0.211 mmol) of the intermediate from Step E in a 1:1:0.1 mixture of dichloromethane, trifluoroacetic acid and anisole was stirred for 30 minutes and then concentrated and azeotroped from toluene. Purification by flash chromatography (silica gel, dichloromethane/methanol/ammonium hydroxide 94:4:1) gave the amine. A 26 mg portion of this amine was dissolved in dioxane and 1.0 equivalent of 4 N HCl was added. The solution was concentrated to give the title compound.

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD, 3/1 mixture of conformers): 7.70-7.64 (m, 2H), 7.59-7.53 (m, 1H), 7.47-7.35 (m, 2 1/3H), 7.23 (s, 2/3H), 7.17-6.98 (m, 3H), 5.28-5.24 (m, 2/3H), 5.18 (t, 1/3H), 4.56-4.50 (m, 1/3H), 4.47-4.32 (m, 2/3H), 3.87-3.83 (m, 1H), 3.39-3.30 (m, 2/3H), 3.29-3.18 (m, 1 2/3H), 2.98 (dt, 2/3H), 2.59-2.44 (m, 2H), 2.10 (dt, 1/3H), 1.85 (dt, 1/3H), 1.63 (s, 1H), 1.62 (s, 2H), 1.61 (s, 2H), 1.51 (s, 1H), 1.50-1.34 (m, 2/3H), 1.27-1.26 (m, 2/3H), 1.10 (dt, 2/3H).

EXAMPLE 5

N-[1(R,S)-[(2,3-dihydro-3(R,S)-hydroxyspiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(indol-3-yl)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

- 69 -

Step A: N-[1(R,S)-[(2,3-dihydro-3(R,S)-hydroxyspiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(indol-3-yl)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

To a solution of 34 mg (0.072 mmol) of the intermediate from Example 4 (Step F) in methanol was added 3.9 mg (0.108 mmol) of sodium borohydride. After stirring for 24 hours TLC analysis indicated that some starting material remained so another 1.0 mg of sodium borohydride was added. After 2 more hours of stirring the reaction mixture was concentrated and the residue was dissolved in chloroform and 1 N NaOH. The layers were separated and the aqueous layer was extracted with chloroform 3 times. The combined organic layers were dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated. Purification by flash chromatography (silica gel, dichloromethane/methanol/ammonium hydroxide 94:4:1) gave 26.2 mg (77%) of the free amine. An 8 mg portion of this amine in dioxane was treated with 1.0 equivalent of 1.0 N HCl and concentrated to give the title compound.

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD, 1:1 mixture of diastereomers, 2:1 mixture of conformers): 7.63-7.01 (m, 8 1/3H), 6.70-6.60 (m, 2/3H), 5.40-5.02 (m, 2H), 4.40-4.31 (m, 1H), 3.75-3.65 (m, 1H), 3.36-3.32 (m, 1/3H), 3.27-3.14 (m, 1H), 3.08-2.98 (m, 2/3H), 2.68-2.56 (m, 1 1/3H), 2.38-2.25 (m, 1H), 1.94 (dt, 1/6H), 1.75 (dt, 1/6H), 1.73-1.65 (m, 1H), 1.60-1.49 (m, 6H), 1.44-0.75 (m, 3 2/3H), 0.30 (dt, 1/3H), 0.08 (dt, 1/3H). FAB-MS: m/e 475 (m+1).

25

EXAMPLE 6

N-[1(R,S)-[(2,3-dihydro-3-oxospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)-carbonyl]-2-phenylpropyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

30

Step A: N-[1(R,S)-[(2,3-dihydro-3-oxospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-phenylpropyl]carbamic acid 1,1-dimethylethyl ester

- 70 -

The title compound (336 mg, 0.70 mmol) was prepared from 306 mg (0.965 mmol) of the intermediate from Example 4 (Step B) and 295 mg (1.06 mmol) of N-Boc-d-HomoPhe according to the procedure described for Example 1 (Step A).

5 ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD , mixture of conformers): 7.69-7.58 (m, 3H), 7.46-7.41 (m, 1H), 7.25-7.13 (m, 4H), 6.95-6.05 (m, 1H), 4.61-4.49 (m, 2H), 3.82-3.64 (m, 1H), 3.20-3.13 (m, 1H), 2.80-2.61 (m, 5H), 2.11 (dt, 1H), 2.00-1.85 (m, 3H), 1.54 (dt, 1H), 1.48-1.45 (m, 9H).

10 Step B: N-[1(R,S)-[(2,3-dihydro-3-oxospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-phenylpropyl]-2-[[1,1-dimethylethyloxycarbonyl]amino]-2-methylpropanamide

The title compound (236 mg, 0.431 mmol) was prepared from 316 mg (0.665 mmol) of the intermediate from Step A and 148 mg (0.731 mmol) of Boc alpha methyl alanine according to the procedure described in Example 1 (Step A).

20 Step C: N-[1(R,S)-[(2,3-dihydro-3-oxospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-phenylpropyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

The title compound was prepared from the intermediate from Step B according to the procedure described in Example 4 (Step F).

25 ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD): 7.73-7.58 (m, 3H), 7.47-7.42 (m, 1H), 7.29-7.15 (m, 5H), 4.81-4.75 (m, 1H), 4.58-4.54 (m, 1H), 3.72-3.56 (m, 1H), 3.24-3.18 (m, 1H), 2.85-2.60 (m, 5H), 2.16-1.88 (m, 4H), 1.66-1.62 (m, 6H), 1.61-1.42 (m, 2H).

EXAMPLE 7

30 N-[1(R,S)-[(2,3-dihydro-3(RS)-hydroxyspiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-phenylpropyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

- 71 -

Step A: N-[1(R,S)-[(2,3-dihydro-3(RS)-hydroxyspiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-phenylpropyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

The title compound (53.8 mg, 0.11 mmol) was prepared from 76 mg (0.170 mmol) of the intermediate from Example 6 (Step C) according to the procedure described in Example 5 (Step A).

¹H NMR (400 M Hz, CD₃OD, 1:1 mixture of diastereomers): 7.38-7.12 (m, 9H), 5.21-5.17 (m, 1H), 4.83-4.74 (m, 1H), 4.48-4.42 (m, 1H), 3.66-3.62 (m, 1/2H), 3.55-3.45 (m, 1/2H), 3.23-3.12 (m, 2H), 2.80-2.75 (m, 1H), 2.68-2.30 (m, 1H), 2.1-1.78 (m, 3H), 1.70-1.55 (m, 10H), 1.45-1.31 (m, 1H).

EXAMPLE 8

N-[1(R,S)-[(2,3-dihydro-3-(RS)-hydroxyspiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(phenylmethyloxy)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

Step A: N-[1(R,S)-[(2,3-dihydro-3-(RS)-hydroxyspiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(phenylmethyloxy)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

The title compound (46.5 mg, 0.092 mmol) was prepared from 66 mg (0.140 mmol) of N-[1(R,S)-[(2,3-dihydro-3-oxospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(phenylmethyloxy)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride according to the procedure described in Example 5 (Step A).

¹H NMR (400 M Hz, CD₃OD, 1:1 mixture of diastereomers and a 3:1 mix of conformers): 7.39-7.15 (m, 8 2/3H), 6.89-6.82 (m, 1/3H), 5.23-5.14 (m, 2H), 4.58-4.48 (m, 3H), 4.10-4.00 (m, 1H), 3.80-3.71 (m, 2H), 3.31-3.29 (m, 1H), 2.90-2.85 (m, 1H), 2.58-2.52 (m, 1H), 2.12-2.05 (dt, 1/6H), 1.95-1.79 (m, 1H), 1.62+1.61+ 1.58+1.57 (s, 6H total), 1.46-1.40 (m, 1H).

- 72 -

EXAMPLE 9

5 N-[1(R,S)-[(2,3-dihydro-2,2-dimethyl-3-oxospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(phenylmethoxy)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

Step A: 1'-(t-butyloxycarbonyl)3,4-dihydro-2,2-dimethyl-3-oxospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]

10 To a solution of 307 mg (1.01 mmol) of the intermediate from Example 4 (Step A) was added 91 mg (3.03 mmol) of sodium hydride. The mixture was stirred for 20 minutes and then 0.198 ml (3.03 mmol) of methyl iodide was added. The solution was stirred over night. The reaction was quenched with water and the aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate, dried over magnesium sulfate, and

15 concentrated. Purification by flash chromatography (silica gel, hexane/ethyl acetate 3:1) gave 258 mg (0.77 mmol) of the title compound. ¹H NMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃) 7.70-7.61 (m, 2H), 7.58 (dt, 1H), 7.38 (dt, 1H), 3.85-3.70 (m, 2H), 3.56-3.40 (m, 2H), 1.92-1.55 (m, 4H), 1.47 (s, 9H), 1.11 (s, 6H).

20

Step B: N-[1(R,S)-[(2,3-dihydro-2,2-dimethyl-3-oxospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(phenylmethoxy)ethyl]-2-t-butyloxycarbonylamine

25 The title compound (288 mg, 0.56 mmol) was prepared from the intermediate obtained from Step A (248 mg, 0.753 mmol) according to the procedure described for Example 1 (Step B) except that O-Benzyl-N-BOC-d-Ser (267 mg, 0.90 mmol) was used instead of N-BOC α-methyl alanine.

30 ¹H NMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃ mixture of conformers): 7.81-7.21 (m, 9H), 5.58-5.50 (m, 1H), 4.98-4.86 (m, 1H), 4.56-4.50 (m, 1H), 4.20-3.40 (m, 5H), 1.92-1.25 (m, 6H), 1.52+ 1.49 (s, 9H), 1.14 + 1.12 + 0.98 + 0.90 (s, 6H total).

- 73 -

Step C: N-[1(R,S)-[(2,3-dihydro-2,2-dimethyl-3-oxospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(phenylmethoxy)ethyl]-2-[[1,1dimethylethyloxycarbonyl]amino]-2-methylpropanamide

5 The title compound (209 mg, 0.425 mmol) was prepared from the intermediate obtained from Step B (238 mg, 0.47 mmol) and Boc α -methyl alanine (119.1 mg, 0.577 mmol) according to the procedure described for Example 1 (Step B).

10 Step D: N-[1(R,S)-[(2,3-dihydro-2,2-dimethyl-3-oxospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(phenylmethoxy)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

15 The title compound (57.6 mg, 0.109 mmol) was prepared from the intermediate obtained from Step C (78 mg, 0.131 mmol) according to the procedure described for Example 4 (Step F).

^1H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD , 1:1 mixture of conformers): 7.82 (d, 1/2H), 7.71-7.68 (m, 2 1/2H), 7.46 (t, 1H), 7.35-7.29 (m, 5H), 5.18-5.14 (m, 1H), 4.56 (s, 2H), 3.94-3.61 (m, 7H), 2.00-1.75 (m, 3H), 1.60-1.58 (m, 6H), 1.11 + 1.10 + 1.05 + 1.00 (s, 6H total).

EXAMPLE 10

25 N-[1(R,S)-[(2,3-dihydro-2,2-dimethyl-3-(RS)-hydroxyspiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(phenylmethoxy)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

Step A: N-[1(R,S)-[(2,3-dihydro-2,2-dimethyl-3-(RS)-hydroxyspiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(phenylmethoxy)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

30 The title compound (16.1 mg, 0.030 mmol) was prepared from the intermediate obtained from Example 9, Step D (25 mg, 0.047 mmol) according to the procedure described for Example 5 (Step A)

- 74 -

except that a large excess of sodium borohydride was used instead of a slight excess.

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD, 1:1 mixture of diastereomers and a mixture of conformers): 7.50-7.20 (m, 9H), 5.19-5.10 (m, 1H), 4.85-4.71 (m, 1 1/2H), 4.62-4.52 (m, 1/2H), 4.35-4.26 (m, 1/2H), 4.18-4.05 (m, 1/2H), 4.01-3.90 (m, 1/2H), 3.85-3.65 (m, 2H), 3.48-3.35 (m, 1H), 3.10-3.00 (m, 1/2H), 1.95-1.68 (m, 2H), 1.60-1.57 (m, 6H), 1.52-1.28 (m, 2H), 1.04 + 1.03 + 0.94 + 0.91 + 0.75 + 0.713 + 0.71 + 0.64 (s, 6H total).

EXAMPLE 11

N-[1(R,S)-[(2,3-dihydro-4-(RS)-hydroxyspiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(indol-3-yl)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

Step A: 1'-(t-butyloxycarbonyl)3,4-dihydro-2(RS)-hydroxyspiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]

To a solution of 197 mg (0.721 mmol) of spiroindene in 2 ml of THF at 0°C was added 0.793 ml (0.793 mmol) of borane tetrahydrofuran complex. The solution was stirred at room temperature for 16 hours and then cooled to 0°C. The reaction was quenched with methanol and then 4.2 equivalents of aqueous sodium hydroxide was added followed by 4.2 equivalents of hydrogen peroxide. The mixture was stirred over night at room temperature and then extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated. Purification by flash chromatography (silica gel, hexane/ethyl acetate 3:1) gave 71 mg (0.234 mmol) of the title compound and 43 mg (0.143 mmol) of 1'-(t-butyloxycarbonyl)3,4-dihydro-3(RS)-hydroxyspiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine].

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): 7.28-7.15 (m, 4), 4.49-4.42 (m, 1H), 3.99-3.85 (m, 2H), 3.30 (dd, 1H), 3.25-3.15 (m, 2H), 2.85 (d, 1H), 2.05-2.00 (m, 1H), 1.85-1.78 (m, 1H), 1.75-1.51 (m, 2H), 1.49 (s, 9H).

- 75 -

Step B: N-[1(R,S)-[(2,3-dihydro-2-(RS)-hydroxyspiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(indol-3-yl)ethyl]
carbamic acid 1,1-dimethylethyl ester

5 The title compound (31 mg, 0.054 mmol) was prepared from the intermediate from Step A (38 mg, 0.125 mmol) and a (48.7 mg, 0.125 mmol) according to the procedure described for Example 1 (Step A).

10 Step C: N-[1(R,S)-[(2,3-dihydro-3-(RS)-hydroxyspiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(indol-3-yl)ethyl]-2-
amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

The title compound (17.1 mg, 0.33 mmol) was prepared from the intermediate obtained from Step B (25 mg, 0.43 mmol) according to the procedure described for Example 4 (Step F).
15 ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD, 1:1 mixture of diastereomers and 60:40 mixture of conformers): 8.30 (m, 3/5H), 8.29-8.25 (m, 2/5H), 7.64-7.54 (m, 1H), 7.44 (d, 2/5H), 7.35-7.32 (m, 1H), 7.19-7.00 (m, 5H), 6.66-6.63 (m, 3/5H), 5.48-5.19 (m, 1H), 4.31-4.15 (m, 2H), 3.77-3.71 (m, 2/5H), 3.58-3.52 (m, 3/5H), 3.25-2.90 (m, 4H), 2.95-2.67 (m, 1H),
20 2.00-1.95 (m, 1H), 1.85-1.78 (m, 1 3/5H), 1.61-1.59 (m, 4 2/5H), 1.32-1.21 (m, 2/5H), 1.1-0.85 (m, 3/5H), 0.40-0.35 (m, 3/10H), 0.20-0.10 (m, 3/10H). FAB-MS : m/e 475 (m+1).

EXAMPLE 12

25

N-[1(R,S)-[(2,3-dihydro-3,4-(RS,SR)-dihydroxyspiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(indol-3-yl)ethyl]-2-amino-2-
methylpropanamide hydrochloride

30

Step A: 1'-(t-butyloxycarbonyl)3,4-dihydro-2,3(RS,SR)-
dihydroxyspiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]

A solution of 300 mg (1.05 mmol) of the spiroindane was cannulated into a mixture of 27 mg (0.105 mmol) of OsO₄ and 135 mg (1.16 mmol) N-methyl morpholine-N-oxide in 1 ml of acetone with

- 76 -

several drops of water. The reaction was stirred for 2 hours and then quenched with saturated sodium bicarbonate. The solution was poured into a 1:1 mixture of ether and water. The layers were separated and the aqueous layer was extracted with ether. The combined organic layers
5 were dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated. Purification by flash chromatography (silica gel, hexane/ethyl acetate 60:40) gave 247 mg (47%) of the title compound.

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) 7.41-7.39 (m, 1H), 7.29-7.24 (m, 2H), 7.19-7.17 (m, 1H), 5.13 (d, 1H), 4.30-4.28 (m, 2H), 3.97-3.90 (m, 2H),
10 3.21-3.10 (m, 1H), 1.65-1.52 (m, 1H), 1.46 (s, 9H).

Step B: 3,4-dihydro-2,3(RS,SR)-dihydroxySpiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine] hydrochloride

The title compound (73 mg, 0.21 mmol) was prepared
15 from the intermediate obtained from Step A according to the procedure described in Example 4 (Step B).

Step C: N-[1(R,S)-[(2,3-dihydro-3,4-(RS,SR)-dihydroxySpiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(indol-3-yl)ethyl]-carbamic acid 1,1dimethylethyl ester

The title compound was prepared in 50% yield from the intermediate obtained in Step B and Boc-d-Trp according to the procedure described in Example 1 (Step A).

25 Step D: N-[1(R,S)-[(2,3-dihydro-3,4-(RS,SR)-dihydroxySpiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(indol-3-yl)ethyl]-2-[[1,1-dimethylethyloxycarbonyl]amino]-2-methylpropanamide

The title compound was prepared in 61% yield from the
30 intermediate obtained in Step C and N-Boc alpha methyl alanine according to the procedure described in Example 1 (Step B).

- 77 -

Step E: N-[1(R,S)-[(2,3-dihydro-3,4-(RS,SR)-dihydroxyspiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(indol-3-yl)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

5 The title compound was prepared in 79% yield from the intermediate obtained in Step D according to the procedure described in Example 1 (Step C).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD, 1:1 mixture of diastereomers and a 2:1 mixture of conformers): 7.63-7.61 (m, 1H), 7.43 (d, 1/3H), 7.35-7.03 (m, 7H), 6.66 (m, 1/3H), 5.30-5.16 (m, 1H), 5.05-5.00 (m, 1/3H), 4.25-4.15 (m, 2H), 3.81-3.45 (m, 2H), 3.30-2.91 (m, 4 2/3H), 2.05-1.70 (m, 1 1/3H), 1.60 (s, 5H), 1.55-1.45 (m, 1H), 1.49 (s 1H), 1.45-1.25 (m, 2H), 1.05 (dt, 1/3H), 0.90 (dt, 2/3H), 0.35 (dt, 1/3H), 0.13 (dt, 1/3H).
10 FAB-MS m/e 491 (m+1).

15

EXAMPLE 13A

N-[1(R)-[(1-oxospiro[indane-2,4'-piperidine]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(indol-3-yl)-ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

20 Step A: 1-oxospiro[indane-2,4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxylic acid 1,1-dimethylethyl ester

To a stirred solution of 1-indanone (1.0 g, 7.6 mmol) and bis(2-bromoethyl)*t*-butyl carbamate (2.5 g, 7.6 mmol) in DMF (30 ml) at room temperature under Ar, was added sodium hydride (60% in
25 mineral oil, 0.912 g, 22.8 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred for two hours at room temperature and was then poured into ice water. The solution was extracted with ethyl acetate and dried over Na₂SO₄. Evaporation and purification by flash chromatography eluting with 20-40% ethyl acetate in hexane afforded 2.01 g of product.

30 ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.73 (d, J=7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.58 (t, J=7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.43 (d, J=7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.35 (t, J=7.6 Hz, 1H), 4.10 (td, J=13.7 Hz, 3.6 Hz, 2H), 3.04 (s, 2H), 2.97 (dt, J=13.7 Hz, 3 Hz, 2H), 1.87 (dt, J=13 Hz, 4.3 Hz, 2H), 1.44 (s, 9H), 1.34 (d, J=13 Hz, 2H).

- 78 -

EI MS calc. for $C_{18}H_{23}NO_3$, 301; found 301 (M^+ , 5%), 244, 228, 200, 145, 57(100%).

Step B: spiro[indan-2,4'-piperidine]-1-one, hydrochloride

5 To a solution of the product from Step A (53 mg) in methanol (2 ml) as added concentrated hydrochloric acid (2 ml). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for three hours and evaporated in vacuo to afford the product (46 mg).

10 1H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD) δ 7.71 (d, $J=7.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.70 (t, $J=7.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.57 (d, 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.44 (t, $J=7.5$ Hz, 1H), 3.57-3.52 (m, 2H), 3.29-3.24 (m, 2H), 3.22 (s, 2H), 2.13-2.05 (m, 2H), 1.80-1.72 (m, 2H).

EI MS calc. for $C_{13}H_{15}NO$, 201; found 201 (M^+ , 15%), 145.

15 Step C: N-[1(R)-[(1-oxospiro[indane-2,4'-piperidine]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(indol-3-yl)-ethyl]-2-[(1,1-dimethylethyloxy)carbonyl]amino-2-methylpropanamide

 Prepared by the procedure described in Example 18, Step A, from the intermediate from the previous step.

20 1H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 8.51, 8.47 (2br.s, 1H), 7.80-7.05 (m, 10H), 5.34-5.18 (2m, 1H), 5.05 (br.s, 1H), 4.50-4.42, 4.15-4.10 (2m, 1H), 3.60-3.50 (m), 3.42-3.35 (m), 1.49 (s, 3H), 1.47 (s, 3H), 1.42 (s, 9H), 1.12-1.08 (m), 0.62 (br.d, $J=12.7$ Hz), 0.45-0.28 (br.m).

25 FAB-MS calc. for $C_{35}H_{40}N_4O_5$, 572; found 573 ($M+H$).

Step D: N-[1(R)-[(1-oxospiro[indane-2,4'-piperidine]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(indol-3-yl)-ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

30 Prepared by the procedure described in Example 19, Step C, from the intermediate from the previous step.

1H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD) δ 7.67-7.48 (m, 4H), 7.46-7.36 (m, 2H), 7.14-6.99 (m, 3H), 5.25-5.19 (m, 1H), 4.33, 4.15 (2dm, $J=13.7$ Hz, 1H), 3.85-3.70 (m, 1H), 3.30-2.80 (m), 1.70-1.60 (m), 1.61, 1.58, 1.51 (3s, 6H), 1.50-1.40, 1.39-1.25, 1.20-1.15, 1.03-0.80 (m).

- 79 -

FAB-MS calc. for C₂₈H₃₇N₄O₃, 472; found (M+H).

EXAMPLE 13B

5 N-[1(R)-[(1-hydroxyspiro[indane-2,4'-piperidine]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(indol-3-yl)-ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide

To a stirred solution of the title compound from Example 13A (50 mg) in methanol (4 ml) at 0° was added NaBH₄ (15 mg). One drop of 3N HCl was added after 30 minutes and the mixture was
10 evaporated to dryness. The compound was taken up in 10% methanol in dichloromethane and purified by prep-TLC eluting with 10% methanol in dichloromethane to give the product (31.8 mg).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 7.61-6.99 (m, 9h), 5.17-5.11 (m, 1H), 4.60, 4.57, 4.39, 4.23 (4s, 1H), 4.04 (td), 3.91 (td), 3.67-3.58 (m), 3.53
15 (td), 3.48-3.38 (m), 3.30-3.05 (m), 3.00-2.80 (m), 2.71-2.56 (m), 2.30 (d, =15 Hz), 2.21 (d, J=15 Hz), 1.70-1.62 (m), 1.56-1.49 (m), 1.40-1.15 (m), 1.29, 1.28, 1.27, 1.27, 1.25 (5s, 6H), 1.15-0.88 (m), 0.56-0.50 (m), 0.54-0.38 (m).

FAB-MS calc. for C₂₈H₃₄N₄O₃, 475; found 476 (M+H).

20

EXAMPLE 14

25 N-[1(R)-[(spiro[indane-2,4'-piperidine]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(indol-3-yl)-ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

25

Step A: Spiro[indane-2,4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxylic acid, 1,1-dimethylethyl ester

To a stirred solution of 1-oxospiro[indane-2,4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxylic acid, 1,1-dimethylethyl ester (250 mg) in ethanol (5 ml) at
30 0° was added NaBH₄ (50 mg). The mixture was stirred for 3 hours and then evaporated to remove the ethanol. The residue was partitioned between acidic brine and ethyl acetate. The organic layer was dried (Na₂SO₄) and evaporated to afford an alcohol. The alcohol was hydrogenated at 1000 psi in ethanol (5 ml) in the presence of 10% Pd/C

- 80 -

(40 mg) at room temperature for 16 hours. The mixture was filtered through celite to remove the catalyst, evaporated to dryness and purified by flash column eluting with 10-20% ethyl acetate in hexane to afford the product.

5 ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.17-7.10 (m, 4H), 3.44-3.41 (m, 4H), 2.80 (s, 4H), 1.57-1.55 (m, 4H), 1.45 (s, 9H).

EI MS calc. for $\text{C}_{18}\text{H}_{25}\text{N}_2\text{O}_2$, 287; found 287 (M^+ , 5%), 231, 142, 57 (100%).

10 Step B: spiro[indan-2,4'-piperidine], hydrochloride

To a solution of the product from Step A (64 mg) in methanol (2 ml) was added concentrated hydrochloric acid (2 ml). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for three hours and then evaporated in vacuo to afford the product (43 mg).

15

Step C: N-[1(R)-[(spiro[indane-2,4'-piperidine]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(indol-3-yl-ethyl)-2-[[[(1,1-dimethylethyloxy)carbonyl]-amino]-2-methylpropanamide

20 A, from the intermediate from the previous step.

^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 8.20 (br.s, 1H), 7.66 (d, $J=7.7$ Hz, 1H), 7.34 (d, $J=8$ Hz, 1H), 7.24-7.07 (m, 8H), 5.23-5.18 (m, 1H), 5.00 (br.s, 1H), 3.60-3.52 (m, 1H), 3.30-3.05 (m, 4H), 2.95-2.88 (m, 1H), 2.66 (d, $J_{\text{AB}}=16$ Hz, 1H), 2.61 ($J_{\text{BA}}=16$ Hz, 1H), 2.48 (d, $J_{\text{AB}}=16$ Hz, 1H), 2.36 (d, $J_{\text{BA}}=16$ Hz, 1H), 1.80-1.70 (m, 1H), 1.48 (s, 3H), 1.45 (s, 3H), 1.42 (s, 9H), 1.25-1.06 (m, 1H).

25

FAB-MS calc. for $\text{C}_{33}\text{H}_{42}\text{N}_4\text{O}_4$, 558; found 559 ($\text{M}+\text{H}$).

30 Step D: N-[1(R)-[(spiro[indane-2,4'-piperidine]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(indol-3-yl)-ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

Prepared by the procedure described in Example 14, Step B, from the intermediate from the previous step.

- 81 -

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 7.56 (d, J=7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.38 (d, J=8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.13-7.00 (m, 7H), 5.17 (dd, J=6 Hz, 9 Hz, 1H), 3.70-3.60 (m, 1H), 3.30-3.13 (m, 5H), 2.68 (s, 2H), 2.49 (d, J_{AB}=5.8 Hz, 1H), 2.40 (d, J_{BA}=5.8 Hz, 1H), 1.59 (s, 3H), 1.54 (s, 3H), 1.40-1.15 (m, 3H), 1.04-0.96 (m, 1H).
FAB-MS calc. for C₂₈H₃₄N₄O₂, 495; found 496 (M+H).

EXAMPLE 15

¹⁰ N-[1(R)-[(2,3-dihydro-methoxyspiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(indol-3-yl)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride.

¹⁵ Step A: 5(or 6)-methoxyspiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxylic acid, 1,1-dimethylethyl ester
5(or 6)-Methoxyindene (500 mg, 3.42 mmol) was put into a 50 mL round bottom flask and set under an argon atmosphere. The material was then dissolved in THF (4 mL). While stirring, the solution was cooled to -5°C and 1M Lithium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide in
²⁰ THF (6.84 mL, 6.84 mmol) was added dropwise over a 15 minute period. After stirring for an additional 15 minutes, the solution was transferred by cannula to another solution of bis(2-chloroethyl)*t*-butyl carbamate (780 mg, 3.21 mmol) in THF (3 mL), cooled to -5°C. The transfer was done over a 15 minute period. The mixture was then
²⁵ stirred for 2 hours at -5°C and for an additional 30 minutes at room temperature. TLC analysis indicated that all starting material was gone. The reaction mixture was concentrated to give a dark brown residue. Purification by column chromatography gave pure desired product. (683 mg, 63%).

³⁰ ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): The product exists as a mixture of two regioisomers (2:1): δ 7.241-7.180 (m), 6.877-6.705 (m), 4.140 (br. s), 3.800 (s), 3.574 (s), 3.075 (d), 1.984-1.910 (m), 1.600 (s), 1.452, (s), 1.309 (d). FAB-MS calc. for C₁₉H₂₅NO₃ 315; found 315 (M+H, 24%), [260.0 (M+H-100, 100%) loss of *t*-Boc group].

- 82 -

Step B: 2,3-Dihydro-5(or 6)-methoxyspiro[1H-indene-1,4'-
piperidine]1'-carboxylic acid, 1,1-dimethylethyl ester

5 The intermediate from the previous step (680 mg, 2.25 mmol), 10% was hydrogenated using palladium on carbon (40 mg) in ethanol (40 mL) at 1 atmosphere. Filtration and evaporation gave the product (40 mL). Yield: 700 mg (98%)

10 ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): The product exists as a mixture of two regioisomers (2:1): δ 7.092 (d), 7.014 (d), 6.747-6.656 (m), 4.063 (br. s), 3.765 (s), 3.577 (s), 2.935-2.801 (m), 2.058-2.009 (m), 1.467 (s), 1.464-1.443 (m). FAB-MS calc. for C₁₉H₂₇NO₃ 317; found 317 (M+H, 10%), [262.0 (M+H-56, 100%) loss of *tert*-butyl group].

15 Step C: 2,3-Dihydro-5(or 6)-methoxyspiro[1H-indene-1,4'-
piperidine]

20 To a solution of the intermediate from the previous step (700 mg, 2.21 mmol) in dichloromethane (4 mL) was added trifluoroacetic acid (4 mL). The solution was stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes. The reaction mixture was evaporated and then saturated sodium bicarbonate was added. Then the mixture was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate and concentrated to give the desired product. Yield: 435.5 mg (91%).
FAB-MS calc. for C₁₄H₁₉NO 217; found 218 (M+H, 100%).

25 Step D: N-[1(R)-[(2,3-dihydro-5(or 6)-methoxyspiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(indol-3-yl)ethyl]-2-
[[[(1,1-dimethylethyloxy)carbonyl]amino]-2-methylpropanamide]

30 To a stirred solution of 2,3-Dihydro-5(or 6)-methoxyspiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine], (50 mg, 0.23 mmol), α(R)-[[2-[[[(1,1-dimethylethoxy)-carbonyl]amino]-2,2-dimethyl-1-oxoethyl]amino]-1H-indole-3-propanoic acid (95 mg, 0.24 mmol) Example 4, Step D, HOBT (40 mg, 0.24 mmol), in CH₂Cl₂ was added EDC (88 mg 0.46 mmol). The mixture was stirred overnight and

- 83 -

washed with brine. The organic layer was dried, evaporated and purified by flash column to give product (97.5 mg, 72%).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): The product exists as a mixture of two conformers (2:1): δ 8.186 (s), 8.071 (s), 7.755 (t), 7.594 (d), 7.372-7.010 (4m), 6.690-6.673 (m), 6.238 (d), 5.243-5.190 (m), 5.031-4.955 (m), 4.437-4.386 (m), 3.755, 3.732, 3.726 (3s), 3.622 (s), 3.304-3.150 (m), 2.912 (t), 2.748-2.495 (2m), 2.083-1.575 (2m), 1.498, 1.478, 1.465, 1.427 (4s), 1.369 (s), 1.285-1.230 (m), 0.047 (s).

FAB-MS calc. for C₃₄H₄₄N₄O₅ 588; found 589 (M+H, 28%).

Step E: N-[1(R)-[(2,3-dihydro-5(or 6)methoxyspiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(indol-3-yl)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride.

To a stirred solution of the intermediate from the previous step (35 mg, 0.06 mmol) in ethanol (2 ml) was added concentrated HCl (2 ml). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour and then evaporated to a foam (29.6 mg, 95%).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD): The product exists as a mixture of two conformers (2:1): δ 7.646-6.625 (6m), 5.282-5.161 (m), 4.326 (d), 3.705 (d), 3.361-3.125 (m), 3.061 (t), 2.826-2.597 (m), 1.953-1.802 (m), 1.655-1.548 (5s), 1.505 (d), 1.377-1.198 (2m), 0.997-0.831 (2m), 0.320-0.111 (m). FAB-MS calc. for C₂₉H₃₆N₄O₃ 488 ; found 489 (M+H, 66%).

EXAMPLE 16

N-[1(R)-[(2,3-dihydro-5(or 6)-hydroxyspiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(indol-3-yl)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

Step A: N-trifluoroacetyl-2,3-dihydro-5(or 6)-methoxyspiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]

To a solution of intermediate from Example 15, Step C (200 mg, 0.92 mmol) in dichloromethane (4 mL) was added of

- 84 -

triethylamine (192 mg, 1.84 mmol) and trifluoroacetic anhydride (300 mg, 1.12 mmol). The reaction was stirred for 4 hours, until TLC analysis indicated that the reaction was complete. The solution was concentrated and the residue was purified by column chromatography to
5 give the desired product. Yield: 145.6 mg (50.5%).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): The product exists as a mixture of two regioisomers (2:1): δ 7.112 (d, 2/3H), 7.010 (d, 1/3H), 6.761-6.721 (m, 1 1/3H), 6.638 (d, 2/3H), 4.551-4.513 (m, 1H), 3.992 (d, 1H), 3.778 (s, 3H), 3.286-3.353 (m, 1H), 3.005-2.851 (m, 3H), 2.313-2.027 (m, 2H),
10 1.866-1.778 (m, 2H), 1.659-1.603 (m, 2H). FAB-MS calc. for C₁₆H₁₈NO₂F₃ 313; found 314 (M+H, 100%).

Step B: N-trifluoroacetyl-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-5(or 6)-ol

15 To a stirred solution of the material from the previous step (125 mg, 0.4 mmol) in dry dichloromethane (3 mL) under an argon atmosphere was added 1M BBr₃ in dichloromethane (0.8 mL, 0.8 mmol). The reaction was stirred for 1.5 hours and then poured into salt water and extracted with dichloromethane. The organic layer was dried
20 over magnesium sulfate and concentrated to give the desired product (113.7 mg, 95%).

FAB-MS calc. for C₁₅H₁₆NO₂F₃ 299; found 300 (M+H, 100%).

Step C: 2,3-Dihydrospiro[1H-inden-1,4'-piperidine]-5(or 6)-ol

25 To a solution of the intermediate from the previous step (94 mg, 0.31 mmol) in methanol (5 mL) was added 3N NaOH (35 drops). The reaction was stirred for 1 hour. The solution was then concentrated several times from toluene to give the desired product (60.5 mg, 94%) which was used without further purification.

30 ¹H NMR (CD₃OD): δ 7.008 (d, 1 H), 6.637-6.611 (m, 2 H), Hidden 4.826 (s, 1 H), 3.411 (d, 2 H), 3.210-3.164 (m, 2 H), 2.866-2.820 (m, 2 H), 2.144-2.007 (m, 4 H), 1.750-1.710 (m, 1 H), 1.278 (s, 2 H).

- 85 -

Step D: N-[1(R)-[(2,3-dihydro-5(or 6)-hydroxyspiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(indol-3-yl)ethyl]-2-[[[(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-2-methylpropanamide]

5 Prepared by the procedure described in Example 15, Step D. The intermediate from the previous step (60 mg, 0.26 mmol), α (R)-[[2-[[[(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-2,2-dimethyl-1-oxoethyl]amino]-1H-indole-3-propanoic acid (138 mg, 0.35 mmol), HOBT (50 mg, 0.37 mmol), and EDC (136 mg, 0.71 mmol). Reaction
10 time: 10 hours. Yield: 141.2 mg (81%).

Step E: N-[1(R)-[(2,3-dihydro-5(or 6)-hydroxyspiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(indol-3-yl)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

15 The title compound was prepared by the procedure described in Example 15, Step E using the intermediate from previous step, (20 mg, 0.34 mmol), methanol (3 mL), and concentrated HCl (3 ml). Reaction time: 3 hours. Yield: 17 mg (95%).

¹H NMR (400 MHz CD₃OD): Compound exists as a mixture of two
20 conformers (2:1): δ 7.619-6.234 (8m, 7), 5.293-5.170 (m, 1H), 4.322 (dt, 1H), 3.727 (d, 5/6), 3.338-3.122 (2m, 4 1/3H), 2.987 (t, 1/3H), 2.785-2.570 (2m, 2 5/6H), 1.961-1.801 (m, 2H), 1.648-1.567 (5s, 5H), 1.507 (d, 2H), 1.381-1.203 (m, 4H), 0.977-0.873 (2m, 2 2/3H), 0.193 (dt, 1/3H). FAB-MS calc. for C₂₈H₃₄N₄O₄ 474; found 475 (M+H,
25 78%).

EXAMPLE 17

30 N-[1(R)-[(Spiro[9H-fluorene-9,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)-carbonyl]-2-(indol-3-yl)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methyl-propanamide hydrochloride

Step A: Spiro[9H-fluorene-9,4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxylic acid, 1,1-dimethylethyl ester

- 86 -

Fluorene (1 g, 6.02 mmol) was put into a 100 mL dry round bottom flask. The material was dissolved with THF (5 mL) under argon. While stirring, the solution was cooled to -5°C and 1M Lithium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide in THF (12.04 mL, 12.04 mmol) was added dropwise over a 10 minute period. After stirring for an additional 15 minutes, the solution was transferred by cannula to another solution of bis(2-chloroethyl)-*t*-butyl carbamate (1.35 g, 5.60 mmol) in THF (3 mL) and cooled to -5°C. The transfer was done over a 15 minute period. The mixture was then stirred for 2 hours at -5°C and for an additional 30 minutes at room temperature. TLC analysis indicated that all of the starting material was gone. The reaction mixture was concentrated to give a black residue. Purification by column chromatography gave the product (1.310g, 65%).
¹H NMR(400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.767 (d, 2H), 7.600 (d, 2H), 7.396-7.278 (m, 4H), 3.832 (t, 4H), 1.855 (t, 4H), 1.525 (s, 9H).
FAB-MS calc. for C₂₂H₂₅NO₂ 335; 336 (M+H, 8%) [280 (M+H, 100%) loss of *tert*-butyl group].

Step B: Spiro[9H-fluorene-9,4'-piperidine]

The title compound was prepared by the procedure described in Example 15, Step C using the intermediate from the previous step (1 g, 2.98 mmol) and trifluoroacetic acid (4 mL).
Reaction time: 1 hour. Yield: 610.3 mg (87%).
FAB-MS calc. for C₁₇H₁₇N 235; found 236 (M+H, 100%).

Step C: N-[1(R)-[(spiro[9H-fluorene-9,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(indol-3-yl)ethyl]-2-[(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-2-methylpropanamide

The title compound was prepared by the procedure described in Example 15, Step D using the intermediate from the previous step (275 mg, 1.162 mmol), α(R)-[[2-[(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-2,2-dimethyl-1-oxoethyl]amino]-1H-indole-3-propanoic acid (453 mg, 1.16 mmol), HOBt (156 mg, 1.16

- 87 -

mmol), and EDC (223 mg, 1.16 mmol). Reaction time: 30 minutes.
Yield: 371 mg (53%).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 8.225 (br. s, 1H), 7.698-7.159 (m, 13H), 6.610 (d, 1H), 5.348-5.265 (m, 1H), 5.020 (br. s, 1H), 3.988-3.905 (m, 1H), 3.595-3.502 (m, 2H) 3.365-3.296 (m, 1H), 3.189 (t, 1H), 1.718-1.655 (m, 1H), 1.545, 1.518, (2s, 6H), 1.611-1.281 (m, 3H), 1.467 (s, 9H), 0.932-0.865 (m, 1H).

FAB-MS calc. for C₃₇H₄₂N₄O₄ 606; found 607 (M+H, 23%).

10 Step D: N-[1(R)-spiro[9H-fluorene-9,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(indol-3-yl)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

The title compound was prepared by the procedure described in Example 15, Step E using the intermediate from the previous step (320 mg, 0.49 mmol), methanol (5 mL) and concentrated HCl (5 ml). Reaction time: 40 minutes. Yield: 229 (85.5 %).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD): δ 7.710 (t, 2H), 7.645 (d, 1H), 7.546 (d, 1H), 7.481 (d, 1H), 7.345-7.075 (m, 8H), 6.878 (d, 1H), 5.308-5.265 (m, 1H), 3.811-3.694 (m, 4H), 3.401-3.212 (m, 4H), 1.669, 1.612 (2s, 6H), 1.677-1.285 (m, 4 H).

FAB-MS calc. for C₃₂H₃₄N₄O₂ 506; found 507 (M+H, 54%).

EXAMPLE 18

25 N-[1(R)-[(spiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(indol-3-yl)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

Step A: N-[1(R)-[(spiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(indol-3-yl)ethyl]-2-[[1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]-amino]-2-methylpropanamide

To a stirred solution of α(R)-[[2-[[1,1-dimethylethoxy)-carbonyl]amino]-2,2-dimethyl-1-oxoethyl]amino]-1H-indole-3-propanoic acid (50 mg, 0.13 mmol), (Example 4, Step D) spiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine] hydrochloride (28.5 mg, 0.13 mmol) (Chambers, M. et al, J. Med. Chem. 1992, 35, 2033-2039), HOBT (17.3

- 88 -

mg, 0.13 mmol) and N-methylmorpholine (14.1 μ L, 0.13 mmol) in dichloromethane (5 mL) at room temperature was added EDC (49.3 mg, 0.26 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred for four hours and poured into a mixture of brine (10 mL) and HCl (3N, 1 mL). The mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (20 mL) and the organic extract was dried (MgSO₄) and evaporated. The residue was purified by silica gel column eluting with a solvent gradient of 40-60% ethyl acetate in hexane to give the product (63.6 mg, 89%).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): compound exists as a mixture of conformers (ratio 2:1): δ 8.28, 8.24 (2 br. s, 1H), 7.74, 7.62 (2d, 7.7 Hz, 1H), 7.62, 7.39 (2d, 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.30-7.10 (m, 7H), 6.68-6.30 (m, 2H), 5.35-5.20 (2m, 1H), 5.00 (br. s, 1H), 4.45-4.36 (m, 1H), 3.62, 3.53 (br. d, 14 Hz, 1H), 3.30-3.00 (m, 2H), 2.86-2.71 (m, 1H), 2.42-2.23 (m, 1/3H), 1.71 (v. br. s, 2H), 1.51, 1.49, 1.47 (3s, 6H), 1.44, 1.43, (2s, 9H), 1.40-1.07 (m, 2H), 0.88, 0.72 (2 br. d, 1H), 0.42 (dt, 4 Hz, 1/3H).

Step B: N-[1(R)-[(spiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(indol-3-yl)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide trifluoroacetic acid salt

To a stirred solution of the intermediate prepared in Step A (60 mg, 0.11 mmol) in dichloromethane (1 mL) was added TFA (1 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes and TLC showed that all of the starting material was gone. 10 mL of toluene was added and the mixture was evaporated *in vacuo*. This procedure was repeated twice to give the title compound.

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD): compound exists as a mixture of conformers (ratio 2:1): δ 8.35, 8.29 (2:1, 2 d, 6 Hz, 1H), 7.64, 7.56 (2:1, 2 d, Hz, 1H), 7.46, 7.38 (2:1, 2 d, 8 Hz, 1H), 7.27-7.02 (m, 6H), 6.83-6.80 (m, 2/3H), 6.77 (d, 5.7 Hz, 2/3H), 6.71 (d, 5.7 Hz, 1/3H), 6.68 (d, 5.7 Hz, 2/3H), 6.55 (d, 5.7 Hz, 1/3H), 5.30-5.20 (2 m, 1H), 4.17-4.21 (2 br. m, 1H), 3.88-3.78 (2 br. m 1H), 3.40-3.18 (m, 2H), 3.05-2.08 (2m, 1H), 2.91-2.81 (2m, 1H), 1.63, 1.62, 1.61, 1.52 (4 s, 6H), 1.18-1.15 (m 1H), 1.08-0.95 (m, 1H), 0.68-0.61 (dd, 2/3), 0.49-

- 89 -

0.40 (dt, 2/3H). FAB-MS: calc. for C₂₈H₃₂N₄O₂, 456; found 457 (M+H, 100%).

EXAMPLE 19

5

N-[1(R)-[(3,4-dihydrospiro[naphthalene-1(2H),4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(indol-3-yl)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide
hydrochloride

10

Step A: N-[1(R)-[(3,4-dihydrospiro[naphthalene-1(2H),4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(indol-3-yl)ethyl]-2-[[1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-2-methylpropanamide

This intermediate was prepared from α(R)-[[2-[[1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-2,2-dimethyl-1-oxoethyl]amino]-1H-indole-3-propanoic acid and 3,4-dihydrospiro[naphthalene-1(2H),4'-piperidine (Chambers, M. et al, J. Med. Chem. 1992, 35, 2033-2039) by the procedure described in Example 15, Step D.

15

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): compound exists as a mixture of conformers (ratio 2:1): d 8.20 (br. s, 1H), 7.77, 7.59 (2d, 8 Hz, 1H), 7.36-6.95 (m, 8 1/3H), 6.45 (d, 8 Hz, 2/3H), 5.36-5.19 (2 m, 1H), 5.00 (br. s, 1H), 4.36 (br. d, 13 Hz, 1H), 3.47 (md, 8 Hz, 1H), 3.39-3.10 (m, 2H), 3.02-2.96 (dt, 2,8 Hz, 2/3H), 2.71-2.60 (m, 3H), 3.02-2.96 (dt, 2,8 Hz, 1 1/3H), 2.35-2.24 (m, 1/3H), 2.90-1.55 (m, 7H), 1.50, 1.48, 1.47 (3 s, 6H), 1.43 (s, 9H), 1.40-1.20 (m, 2H) 0.98-0.80 (m, 2H), 0.48-0.38 (m, 1/3H). FAB-MS: calc. for C₃₄H₄₄N₄O₄, 572; found 573 (M+H, 20%).

20

25

Step B: N-[1(R)-[(3,4-dihydrospiro[naphthalene-1(2H),4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(indol-3-yl)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

30

To a stirred solution of the intermediate prepared in step A (50 mg, 0.087 mmol) in methanol (2 mL) was added concentrated hydrochloric acid (2 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for one hour and 10 mL of toluene was added and the

- 90 -

mixture was evaporated *in vacuo*. This procedure was repeated twice to give the title compound (41.2 mg, 100%).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD): compound exists as a mixture of conformers (ratio 2:1): δ 8.30, 8.25 (2 d, 8.6, 1/3H), 7.62-7.53 (2d, 7.9, 1H), 7.41, 7.36 (2 d, 8.2, 1H), 7.25-6.90 (m, 7H), 6.49 (d, 8.9, 2/3H), 5.30-5.13 (2 m, 1H), 4.34-4.20 (m, 1H), 3.70-3.60 (m, 1H), 3.38-3.08 (m, 2H), 2.72-2.55 (m, 4H), 2.04-1.96 (dt, 1/3H), 1.85-1.79 (dt, 2/3H), 1.60, 1.51 (2 s, 6H), 1.40-1.16 (m, 2H), 0.95 (br. md, 12 Hz, 2/3H), 0.49-0.40 (dt, 4.5, 12, 2/3H). FAB-MS: calc. for C₂₉H₃₆N₄O₂, 472; found 473 (M+1, 80%).

EXAMPLE 20

N-[1(R)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl)ethyl]-3-amino-3-methylbutanamide hydrochloride

Step A: N-[1(R)-[spiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl-carbonyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl)ethyl] carbamic benzyl ester

To a solution of N-benzyloxycarbonyl-(D)-tryptophan (1.69g, 5.0 mmole) in 70 mL of chloroform at room temperature was added spiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine] hydrochloride (*J. Med. Chem.* **1992**, 35, 2033)(1.21g, 5.5 mmole), triethylamine (0.73 mL, 5.25 mmole) followed by 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (0.74g, 5.5 mmole) and 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (1.05g, 5.5 mmole). After 12 hours at room temperature, the mixture was diluted with methylene chloride and then washed sequentially with water and brine. The organic layer was dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated. The residue was purified by chromatatron (hexanes/ethyl acetate=1/1) to give 2.01g (79%) of the title compound.

¹H NMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃, mixture of conformers): 8.14 (m, 1H), 7.75-7.08 (m, 14H), 6.67 (m, 2H), 5.89 (m, 1H), 5.14 (s, 2H), 5.06 (m, 1H), 4.46 (m, 1H), 3.63 (m, 1H), 3.32-2.50 (m, 4H), 1.83 (m, 1H), 1.40-0.5 (m, 3H).

- 91 -

Step B: 1'-[2(R)-amino-3-(1H-indol-3-yl)-1-oxopropyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidene]

The intermediate obtained from Step A (2.01g, 3.98 mmole) was dissolved in 40 mL methanol and hydrogenated over Pd(OH)₂ on carbon at one atmosphere for 16 hours. The mixture was filtered through Celite and the filtrate concentrated under vacuum. The residue was purified by chromatatron (methylene chloride/methanol/ammonium hydroxide=10/1/0.1) to give 1.41g (95%) of the title compound.

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃, mixture of conformers): 8.43 (s, 1H), 7.61 (d, 8 Hz, 2/3H), 7.54 (d, 8 Hz, 1/3H), 7.36 (d, 8 Hz, 1H), 7.19-6.70 (m, 7H), 4.55 (t, 12 Hz, 1H), 4.13 (m, 1H), 3.70 (m, 1H), 3.15 (m, 1H), 3.03 (m, 1H), 2.94-2.65 (m, 4H), 1.92 (m, 2H), 1.74 (m, 1H), 1.52-1.10 (m, 2 1/3H), 0.65 (td, 13, 4 Hz, 2/3H).

Step C: N-[1(R)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl)ethyl]-3-amino-3-methylbutanamide hydrochloride

Prepared from the intermediate obtained from Step B (373 mg, 1.0 mmole) and 3-t-butyloxycarbonylamino-3-methylbutanoic acid (238 mg, 1.1 mmole) by the procedure described in Example 20, Step A (without triethylamine). The crude product was purified by chromatatron (methylene chloride/methanol=20/1). The purified compound in 3 mL methanol was added hydrochloride in ethyl ether at room temperature. The reaction was stirred for 0.5 hours and concentrated. The title compound was precipitated out from methanol and ethyl ether solution (346 mg, 68%).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD, mixture of conformers): 7.64 (d, 8 Hz, 2/3H), 7.56 (d, 8 Hz, 1/3H), 7.40 (d, 8 Hz, 2/3H), 7.35 (d, 8 Hz, 1/3H), 7.18-7.01 (m, 6 1/3H), 6.62 (d, 7 Hz, 2/3H), 5.27 (m, 1 H), 4.34 (d, 13 Hz, 1H), 3.73 (m, 1H), 3.27-3.02 (m, 3H), 2.83-2.51 (m, 5H), 1.93-1.62 (m, 2 1/3H), 1.37 (s, 4H), 1.36 (s, 2H), 1.45-0.84 (m, 3H), 0.17 (td, 13, 4 Hz, 2/3H). FAB-MS: 473 (M+1).

- 92 -

EXAMPLE 21

N-[1(R)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

5 Prepared from the intermediate obtained from Example 20, Step B (1.86g, 5.0 mmole), and N-benzyloxycarbonyl-2-methylalanine (1.3 g, 5.5 mmole) by the procedure described in Example 20, Step A (without triethylamine). The crude product was purified by chromatatron (hexanes/ethyl acetate=1/1). The purified compound was
10 dissolved in 50 mL of methanol and hydrogenated under the conditions which were described in Example 20, Step B to give the desired free base. To the free base in 5 mL methanol was added hydrochloridic acid/

15 dioxane (4.0 M, 1.37 mL, 5.5 mmole) at 0°C. The solution was concentrated to dryness. The title compound was precipitated from a methanol and ethyl ether solution (1.7 g, 69%).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD, mixture of conformers): 7.62 (d, 8 Hz, 3/5H), 7.55 (d, 8 Hz, 2/5H), 7.41 (d, 8 Hz, 3/5H), 7.36 (d, 8 Hz, 2/5H), 7.19-7.01 (m, 6 2/5H), 6.63 (d, 7 Hz, 2/5H), 5.24, (m, 1H), 4.33 (m,
20 1H), 3.71 (m, 1H), 3.36-2.60 (m, 6H), 1.88 (m, 2H), 1.61 (s, 5H), 1.50 (s, 1H), 1.80-1.22 (m, 2 1/5H), 0.99 (td, 13, 4 Hz, 3/5H), 0.89 (d, 8Hz, 3/5H), 0.21 (td, 13,4 Hz, 3/5H). FAB-MS: 459(M+1).

EXAMPLE 22

25

N-[1(R)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl)ethyl]-3(R)-nipecotamide hydrochloride

Prepared from the intermediate obtained from Example 20, Step B (205 mg, 0.5 mmole), and t-butyloxycarbonyl-(D)-nipecotic acid
30 (*Recueil*, 1951,70 , 899) (115 mg, 0.5 mmole) by the procedure described in Example 20, Step C (use 1,3-dicyclohexyl-carbodiimide instead of EDC, without triethylamine) to give the title compound (124 mg, 48%).

- 93 -

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD, mixture of conformers): 7.63 (d, 8 Hz, 2/3H), 7.55 (d, 8 Hz, 1/3H), 7.40 (d, 8 Hz, 2/3H), 7.36 (d, 8 Hz, 1/3 Hz), 7.18-7.01 (m, 6 1/3H), 6.61 (d, 7 Hz, 2/3H), 5.22, (m, 1H), 4.34 (d, 11 Hz, 1H), 3.70 (m, 1H), 3.27-2.64 (m, 11H), 2.02-1.65 (m, 7H), 1.22 (m, 1H), 0.98 (td, 13, 4 Hz, 2/3H), 0.85 (dd, 13, 2 Hz, 2/3H), 0.15 (td, 13, 4 Hz, 2/3H). FAB-MS: 485 (M+1).

EXAMPLE 23

10 N-[1(R)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl)ethyl]-[3-[2(R)-hydroxylpropyl]-amino]-3-methylbutanamide hydrochloride

15 Step A: O-(tetrahydropyranyl)-(R)-lactaldehyde

To a solution of methyl (R)-lactate (1.0 mL, 10.48 mmole) in 5 mL dihydropyran was added a drop of concentrated hydrochloric acid at room temperature. After 1 hour stirring, the mixture was concentrated and purified by chromatatron (hexanes/ethyl acetate=3/1) to give 1.49 g (75%). A 500 mg (2.65 mmole) portion of the residue in 10 mL of toluene was added diisobutyl-aluminum hydride (1N, 3.45 mL), at -78°C. After 1.5 hours stirring at -78°C, the reaction was quenched with methanol at low temperature. the mixture was poured into 5% aqueous citric acid and extracted with ethyl ether (2X). The organic layers were washed with water, brine and dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated. The residue (*J. Org. Chem.* 1988, 53, 4098) was carried to the next step without purification.

25 ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): 9.63 (d, 2 Hz, 1H), 4.69 (m, 1/2H), 4.62, (m, 1/2H), 4.21 (q, 7 Hz, 1/2H), 3.98-3.83 (m, 1 1/2H), 3.49 (m, 1H), 1.85-1.49 (m, 6H), 1.43 (d, 7 Hz, 3/2H), 1.25 (d, 7 Hz, 3/2H).

30 Step B: N-[1(R)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl)ethyl]-[3-[2(R)-hydroxylpropyl]-amino]-3-methylbutanamide hydrochloride

- 94 -

To a stirred solution of the intermediate obtained from Example 20, Step C (140 mg, 0.27 mmole), in 3 mL anhydrous methanol was added the intermediate obtained from this Example, Step A (217 mg, 1.37 mmole), sodium acetate (112 mg, 1.37 mmole) at room temperature. After stirring for 1 hour, sodium cyanoborohydride 1N solution in tetrahydrofuran (0.54 mL, 0.54 mmole) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 16 hours. The solution was diluted with chloroform and washed with water, brine, and dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated. The residue was purified by chromatatron (methylene chloride/methanol/ammonium hydroxide=10/1/0.1) to give 140 mg (84%) of solid.

To a solution of the reductive aminoylation solid (260 mg, 0.42 mmole) in 5 mL methanol was added 9N hydrochloric acid (0.5 mL) at room temperature. After 1 hour, the mixture was concentrated to dryness. The title compound was precipitated out from a methanol and ethyl ether solution (180 mg, 75%).

^1H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD , mixture of conformers): 7.63 (d, 8 Hz, 2/3H), 7.55 (d, 8 Hz, 1/3H), 7.40 (d, 8 Hz, 2/3H), 7.35 (d, 8 Hz, 1/3H), 7.18-7.01 (m, 6 1/3H), 6.62 (d, 7 Hz, 2/3H), 5.27 (m, 1H), 4.33 (m, 1H), 3.98 (m, 1H), 3.72 (m, 1H), 3.27-3.03, (m, 3H), 2.85-2.60 (m, 7H), 1.93-1.65 (m, 3H), 1.39-1.23 (m, 10H), 1.00 (td, 13, 4 Hz, 2/3H), 0.88 (dd, 14, 2 Hz, 2/3H), 0.20 (td, 13, 4 Hz, 2/3H). FAB-MS: 532 (M+1).

25

EXAMPLE 24

N-[1(R)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl)ethyl]-[2-[2(R)-hydroxylpropyl]-amino]-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

30

Prepared from the intermediate obtained from Example 21 (11 mg, 0.022 mmole), and the intermediate obtained from Example 23, Step A (16 mg, 0.1 mmole) by the procedure described in Example 23, Step B to give (7.9 mg, 65%) of the title compound.

^1H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD , mixture of conformers): 7.62 (d, 8 Hz, 2/3H), 7.56 (d, 8 Hz, 1/3H), 7.40 (d, 8 Hz, 2/3H), 7.36 (d, 8 Hz, 1/3H),

- 95 -

7.19-7.01 (m, 6 1/3H), 6.68 (d, 7 Hz, 2/3H), 5.25 (m, 1H), 4.36 (m, 1H), 3.98-3.73 (m, 2H), 3.27-3.07 (m, 3H), 2.88-2.58 (m, 5H), 1.96-1.70 (m, 3H), 1.62-0.94 (m, 11 1/3H), 0.34 (td, 13, 4 Hz, 2/3H). FAB-MS: 517 (M+1).

5

EXAMPLE 25

N-[1(R)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl)ethyl]-[2(R,S)-amino]-(2-hydroxymethyl)propanamide
hydrochloride

10

Step A: N-(t-butoxycarbonyl)- α -methylserine benzyl ester

To a solution of α -methylserine (1.19 g, 10.0 mmole) in 12 mL 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide was added di-t-butylidicarbonate (2.75 mL, 12.0 mmole) in 12 mL 1,4-dioxane at room temperature. After 24 hours, the mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate and acidified with 0.5 N hydrochloric acid to pH=2.0. The organic layer was dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated. To the residue in 10 mL of methanol was added potassium carbonate (1.38 g, 10.0 mmole) in 5 mL of water. The resulting mixture was concentrated to dryness under vacuum to give the potassium salt which was suspended in 30 mL of N,N-dimethyl-formamide with benzyl bromide (1.3 mL, 11.0 mmole). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 18 hours and diluted with ethyl ether, washed with water (5X), and brine. The organic layer was dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated. The residue was purified by chromatatron (hexanes/ethyl acetate=2/1) to give 1.81 g (60%) of title compound.

15

20

25

30

^1H NMR (200 MHz, CDCl_3): 7.35 (s, 5H), 5.28 (br. s, 1H), 5.20 (s, 2H), 4.02 (d, 12 Hz, 1H), 3.78 (d, 12 Hz, 1H), 1.48 (s, 3H), 1.41 (s, 9H).

- 96 -

Step B: 2,2-dimethyl-3-(t-butyloxycarbonyl)-4-methyl-oxazolidine-4-carboxylic acid

To a solution of the intermediate obtained in this Example, Step A (1.81 g, 6.05 mmole) in 20 mL methylene chloride was added dimethoxypropane (3.7 mL, 30.2 mmole) and a catalytic amount of p-toluenesulfonic acid (20 mg). After 20 hours at room temperature, the reaction was diluted with methylene chloride and washed with saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate, and brine. The organic layer was dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated. the residue was purified by chromatatron (hexanes/ethyl acetate=5/1). Debenzylation was following the procedure which was described in Example 20, Step B (use 10% Pd on carbon instead of Pd(OH)₂) to give 0.99g (65%) of the title compound.

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD mixture of conformers): 4.09 (d, 9 Hz, 1H), 3.83 (d, 9 Hz, 1H), 1.58-1.50 (m, 9H), 1.47 (s, 3H), 1.42 (s, 6H).

Step C: N-[1(R)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl)ethyl]-[2(R,S)-amino]-(2-hydroxymethyl)propanamide hydrochloride

Prepared from the intermediate obtained from Example 20, Step B (37 mg, 0.1 mmole), and the intermediate obtained from this Example, Step B (26 mg, 0.105 mmole) by the procedure described in Example 20, Step C (use DCC instead of EDC, use 9N hydrochloric acid instead of hydrochloride in ethyl ether) to give 33 mg (64%) of the title compound.

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD, mixture of conformers and diastereomers): 7.65-7.01 (m, 8 1/3H), 6.64 (m, 2/3H), 5.27 (m, 1H), 4.33 (m, 1H), 3.96-3.50 (m, 3H), 3.28-2.61 (m, 6H), 1.90-0.80 (m, 8 1/3H), 0.3-0.05 (m, 2/3H). FAB-MS: 475 (M+1).

EXAMPLE 26

N-[1(R)-[(spiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-phenylethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

- 97 -

Step A: [1(R)-[(spiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-phenylethyl] carbamic acid 1,1-dimethylethyl ester

Prepared from t-butyloxycarbonyl-(D)-phenylalanine
5 (0.933 g, 3.52 mmole) by the procedure described in Example 20, Step A to give 1.46 g (96%) of the title compound.

¹H NMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃ mixture of conformers): 7.38-7.05 (m, 10H), 6.69 (m, 1H), 5.43 (m, 1H), 4.95 (m, 1H), 4.59 (m, 1H), 3.78 (m, 1H), 3.24-2.62 (m, 4H), 1.92-0.85 (m, 4H), 1.44 (s, 9H).
10

Step B: N-[1(R)-[(spiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1-yl)carbonyl]-2-phenylethyl]-[2-[(1,1-dimethylethyloxy)carbonyl]amino]-2-methylpropanamide

To a solution of the intermediate obtained from this
15 Example, Step A (1.45 g, 3.35 mmole) in 5 mL methanol was added hydrogen chloride in ethyl ether at room temperature for 1 hour. The solution was concentrated to give a pale solid (1.18 g, 95%). To a portion (74 mg, 0.24 mmole) of the solid in 1 mL chloroform was added t-butyloxycarbonyl- α -methylalanine (43 mg, 0.21 mmole), 1-
20 hydroxybenzotriazole (28 mg, 0.21 mmole), and 1,3-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide (43 mg, 0.21 mmole). After 4 hours at room temperature, the mixture was diluted with methylene chloride and washed with water and brine. The organic layer was concentrated and purified by chromatatron (hexanes/ethyl acetate=2/1) to give the title
25 compound.

Step C: N-[1(R)-[(spiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-phenylethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

To the intermediate obtained from this Example, Step B in
30 0.5 mL of methanol was added hydrogen chloride in ethyl ether at room temperature. The reaction was stirred for 1 hour and concentrated. The title compound was precipitated from a methanol and ethyl ether solution (64 mg, 70%).

- 98 -

1H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD mixture of conformers): 7.41-7.12 (m, 9H), 6.88 (t, 6 Hz, 1H), 6.78 (dd, 10, 6 Hz, 1H), 4.52 (m, 1H), 4.02 (m, 1H), 3.39 (m, 1H), 3.29-2.99 (m, 3H), 2.09 (td, 13, 4 Hz, 1/2H), 1.95 (td, 13, 4 Hz, 1/2H), 1.60 (m, 1H), 1.62 (s, 3/2H), 1.59 (s, 3/2H), 1.52 (s, 3/2H), 1.46 (s, 3/2H), 1.34-1.09 (m, 2H). FAB-MS: 418 (M+1).

EXAMPLE 27

N-[1(R)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-phenylethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

Prepared from the intermediate obtained from Example 26, Step C (31 mg, 0.068 mmole) by the procedure described in Example 20, Step B (use 10% Pd on carbon instead of Pd(OH)₂ to give 30 mg (97%) of the title compound.

1H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD mixture of conformers): 7.38-6.92 (m, 9H), 5.16 (m, 1H), 4.44 (m, 1H), 3.91 (m, 1H), 3.21-2.78 (m, 6H), 2.04 (m, 2H), 1.88-1.30 (m, 3 1/2H), 1.60 (s, 3/2H), 1.58 (s, 3/2H), 1.51 (s, 3/2H), 1.44 (s, 3/2H), 0.92 (td, 13, 4 Hz, 1/2H). FAB-MS: 420 (M+1).

20

EXAMPLE 28

N-[1(R,S)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)-carbonyl]-2-[(5-hydroxy)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

25

Step A: t-butyloxycarbonyl-5-hydroxytryptophan

To a solution of 5-hydroxytryptophan (2.2 g, 10.0 mmole) in 22 mL of 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide was added di-t-butyl-dicarbonate (2.61 g, 12 mmole) in 22 mL dioxane at room temperature. After 16 hours, the mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate and acidified with 5% citric acid. The organic layer was dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated to give 1.6 g (50%) of the title compound.

- 99 -

Step B: [1(R,S)-[(spiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-[(5-hydroxy)-1H-indol-3-yl)ethyl] carbamic acid 1,1-dimethylethyl ester

5 Prepared from the intermediate obtained from this Example, Step A (1.6 g, 5.0 mmole) by the procedure described in Example 20, Step A (use DCC instead of EDC).
¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃ mixture of conformers): 7.28-6.42 (m, 11), 4.97 (m, 1H), 4.43 (m, 2/3H), 4.26 (m, 1/3H), 3.78 (m, 1H), 3.20-2.74 (m, 4H), 1.75 (m, 1H), 1.47 (s, 6H), 1.44 (s, 3H), 1.30-0.35 (m, 3H).
10

Step C: N-[1(R,S)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-[(5-hydroxy)-1H-indol-3-yl)ethyl]-[2-[(1,1-dimethylethyloxy)carbonyl]amino]-2-methylpropanamide

15 Prepared from the intermediate obtained from this Example, Step B (228 mg, 0.46 mmole) by the procedure described in Example 26, Step C followed by the procedures described in Example 27 and Example 26, Step B.
¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃ mixture of conformers): 8.01 (d, 1 Hz, 2/3H) 7.97 (d, 1 Hz, 1/3H), 7.28-6.98 (m, 6H), 5.22 (m, 1H), 5.10 (s, 1/3H), 5.08 (s, 2/3H), 4.44 (m, 1H), 3.52 (m, 1H), 3.14-2.33 (m, 6H), 1.84 (m, 1H), 1.64 (m, 1H), 1.50-0.90 (m, 18 1/3H), 0.37 (td, 13.4 Hz, 2/3H).
20

25 Step D: N-[1(R,S)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-[(5-hydroxy)-1H-indol-3-yl)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

Prepared from the intermediate obtained from this Example, Step C (20.0 mg, 0.034 mmole) by the procedure described in Example 26, Step C to give 15 mg (84%) of the title compound.
30 ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD mixture of conformers): 7.28-6.71 (m, 8H), 5.24 (m, 1H), 4.42 (m, 1H), 3.80 (m, 1H), 3.31-2.70 (m, 6H), 1.96 (m, 2H), 1.72-0.96 (m, 3 1/3H), 1.65 (s, 5H), 1.32 (s, 1H), 0.33 (td, 13.4 Hz, 2/3H). FAB-MS: 475 (M+1).

- 100 -

EXAMPLE 29

5 N-[1(R)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl)ethyl]-[3-[2(R)-3-dihydroxypropyl]amino]-3-methylbutanamide hydrochloride

Prepared from the intermediate obtained from Example 20, Step C (220 mg, 0.43 mmole) and (R)-1,2-isopropylidene-glyceraldehyde (*Tetrahedron* **1985**, *41*, 3117) (280 mg, 2.15 mmole) by the procedure described in Example 23, Step B to give 116 mg (46%) of title compound.

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD mixture of conformers): 7.68 (d, 8 Hz, 2/3H), 7.58 (d, 8 Hz, 1/3H), 7.45 (d, 8 Hz, 2/3H), 7.38 (d, 8Hz, 1/3H), 7.23-7.05 (m, 6 1/3H), 6.66 (d, 7 Hz, 2/3H), 5.33 (m, 1H), 4.39 (m, 1H), 3.92 (m, 1H), 3.68 (m, 3H), 3.29-2.65 (m, 10H), 1.96-1.65 (m, 2H), 1.45 (s, 2H), 1.44 (s, 2H), 1.43 (s, 1H), 1.34 (s, 1H), 1.50-0.87 (m, 3 1/3H), 0.24 (td, 13, 4 Hz, 2/3H). FAB-MS: 547 (M+1).

EXAMPLE 30

20 N-[1(R,S)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-[(5-methoxy)-1H-indol-3-yl]ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

To the intermediate obtained from Example 28, Step C (124 mg, 0.21 mmole) dissolved in 4 mL of N,N-dimethylformamide was added cesium carbonate (136 mg, 0.42 mmole) and iodomethane (20 µl, 0.32 mmole) at room temperature. After 12 hours, the reaction was diluted with ethyl ether, washed with water (5X), and brine. The organic layer was purified by Pre-TLC (hexanes/ethyl acetate=1/1). Deprotection following the procedure which was described in Example 26, Step C gave 49 mg (44%) of the title compound.

30 ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD mixture of conformers): 7.29 (d, 8 Hz, 2/3H), 7.25 (d, 8 Hz, 1/3H), 7.16-6.63 (m, 7H), 5.21 (m, 1H), 4.63

- 101 -

(br. s, 1H), 4.43 (br. d, 13 Hz, 1H), 3.82 (s, 1H), 3.80 (s, 2H), 3.73 (m, 1H), 3.17-2.61 (m, 6H), 1.92-1.72 (m, 2H), 1.61 (s, 5H), 1.52 (s, 1H), 1.43-0.89 (m, 3 1/3H), 0.23 (td, 13, 4 Hz, 2/3H). FAB-MS: 489 (M+1).

5

EXAMPLE 31

N-[1(R)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl)ethyl]-N'-[3-(R)-piperidinyl] urea hydrochloride

10

Step A: N-[1(R)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl)ethyl]-N'-[[1-(1,1-dimethylethyloxy)carbonyl]-3-(R)-piperidinyl] urea

15

To a solution of t-butyloxycarbonyl-(D)-nipecotic acid (*Recueil*, **1951**, 70, 899) (92.0 mg, 0.4 mmole) in 4 mL acetone was added triethylamine (84 μ L, 0.6 mmole), and ethyl chloroformate (46 μ L, 0.48 mmole) at 0°C. After 1 hour stirring, sodium azide (78 mg, 1.2 mmole) in 1 mL water was added to the reaction mixture. The resulting mixture was stirred for another 1 hour at room temperature and then poured into methylene chloride and washed with water and brine. The organic layer was dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated. The residue was dissolved in 2 mL of toluene and heated to 90°C for 1/2 hour and then the intermediate obtained from Example 20, Step B was added. After 1 more hour stirring at 90°C, the reaction mixture was concentrated under vacuum. The residue was purified by chromatatron (methylene chloride/methanol=20/1) to give 188 mg (78%) of the title compound.

20

25

^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3 mixture of conformers): 8.28 (d, 1 Hz, 1H), 7.72 (d, 8 Hz, 2/3H), 7.58 (d, 8 Hz, 1/3H), 7.37-7.06 (m, 7 1/3H), 6.49 (m, 2/3H), 5.25 (m, 2H), 4.38 (m, 1H), 3.76-3.52 (m, 4H), 3.24-2.42 (m, 8H), 1.93-0.94 (m, 18 1/3H), 0.23 (m, 2/3H).

30

- 102 -

Step B: N-[1(R)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl)ethyl]-N'-[3-(R)-piperidinyl] urea hydrochloride

Prepared from the intermediate obtained from this
5 Example, Step A (188 mg, 0.31 mmole) by the procedure described in
Example 26, Step C to give 62 mg (31%) of the title compound.
1H NMR (400 MHz, CD3OD mixture of conformers): 7.64 (d, 8 Hz,
2/3H), 7.52 (d, 8 Hz, 1/3H), 7.39 (d, 8 Hz, 2/3H), 7.35 (d, 8 Hz, 1/3H),
7.17-7.01 (m, 6 1/3H), 6.61 (d, 7 Hz, 2/3H), 5.13 (t, 8 Hz, 2/3H), 5.04
10 (t, 8 Hz, 1/3), 4.35 (m, 1H), 3.84 (m, 1H), 3.36-2.62 (m, 10H), 2.03-
1.22 (m, 8H), 1.00 (td, 13, 4 Hz, 2/3H), 0.83 (m, 2/3H), 0.13 (td, 13, 4
Hz, 2/3H). FAB-MS: 500 (M+1).

EXAMPLE 32

15

N-[1(R)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-
2-(1H-indol-3-yl)ethyl-2-(R)-amino-3-(imidazol-4-yl)propanamide
dihydrochloride

Prepared from the intermediate obtained from Example 20,
20 Step B (37.0 mg, 0.1 mmole), and t-butyloxycarbonyl-(D)-histidine
(30.0 mg, 0.11 mmole) by the procedure described in Example 25, Step
C to give 35 mg (60%) of the title compound.
1H NMR (400 MHz, CD3OD mixture of conformers): 8.98 (s, 2/3H),
8.94 (s, 1/3H), 7.63-7.01 (m, 9 1/3H), 6.60 (d, 7 Hz, 2/3H), 5.17 (t,
25 8 Hz, 2/3H), 5.10 (t, 8 Hz, 1/3H), 4.43 (m, 1H), 4.30 (m, 1H), 3.68-3.03
(m, 6H), 2.83-2.40 (m, 3H), 1.92-1.62 (m, 3H), 1.43-0.85 (m, 2 1/3H),
0.11 (td, 13, 4 Hz, 2/3H). FAB-MS: 511 (M+1).

EXAMPLE 33

30

N-[1(R)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-
2-(1H-indol-3-yl)ethyl]-N'-(2-amino-2-methyl)propyl urea
hydrochloride

- 103 -

Step A: N-[1(R)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl)ethyl]-N'-[[2-(1,1-dimethylethyloxy)carbonyl]amino]-2-methylpropyl urea

Prepared from the intermediate obtained from Example 20, Step B (175 mg, 0.47 mmole), and 3-t-butyloxycarbonylamino-3-methylbutanoic acid (217 mg, 1.0 mmole) by the procedure described in Example 31, Step A to give 253 mg (92%) of the title compound.
¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃ mixture of conformers): 8.35 (s, 1H), 7.71-7.03 (m, 8 1/3H), 6.56 (m, 2/3H), 6.18 (m, 1H), 5.73 (m, 1H), 5.26 (m, 2H), 4.38 (m, 1H), 3.71 (m, 1H), 3.48-2.53 (m, 8H), 1.88-1.65 (m, 2H), 1.43 (s, 3H), 1.41 (s, 6H), 1.25 (s, 6H), 1.54-0.95 (m, 3 1/3H), 0.33 (m, 2/3H).

Step B: N-[1(R)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl)ethyl]-N'-(2-amino-2-methylpropyl urea hydrochloride

Prepared from the intermediate obtained from this Example, Step A (253 mg, 0.43 mg) by the procedure described in Example 31, Step B to give 63 mg (28%) of the title compound.
¹H NMR (300 MHz, CD₃OD mixture of conformers): 7.69 (d, 8 Hz, 2/3H), 7.58 (d, 8 Hz, 1/3H), 7.46-7.05 (m, 7 1/3H), 6.67 (d, 7 Hz, 2/3), 5.15 (m, 1H), 4.42 (m, 1H), 3.75 (m, 1H), 3.49-2.69 (m, 8H), 2.21-0.85 (m, 5 1/3H), 1.35 (s, 6H), 0.18 (td, 13, 4 Hz, 2/3H). FAB-MS: 488 (M+1).

EXAMPLE 34

N-[1(R,S)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl)ethyl]-N'-[3(R,S)-aminoquinuclidine] urea hydrochloride

Prepared from the intermediate obtained from Example 20, Step B and quinuclidine-3-carboxylic acid (*J. Chem. Soc. Chem. Commun.* **1991**, 760) by the procedure described in Example 31, Steps A and B to give the title compound.

- 104 -

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD mixture of diastereomers and conformers): 7.65 (m, 2/3H), 7.53 (t, 8 Hz, 1/3H), 7.39 (d, 8 Hz, 2/3H), 7.35 (m, 1/3H), 7.17-7.01 (m, 6 1/3H), 6.62 (d, 7 Hz, 2/3H), 5.12 (m, 1H), 4.33 (m, 1H), 4.08 (m, 1H), 3.91 (m, 2H), 3.36-2.57 (m, 11H),
5 2.15-1.70 (m, 7 2/3H), 1.42 (m, 1/3H), 1.28 (d, 13 Hz, 1H), 1.02 (td, 13, 4 Hz, 2/3H), 0.85 (m, 2/3H), 0.17 (td, 13, 4 Hz, 2/3H).

EXAMPLE 35

10 N-[1(R,S)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(5-methyl-1H-indol-3-yl)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide
trifluoroacetate

15 Step A: 1'-[2(R,S)-amino-3-(5-methyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-1-oxopropyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]
trifluoroacetate

Prepared from 5-methyltryptophan (218 mg, 1.0 mmole) by the procedure described in Example 28, Step A and B (use EDC instead of DCC, use 3,4-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]
20 hydrochloride (*J. Med. Chem.* **1992**, 35, 2033) instead of spiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine] hydrochloride). The resulting residue in a 2:1 mixture of methylene chloride and trifluoroacetic acid was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. The solution was concentrated and azeotroped with toluene to give 307 mg (79%) of the title compound
25 ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃ mixture of conformers): 8.37 (s, 1/2H), 8.34 (s, 1/2H), 7.35-6.73 (m, 7H), 4.50 (m, 1H), 4.13 (m, 1H), 3.75 (m, 1/2H), 3.61 (m, 1/2H), 3.12-2.67 (m, 6H), 2.42 (s, 3/2H), 2.40 (s, 3/2H), 1.97-1.13 (m, 5 1/2H), 0.71 (m, 1/2H).

30 Step B: N-[1(R,S)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(5-methyl-1H-indol-3-yl)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide
trifluoroacetate

Prepared from the intermediate obtained from this Example, Step A (307 mg, 0.79 mmole) and t-butyloxycarbonyl- α -

- 105 -

methylaniline (237 mg, 1.0 mmole) by the procedure described in Example 20, Step C (use trifluoroacetic acid and methylene chloride mixture instead of hydrochloride in ethyl ether) to give 215 mg (46%) of the title compound.

5 ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD mixture of conformers): 7.40-6.94 (m, 7 $\frac{1}{3}\text{H}$), 6.23 (d, 8 Hz, $\frac{2}{3}\text{H}$), 5.21 (m, 1H), 4.33 (m, 1H), 3.71 (m, 1H), 3.26-2.59 (m, 6H), 2.41 (s, 1H), 2.39 (s, 2H), 1.87 (m, 2H), 1.70-1.22 (m, 2H), 1.60 (s, 5H), 1.56 (s, $\frac{2}{3}\text{H}$), 1.52 (s, $\frac{1}{3}\text{H}$), 1.01 (td, 13, 4 Hz, $\frac{2}{3}\text{H}$), 0.87 (m, $\frac{2}{3}\text{H}$), 0.23 (td, 13, 4 Hz, $\frac{2}{3}\text{H}$). FAB-MS: 473
10 (M+1).

EXAMPLE 36

15 N-[1(R,S)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(5-bromo-1H-indol-3-yl)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide
trifluoroacetate

Prepared from 5-bromotryptophan (283 mg, 1.0 mmole) by the procedure described in Example 35, Step A and B to give 307 mg (47%) of the title compound.

20 ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD mixture of conformers): 7.78 (d, 2 Hz, $\frac{2}{3}\text{H}$), 7.69 (d, 2 Hz, $\frac{1}{3}\text{H}$), 7.35-7.03 (m, 6 $\frac{1}{3}\text{H}$), 6.63 (d, 7 Hz, $\frac{2}{3}\text{H}$), 5.17 (m, 1H), 4.36 (m, 1H), 3.70 (m, 1H), 3.34-2.63 (m, 6H), 1.90 (m, 2H), 1.75-0.96 (m, 3 $\frac{1}{3}\text{H}$), 1.62 (s, 1H), 1.61 (s, 2H), 1.60 (s, 2H), 1.51 (s, 1H), 0.28 (td, 13, 4 Hz, $\frac{2}{3}\text{H}$). FAB-MS: 538 (M+1).
25

EXAMPLE 37

30 N-[1(R)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl)ethyl]-N'-2-(N,N-dimethylamino)ethyl urea
hydrochloride

To a solution of 1,1-carbonyldiimidazole (162 mg, 1.0 mmole) in 2 mL tetrahydrofuran was added N,N-dimethylethylenediamine (109 μL , 1.0 mmole) at room temperature. After 10 minutes, the intermediate obtained from Example 20, Step B (37 mg, 0.1 mmole)

- 106 -

was added to the reaction mixture. The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 12 hours and then concentrated. The residue was purified by chromatatron (methylene chloride/methanol/ammonium hydroxide=10/1/0.1). The purified compound was acidified with
5 hydrochloride in ethyl ether to give 25 mg (48%) of the title compound. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD mixture of conformers): 7.63 (d, 8 Hz, 2/3H), 7.53 (d, 8 Hz, 1/3H), 7.40 (d, 8 Hz, 2/3H), 7.36 (d, 8 Hz, 1/3H), 7.18-7.01 (m, 6 1/3H), 6.62 (d, 7 Hz, 2/3H), 5.13 (t, 8 Hz, 2/3H), 5.04 (t, 8 Hz, 1/3H), 4.35 (m, 1H), 3.85 (t, 6 Hz, 1H), 3.68 (m, 1 H), 3.50
10 (m, 2H), 3.25-2.57 (m, 8H), 2.98 (s, 2 H), 2.93 (s, 3/2H), 2.92 (s, 3/2H), 2.90 (s, 1/2H), 2.88 (s, 1/2H), 1.93-1.67 (m, 2H), 1.42-1.22 (m, 2H), 1.00 (td, 13, 4 Hz, 2/3H), 0.84 (m, 2/3H), 0.14 (td, 13, 4 Hz, 2/3H). FAB-MS: 488 (M+1).

15

EXAMPLE 38

N-[1(R)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-3-cyclohexylpropyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

20

Step A: t-butyloxycarbonyl-(D)-hexahydrohomophenylalanine

A solution of t-butyloxycarbonyl-(D)-homophenylalanine (100 mg, 0.358 mmole) in 1 mL acetic acid was hydrogenated over PtO₂ at one atmosphere for 16 hours. The mixture was filtered through Celite and the filtrate concentrated and azeotroped with toluene.

25

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): 5.03 (d, 8 Hz, 1H), 4.22 (m, 1H), 1.82 (m, 1H), 1.64 (m, 6H), 1.41 (s, 9H), 1.20 (m, 6H), 0.84 (m, 2H).

30

Step B: [1(R)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-3-cyclohexylpropyl] carbamic acid 1,1-dimethylethyl ester

Prepared from the intermediate obtained from this Example, Step A and 3,4-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine] hydrochloride (88 mg, 0.394 mmole) by the procedure described in Example 20, Step A to give 110 mg (67%) of the title compound.

- 107 -

¹H NMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃ mixture of conformers): 7.18 (m, 4H), 5.48 (d, 8 Hz, 1H), 4.62 (m, 2H), 3.90 (m, 1H), 3.28 (m, 1H), 2.98-2.81 (m, 3H), 2.09 (t, 8 Hz, 2H), 1.75-1.54 (m, 10H), 1.45 (s, 9/2H), 1.44 (s, 9/2H), 1.20 (m, 8H), 0.98 (m, 1H).

Step C: N-[1(R)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-3-cyclohexylpropyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

Prepared from the intermediate obtained from this Example, Step B (110 mg, 0.24 mmole) by the procedure described in Example 26, Step B and C (use EDC instead of DCC) to give 29 mg (25%) of the title compound.

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD mixture of conformers): 7.14 (m, 4H), 4.85 (m, 1H), 4.48 (m, 1H), 3.99 (m, 1H), 3.37 (m, 1H), 2.94 (m, 3H), 2.16 (m, 2H), 1.95-1.73 (m, 10H), 1.63 (s, 1H), 1.61 (s, 3/2H), 1.60 (s, 3/2H), 1.55 (s, 2H), 1.28-0.89 (m, 9H). FAB-MS: 440 (M+1).

EXAMPLE 39

N-[1(R)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(cyclohexylmethoxy)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

Prepared from N-t-butyloxycarbonyl-O-benzyl-(D)-serine (100 mg, 0.339 mmole) by the procedure described in Example 38, Step A, B, and C to give 36 mg (21%) of the title compound.

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD mixture of conformers): 7.14 (m, 4H), 5.14 (m, 1H), 4.47 (m, 1H), 4.10 (m, 1H), 3.65 (m, 2H), 3.30-3.25 (m, 3H), 2.92 (m, 3H), 2.15 (m, 2H), 1.91-1.55 (m, 9H), 1.63 (s, 1H), 1.60 (s, 2H), 1.59 (s, 3H), 1.28-0.93 (m, 6H). FAB-MS: 456 (M+1).

- 108 -

EXAMPLE 40

5 N-[1(R)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(4'-fluorophenylmethyloxy)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide
hydrochloride

Step A: [1(R)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(4'-fluorophenylmethyloxy)ethyl] carbamic
10 acid 1,1-dimethylethyl ester

Oil free sodium hydride (prepared from 60% oil dispersion
of sodium hydride by washing with hexanes (3X), 144 mg, 6.0 mmole)
suspension in 10 mL N,N-dimethylformamide was added N-t-
butyloxycarbonyl-(D)-serine (553 mg, 2.7 mmole) in 5 mL N,N-
dimethylformamide at room temperature. When no more gas evolves
15 4-fluorobenzyl chloride (323 μ L, 2.7 mmole) was added, and the
mixture was stirred at room temperature for 18 hours. The reaction
was poured into 0.5 N hydrochloric acid and then extracted with ethyl
acetate (3X). The organic layer was washed sequentially with water
(5X), brine and dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated. A
20 portion (290 mg, 0.926 mmole) of the residue was reacted with 3,4-
dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine] hydrochloride (238 mg, 1.02
mmole) according to the procedure described in Example 20, Step A to
give 268 mg (60%) of the title compound.

1H NMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃ mixture of conformers): 7.37-6.62 (m,
25 8H), 5.58 (m, 1H), 4.93 (m, 1H), 4.67-4.48 (m, 3), 3.97 (m, 1H), 3.64
(m, 2H), 3.20 (m, 1H), 2.92 (m, 3H), 2.03 (m, 2), 1.81-1.48 (m,
4H), 1.45 (s, 9H).

Step B: N-[1(R)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(4'-fluorophenylmethyloxy)ethyl]-2-amino-
30 2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

Prepared from the intermediate obtained from this
Example, Step A (268 mg, 0.556 mmole) by the procedure described in

- 109 -

Example 26, Step B and Step C (using EDC instead of DCC) to give 196 mg (70%) of the title compound.

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD mixture of conformers): 7.40-7.05 (m, 7 1/2H), 6.79 (d, 7 Hz, 1/2H), 5.17 (t, 6 Hz, 1H), 4.52 (m, 3H), 4.02 (m, 1H), 3.72 (m, 2H), 3.28 (m, 1H), 2.90 (m, 3H), 2.09 (m, 2H), 1.89-1.50 (m, 4H), 1.62 (s, 3/2H), 1.59 (s, 3/2H), 1.58 (s, 3H). FAB-MS: 468 (M+1).

EXAMPLE 41

10

N-[1(R)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(4'-chlorophenylmethoxy)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

15 Step A: [1(R)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(4'-chlorophenylmethoxy)ethyl] carbamic acid 1,1-dimethylethyl ester

Prepared from 4-chlorobenzyl chloride by the procedure described in Example 40, Step A.

20 ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃ mixture of conformers): 7.38-7.08 (m, 7 1/2H), 6.68 (m, 1/2H), 5.58 (d, 8 Hz, 1/2H), 5.52 (d, 8 Hz, 1/2H), 4.90 (m, 1H), 4.65 -4.42 (m, 3H), 3.94 (m, 1H), 3.61 (m, 2H), 3.15 (m, 1H), 2.87 (m, 3H), 2.02 (m, 2H), 1.80-1.46 (m, 4H), 1.43 (s, 9/2H), 1.42 (s, 9/2H).

25

Step B: N-[1(R)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(4'-chlorophenylmethoxy)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

30 Prepared from the intermediate obtained from Step A (92 mg, 0.18 mmole) by the procedure described in Example 26, Step B and Step C (using EDC instead of DCC) to give 58 mg (55%) of the title compound.

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD mixture of conformers): 7.36-7.09 (m, 7 1/2H), 6.78 (m, 1/2H), 5.18 (m, 1H), 4.52 (m, 3H), 4.04 (m, 1H), 3.74

- 110 -

(m, 2H), 3.28 (m, 1H), 2.90 (m, 3H), 2.09 (m, 2H), 1.90-1.52 (m, 4H), 1.63 (s, 3/2H), 1.60 (s, 3/2H), 1.58 (s, 3H). FAB-MS: 484.8 (M+1).

EXAMPLE 42

5

N-[1(R)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(2',6'-difluorophenylmethoxy)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide
hydrochloride

10

Step A: [1(R)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(2',6'-difluorophenylmethoxy)ethyl]
carbamic acid 1,1-dimethylethyl ester

Prepared from 2,6-diflorobenzyl bromide by the procedure described in Example 40, Step A.

15

¹H NMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃ mixture of conformers): 7.27-6.88 (m, 7H), 5.54 (m, 1H), 4.90 (m, 1H), 4.64 (m, 3H), 4.01 (m, 1H), 3.64 (m, 2H), 3.21 (m, 1H), 2.93 (m, 3H), 2.06 (m, 2H), 1.83-1.40 (m, 4H), 1.45 (s, 9H).

20

Step B: N-[1(R)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(2',6'-difluorophenylmethoxy)ethyl]-2-
amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

Prepared from the intermediate obtained from this Example, Step A (400 mg, 0.8 mmole) by the procedure described in Example 26, Step B and Step C (using EDC instead of DCC) to give 293 mg (70%) of the title compound.

25

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD mixture of conformers): 8.25 (d, 7 Hz, 1/2H), 8.19 (d, 7 Hz, 1/2H), 7.39 (m, 1H), 7.19-6.95 (m, 6H), 5.15 (m, 1H), 4.66 (d, 16 Hz, 2H), 4.45 (m, 1H), 4.03 (m, 1H), 3.76 (m, 2H), 3.28 (m, 1H), 2.91 (m, 3H), 2.11 (m, 3H), 1.88-1.48 (m, 4H), 1.61 (s, 1H), 1.57 (s, 5H). FAB-MS: 486 (M+1).

30

- 111 -

EXAMPLE 43

N-[1(R)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-
2-(2',6'-dichlorophenylmethyloxy)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methyl-
propanamide hydrochloride

Step A: [1(R)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-
yl)carbonyl]-2-(2',6'-dichlorophenylmethyloxy)ethyl]
carbamic acid 1,1-dimethylethyl ester

Prepared from α ,2,6-trichlorotoluene by the procedure
described in Example 40, Step A.

^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3 mixture of conformers): 7.32-7.07 (m, 6
1/2H), 6.79 (d, 6 Hz, 1/2H), 5.57 (d, 8 Hz, 1/2H), 5.51 (d, 8 Hz, 1/2
Hz), 4.89 (m, 1H), 4.76 (m, 2H), 4.58 (m, 1H), 3.95 (m, 1H), 3.72 (m,
1H), 3.61 (m, 1H), 3.12 (m, 1H), 2.85 (m, 3H), 2.01 (m, 2H), 1.78-1.26
(m, 4H), 1.42 (s, 9/2H), 1.41 (s, 9/2H).

Step B: N-[1(R)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-
yl)carbonyl]-2-(2',6'-dichlorophenylmethyloxy)ethyl]-2-
amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

Prepared from the intermediate obtained from this
Example, Step A by the procedure described in Example 26, Step B and
Step C (using EDC instead of DCC).

^1H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD mixture of conformers): 7.43-7.11 (m, 6
1/2H), 6.84 (m, 1/2H), 5.16 (t, 6 Hz, 1H), 4.84 (d, 10 Hz, 2H), 4.46 (m,
1H), 4.04 (m, 1H), 3.80 (m, 2H), 3.26 (m, 1H), 2.89 (m, 3H), 2.08 (m,
2H), 1.88-1.43 (m, 4H), 1.61 (s, 1H), 1.59 (s, 5H). FAB-MS: 519
(M+1).

EXAMPLE 44

N-[1(R)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-
2-(5'-[2'-chlorothiophene]methyloxy)ethyl]-2-amino-2-
methylpropanamide

- 112 -

Step A: [1(R)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(5'-[2'-chlorothiophene]methyloxy)ethyl] carbamic acid 1,1-dimethylethyl ester

Prepared from 2-chloro-(5-chloromethyl)-thiophene by the procedure described in Example 40, Step A.

¹H NMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃ mixture of conformers): 7.20-6.93 (m, 4H), 6.77 (s, 2H), 5.57 (m, 1H), 4.90 (m, 1H), 4.60 (m, 3H), 3.97 (m, 1H), 3.64 (m, 2H), 3.22 (m, 1H), 2.89 (m, 3H), 2.08 (m, 1H), 1.82-1.40 (m, 4H), 1.44 (br. s, 9H).

Step B: N-[1(R)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(5'-[2'-chlorothiophene]methyloxy)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide

Prepared from the intermediate obtained from this Example, Step A by the procedure described in Example 26, Step B and Step C (using EDC instead of DCC). The crude product was purified by Prep TLC (methylene chloride/methanol/ammonium hydroxide=10/1/0.1) to give free base.

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD mixture of conformers): 7.19-7.10 (m, 4H), 6.98-6.85 (m, 2H), 5.14 (t, 6 Hz, 1H), 4.67 (s, 1H), 4.62 (s, 1H), 4.47 (m, 1H), 4.04 (m, 1H), 3.72 (m, 2H), 3.27 (m, 1H), 2.93 (m, 3), 2.13 (m, 2), 1.93-1.28 (m, 4H), 1.57 (s, 3/2H), 1.55 (s, 3/2H), 1.53 (s, 3H). FAB-MS: 490 (M+1).

25

EXAMPLE 45

N-[1(R)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(1'-naphthalenemethyloxy)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

30

Step A: [1(R)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(1'-naphthalenemethyloxy)ethyl]carbamic acid 1,1-dimethylethyl ester

- 113 -

Prepared from 1-chloromethylnaphthalene by the procedure described in Example 40, Step A.

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃ mixture of conformers): 8.10 (m, 1H), 7.82 (m, 2H), 7.56-7.38 (m, 4H), 7.17-7.01 (m, 3 1/2H), 6.22 (d, 7 Hz, 1/2H), 5.60 (m, 1H), 5.14 (s, 1H), 5.03-4.83 (m, 2H), 4.75 (m, 1H), 3.88-3.62 (m, 3H), 3.08 -2.58 (m, 4H), 1.98-1.10 (m, 6H), 1.42 (s, 9H).

Step B: N-[1(R)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(1'-naphthalenemethoxy)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

Prepared from the intermediate obtained from this Example, Step A (180 mg, 0.34 mmole) by the procedure described in Example 26, Step B and Step C (using EDC instead of DCC) to give 117 mg (64%) of the title compound.

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD mixture of conformers): 8.14 (m, 1 H), 7.88 (m, 2 H), 7.50 (m, 4 H), 7.11 (m, 3 1/2 H), 6.36 (d, 7 Hz, 1/2 H), 5.11 (t, 6 Hz, 1/2 H), 5.03 (d, 12 Hz, 1 H), 5.02 (s, 1 H), 4.96 (d, 12 Hz, 1 H), 4.37 (m, 1 H), 3.88-3.77 (m, 3 H), 3.19-2.67 (m, 4 H), 1.96 (m, 2H), 1.78-1.18 (m, 4 H), 1.59 (s, 3/2 H), 1.58 (s, 3/2 H), 1.55 (s, 3/2 H), 1.53 (s, 3/2 H). FAB-MS: 500 (M+1).

EXAMPLE 46

N-[1(R)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-1-phenylmethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

Step A: [1(R)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-1-phenylmethyl] carbamic acid 1,1-dimethylethyl ester

Prepared from t-butyloxycarbonyl-(D)-phenylglycine (251 mg, 1.0 mmole) by the procedure described in Example 38, Step B to give 364 mg (84%) of the title compound.

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃ mixture of conformers): 7.43-7.25 (m, 5H), 7.17-7.07 (m, 3 1/2H), 6.69 (d, 6 Hz, 1/2H), 6.15 (d, 7 Hz, 1H),

- 114 -

5.62 (d, 8 Hz, 1/2H), 5.57 (d, 8 Hz, 1/2H), 4.64 (m, 1H), 3.82 (m, 1H), 3.15 (td, 12, 2 Hz, 1/2H), 2.83 (m, 3 1/2H), 2.00-1.48 (m, 5H), 1.40 (s, 9H), 1.10 (d, 13 Hz, 1/2H), 0.66 (td, 13, 4 Hz, 1/2H).

5 Step B: N-[1(R)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-1-phenylmethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

Prepared from the intermediate obtained from this Example, Step A (364 mg, 0.84 mmole) by the procedure described in
10 Example 26, Step B and Step C (using EDC instead of DCC) to give 270 (75%) of the title compound.

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD mixture of conformers): 7.52-7.37 (m, 5H), 7.17-7.04 (m, 3 1/2H), 6.69 (m 1/2H), 5.95 (m, 1H), 4.54 (m, 1H), 3.84 (m, 1H), 3.29 (m, 1/2H), 2.94-2.82 (m, 3 1/2H), 2.09-1.80 (m,
15 3H), 1.66 (s, 1H), 1.65 (s, 2H), 1.55 (s, 1H), 1.53 (s, 2H), 1.50 (m, 2H), 1.12 (m, 1/2H), 0.71 (td, 13, 4 Hz, 1/2H). FAB-MS: 406 (M+1).

EXAMPLE 47

20 N-[1(R)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(cyclopropylmethyloxy)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

25 Step A: [1(R)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(cyclopropylmethyloxy)ethyl] carbamic acid 1,1-dimethylethyl ester

Prepared from cyclopropylmethyl bromide by the procedure described in Example 40, Step A.

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃ mixture of conformers): 7.21-7.04 (m, 4H), 5.52 (t, 9 Hz, 1H), 4.86 (m, 1H), 4.60 (m, 1H), 4.07 (m, 1H), 3.61
30 (m 1H), 3.54 (t, 7 Hz, 1H), 3.27 (m, 3H), 2.92 (t, 7 Hz, 2H), 2.86 (m, 1H), 2.08 (m, 2H), 1.92 -1.75 (m, 2H), 1.57 (d, 13 Hz, 2H), 1.43 (s, 9/2H), 1.41 (9/2H), 0.98 (m, 1H), 0.47 (m, 2H), 0.16 (m, 2H).

- 115 -

Step B: N-[1(R)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(cyclopropylmethyloxy)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

Prepared from the intermediate obtained from this
5 Example, Step A (196 mg, 0.447 mmole) by the procedure in Example 26, Step B and Step C (using EDC instead of DCC) to give 142 mg (71%) of the title compound.

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD mixture of conformers): 7.20-7.09 (m, 4H), 5.14 (m, 1H), 4.49 (m, 1H), 4.10 (m, 1H), 3.70 (m, 2H), 3.40-3.31
10 (m, 3H), 2.94 (t, 7 Hz, 3H), 2.15 (m, 2H), 1.93 (td, 13, 4 Hz, 1H), 1.76 (m, 1H), 1.65-1.56 (m, 2H), 1.63 (s, 3/2H), 1.61 (s, 3/2H), 1.59 (s, 3H), 1.04 (m, 1H), 0.51 (d, 8 Hz, 2H), 0.21 (m, 2H).

FAB-MS: 414 (M+1).

15

EXAMPLE 48

N-[1(R)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl)ethyl]-2(S)-amino-(2-hydroxymethyl)propanamide

20

Step A: Methyl (2R, 4S)-2-t-butyl-3-formyl-oxazolidine-4-methyl-4-carboxylic acid

Prepared from (l)-serine methyl ester hydrochloride by the procedure described in *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1984, 25, 2545 to give the title compound.

25

¹H NMR(200 MHz, CD₃OD, 1:1 mixture of conformers): 8.43 (s, 1/2H), 8.30 (s, 1/2H), 5.23 (s, 1/2H), 4.88 (s, 1/2H), 4.63 (d, 9 Hz, 1/2H), 4.25 (d, 9 Hz, 1/2H), 3.74 (s, 3/2H), 3.71 (s, 3/2H), 3.57 (d, 9 Hz, 1H), 1.65 (s, 3/2H), 1.63 (s, 3/2H), .98(s, 4H), .85 (s, 5H). FAB-MS calculated for C₁₁H₁₉NO₄ 229; found 230 (M+H).

30

Step B: (2R, 4S)-2-t-butyl-3-formyl-oxazolidine-4-methyl-4-carboxylic acid

A solution of 37 mg of lithium hydroxide in 5 ml water was added to a room temperature solution of 160 mg of the

- 116 -

intermediate prepared in this Example, Step A in 10 ml of 1:1 THF-methanol and stirred for 16 hours. The organic solvents were removed under vacuum and the residue was partitioned between 100 ml ethyl ether and 20 ml of 1 N NaHSO₄ (aq). The organic layer was dried over
5 anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated to give 129.6 mg (86%) of the title compound.

¹H NMR(200 MHz, CD₃OD, 3:2 mixture of conformers): 8.44 (s, .4H), 8.31 (s, .6H), 5.22 (s, .6H), 5.02 (s, .4H), 4.62 (d, 9 Hz, .6H), 4.32 (d, 9 Hz, .4H), 3.82 (d, 9 Hz, .4H), 3.67 (d, 9 Hz, .6H), 1.69 (s, 1.8H),
10 1.66 (s, 1.2H), 1.02 (s, 3.5H), .91 (s, 5.5H). FAB-MS calculated for C₁₀H₁₇NO₄ 215; found 215.9 (M+H).

Step C: N-[1(R)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl)ethyl]-2(S)-amino-(2-
15 hydroxymethyl)propanamide

Isobutylchloroformate and triethylamine were added to a 0°C solution of the intermediate prepared in this Example, Step B in CH₂Cl₂, stirred for 2 hours and then added to a solution of 39.2 mg of the intermediate obtained from Example 20, Step B in CH₂Cl₂. After
20 10 minutes the solution was poured into 50 ml of ethyl ether and washed sequentially with 1 N NaHSO₄ (aq), water, saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ and brine. The organic phase was dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated. The compound was purified by MPLC (silica gel, 50% to 100% ethyl acetate in hexane, linear gradient over 750 ml)
25 to give 20.9 mg (35%) of the desired intermediate. This material was dissolved in 1 ml methanol, treated with 1 ml concentrated aqueous HCl and refluxed for 15 minutes. The solution was cooled to room temperature and the solvents were removed under vacuum. Purification by flash chromatography (silica gel, eluting with MeOH, NH₄OH(aq.),
30 CH₂Cl₂) to afford 11.2 mg (68%) of the title compound.

¹H NMR (200 MHz, CD₃OD, 1:1 mixture of conformers): .12 (m, 1/2H), .83 (m, 1H), 1.18 (s, 1H), 1.21 (m, 1H), 1.24 (s, 2H), 1.5-1.8 (m, 1H), 2.35-2.85 (m, 3.5H), 2.98 (m, .5H), 3.19 (t, 8 Hz, 2H), 3.38 (m,

- 117 -

1H), 3.65 (m, 1H), 3.8 (m, 1H), 4.25-4.4 (m, 1H), 5.15-5.3 (m, 1H),
6.61 (d, 6 Hz, 1H), 7-7.2 (m, 6H), 7.37 (m, 1H), 7.56 (d, 7 Hz,
1/2H), 7.80 (d, 7 Hz, 1/2H). FAB-MS calculated for C₂₈H₃₄N₄O₃ 474;
found 475.7 (M+H). Microanalysis calculated for C₂₈H₃₄N₄O₃ · 8/10
5 H₂O C 68.91, H 7.15, N 11.48; found C 69.01, H 7.27, N 11.20.

EXAMPLE 49

10 N-[1(R)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-
2-(1H-indol-3-yl)ethyl]-3(R)-amino-(3-hydroxymethyl)butanamide
trifluoroacetate

Step A: [(2R, 4R)-2-t-butyl-3-formyl-4-methyl-oxazolidin-4-yl]
15 acetic acid

To a 0°C solution of 2.37 g of the intermediate prepared in
Example 48, Step B in 55 ml methylene chloride was added 1.57 ml of
isobutylchloroformate and 1.69 ml triethylamine. After stirring for 2
hours, the solution was added to a 0°C ethereal solution of diazomethane
and the solution was stirred for 16 hours while gradually warming to
20 room temperature. The solution was concentrated under reduced
pressure and the residue was dissolved in 50 ml methanol. This solution
was irradiated by a 250 watt ultra-violet lamp for 4 hours and then
concentrated under vacuum. Purification by flash chromatography
(silica gel, 1:2 ethyl acetate/hexane) to afford 1.11 g (63%) of this
25 intermediate. This methyl ester was hydrolyzed by the procedure given
in Example 63, Step B to give 1.04 g (99%) of the title compound.
1H NMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃, 1:1 mixture of conformers): .97 (s, 4.5H),
.99 (s, 4.5H), 1.58 (s, 1.5H), 1.59 (s, 1.5H), 2.64 (d, 5 Hz, .5H), 2.72
(d, 6 Hz, .5H), 2.92 (d, 16 Hz, .5H), 3.39 (d, 16 Hz, .5H), 3.62 (d,
30 9 Hz, .5H), 3.90 (d, 9 Hz, .5H), 4-4.25 (m, 1H), 4.88 (b s, 1H), 4.96 (s,
.5H), 5.10 (s, .5H), 8.32 (s, .5H), 8.44 (s, .5H). FAB-MS calculated for
C₁₁H₁₉NO₄ 292; found 292.9 (M+H).

- 118 -

Step B: N-[1(R)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl)ethyl]-3(R)-amino-(3-hydroxymethyl)butanamide trifluoroacetate

EDC was added to a 0°C solution containing 43 mg of the
5 intermediate prepared in this Example, Step A, 81 mg of the
intermediate obtained from Example 20, Step B and HOBt in 2.5 ml
CH₂Cl₂. The solution was stirred for 48 hours while gradually
warming to room temperature and then poured into 150 ml of ethyl
acetate and washed sequentially with 1 N NaHSO₄ (aq.), water,
10 saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ and brine. The organic phase was dried
over anhydrous MgSO₄ and then filtered and concentrated. Purified by
MPLC (20 X 150 mm silica gel, 60-100% ethyl acetate in hexanes,
linear gradient over 750 ml) to afford 79.7 mg of the desired
intermediate. This material was dissolved in 13.5 ml of methanol,
15 diluted with 13.5 ml 6N aqueous HCl and then stirred for 24 hours. The
methanol was removed under vacuum and the solution was diluted with
300 ml of water and then stirred for 24 hours. The solvent was
removed under vacuum and the material was purified by reversed-phase
MPLC (C8, 10 X 240 mm, 25-100% methanol in water, .1% TFA) to
20 afford 49.5 mg (61%) of the title compound.
¹H NMR(400 MHz, CD₃OD, 1:1 mixture of conformers): .12 (dt, 13,
4 Hz, 1H), .84 (dd, 13, 2 Hz, 1/2H), .98 (dt, 13, 4 Hz, 1/2H), 1.22
(m, 1H), 1.32 (s, 3H), 1.36-1.75 (m, 1H), 1.8-1.95 (m, 2H), 2.5-2.83
(m, 5H), 3.01 (dt, 13, 2 Hz, 1/2H), 3.15-3.34 (m, 2H), 3.47-3.60 (m,
25 1.5H), 3.68-3.78 (m, 1H), 4.31 (m, 1H), 5.18-5.28 (m, 1H), 6.60 (d, 7
Hz, 1/2H), 7.0-7.14 (m, 5.5H), 7.18 (s, 1H), 7.36 (d, 8 Hz, 1/2H), 7.40
(d, 8 Hz, 1/2H), 7.55 (d, 8 Hz, 1/2H), 7.63 (d, 8 Hz, 1/2H). FAB-MS
calculated for C₂₉H₃₆N₄O₃ 488; found 489.9 (M+H). Microanalysis
calculated for C₃₁H₃₇N₄O₅F₃ · 1.85 H₂O C 58.64, H 6.30, N 8.82;
30 Found C 58.70, H 5.93, N 8.49.

- 119 -

EXAMPLE 50

5 N-[1(R)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-
2-(1H-indol-3-yl)ethyl]-[[3(R)-[2(R)-hydroxylpropyl]amino]-3-
hydroxymethyl]butanamide trifluoroacetate

A mixture of 211 mg of the compound prepared in Example 49, Step B, 166 mg of the intermediate obtained from Example 23, Step A, 144 mg of anhydrous sodium acetate and 44 mg sodium cyanoborohydride in 2 ml methanol was stirred for 16 hours.
10 A 10 ml portion of 3N aqueous HCl was added and the solution was stirred for 5 hours. The solvents were removed under vacuum and the material was purified by reversed-phase MPLC (C8, 25 X 310 mm, eluting with 1:1 methanol/water, .1% TFA) to afford 51.5 mg (22%) of the title compound.

15 ¹H NMR(400 MHz, CD₃OD, 1:1 mixture of conformers): .13 (dt, 13, 4 Hz, 1/2H), .85 (dd, 13, 2 Hz, 1/2H), .96 (dt, 13, 4 Hz, 1/2H), 1.2-1.42 (m, 8H), 1.7-1.95 (m, 2.5H), 2.55-2.88 (m, 7.5H), 2.95-3.25 (m, 2.5H), 3.5-3.70 (m, 3H), 3.98 (m, 1H), 4.32-4.35 (m, 1H), 5.18-5.28 (m, 1H), 6.60 (d, 8 Hz, 1/2H), 7.0-7.15 (m, 6H), 7.18 (s, 1/2H),
20 7.36 (d, 8 Hz, 1/2H), 7.40 (d, 8 Hz, 1/2H), 7.54 (d, 8 Hz, 1/2H), 7.63 (d, 8 Hz, 1/2H). FAB-MS calculated for C₃₂H₄₃N₄O₄ 547; found 548.0 (M+H).

EXAMPLE 51

25

N-[1(R)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-
2-(1H-indol-3-yl)ethyl]-[[3(R)-[2(R),3-dihydroxylpropyl]amino]-3-
hydroxymethyl]butanamide trifluoroacetate

A mixture of 35 mg of the compound prepared in Example
30 49, Step B, 38 mg of (R)-1,2-isopropylideneglyceraldehyde, 24 mg of anhydrous sodium acetate and 4 mg sodium cyanoborohydride in 2 ml methanol was stirred for 16 hours. A 4 ml portion of 3N aqueous HCl was added and the solution was stirred for 5 hours. The solvents were removed under vacuum and the material was purified by reversed-phase

- 120 -

MPLC (C8, 10 X 240 mm, eluting with 3:7 acetonitrile/water, .1% TFA) to afford 2.2 mg (5.6%) of the title compound.

¹H NMR(400 MHz, CD₃OD, 1:1 mixture of conformers): .13 (dt, 13, 4 Hz, 1/2H), .8-1.02 (m, 2H), 1.2-1.45 (m, 5H), 1.55-1.95 (m, 2.5H), 2.5-2.3 (m, 1H), 3.55-3.80 (m, 4H), 3.91 (m, 1H), 4.34 (m, 1H), 5.18-5.30 (m, 1H), 6.60 (d, 7 Hz, 1/2H), 7.0-7.15 (m, 6H), 7.18 (s, 1/2H), 7.36 (d, 8 Hz, 1/2H), 7.40 (d, 8 Hz, 1/2H), 7.54 (d, 8 Hz, 1/2H), 7.62 (d, 8 Hz, 1/2H). FAB-MS calculated for C₃₂H₄₂N₄O₅ 562; found 563.9 (M+H).

EXAMPLE 52

N-[1(R)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl)ethyl]-2-(R)-amino-(2-hydroxymethyl)propanamide
hydrochloride

Step A: Methyl (2S, 4R)-2-t-butyl-3-formyl-oxazolidine-4-methyl-4-carboxylic acid

Prepared from (D)-serine methyl ester by the procedure described in Example 48, Step A.

¹H NMR(200 MHz, CD₃OD, 1:1 mixture of conformers): 8.43 (s, 1/2H), 8.30 (s, 1/2H), 5.23 (s, 1/2H), 4.88 (s, 1/2H), 4.63 (d, 9 Hz, 1/2H), 4.25 (d, 9 Hz, 1/2H), 3.74 (s, 3/2H), 3.71 (s, 3/2H), 3.57 (d, 9 Hz, 1H), 1.65 (s, 3/2H), 1.63 (s, 3/2H), .98(s, 4H), .85 (s, 5H).

Step B: (2S, 4R)-2-t-butyl-3-formyl-oxazolidine-4-methyl-4-carboxylic acid

The title compound (2.36 g, 84%) was prepared from 2.97 g of the intermediate prepared in this Example, Step A according to the procedure described in Example 48, Step B.

¹H NMR(200 MHz, CD₃OD, 3:2 mixture of conformers): 8.44 (s, .4H), 8.31 (s, .6H), 5.22 (s, .6H), 5.02 (s, .4H), 4.62 (d, 9 Hz, .6H), 4.32 (d, 9 Hz, .4H), 3.82 (d, 9 Hz, .4H), 3.67 (d, 9 Hz, .6H), 1.69 (s,

- 121 -

1.8H), 1.66 (s, 1.2H), 1.02 (s, 3.5H), .91 (s, 5.5H). FAB-MS calculated for C₁₀H₁₇NO₄ 215; found 216 (M+H).

5 Step C: 1'-[2(R)-amino-3-(1H-indol-3-yl)-1-oxopropyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidene] hydrochloride

To the intermediate obtained from Example 20, Step B, was added hydrogen chloride in ether at room temperature. After concentration, the title compound was obtained.

10 Step D: N-[1(R)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl)ethyl]-2-(R)-amino-(2-hydroxymethyl)propanamide hydrochloride

EDC was added to a room temperature solution containing 340 mg of the intermediate prepared in this Example, Step B, 536 mg of the intermediate obtained from this Example, Step C, NMM and HOBt in 15 ml of 3:1 CH₂Cl₂/THF. The solution was stirred for 16 hours while gradually warming to room temperature and then poured into 700 ml of ethyl acetate and washed sequentially with saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ and brine. The organic phase was dried over anhydrous MgSO₄ and then filtered and concentrated. Purified by flash chromatography (25 X 150 mm silica gel, 70% ethyl acetate in CH₂Cl₂) to afford 312.5 mg (42%) of the desired intermediate. This material was dissolved in 10 ml of methanol, treated with 10 ml of concentrated aqueous HCl and then refluxed for 1/2 hour. The solvents were removed under vacuum and the material was purified by flash chromatography (silica gel, 25 X 150 mm, methanol, NH₄OH (aq.), CH₂Cl₂) to afford 174.4 mg (67%) of the intermediate. This material was dissolved in 1 ml methanol, treated with 2 ml of 1.3N aqueous HCl followed by concentration under reduced pressure to afford the title compound.

¹H NMR(400 MHz, CD₃OD, 1:1 mixture of conformers): .22 (dt, 13, 4 Hz, 1/2H), .89 (t, 7 Hz, 1/2H), 1.01 (dt, 13, 4 Hz, 1/2H), 1.2-1.3 (m, 1H), 1.4 (m, 1/2H), 1.43 (s, 1.5H), 1.53 (s, 2H), 1.66 (dt, 13, 4 Hz, 1/2H), 1.76-1.96 (m, 2H), 2.6-2.85 (m, 3.5H), 3.04 (dt, 13, 3 Hz,

- 122 -

1/2H), 3.15-3.34 (m, 2H), 3.69-3.79 (m, 2H), 3.95 (m, 1H), 4.39 (m, 1H), 5.25 (m, 1H), 6.64 (d, 7 Hz, 1/2H), 7.0-7.15 (m, 6H), 7.19 (s, 1/2H), 7.36 (d, 8 Hz, 1/2H), 7.41 (d, 8 Hz, 1/2H), 7.54 (d, 8 Hz, 1/2H), 7.63 (d, 8 Hz, 1/2H), 8.33 (d, 7 Hz, 1/2H). FAB-MS calculated for C₂₈H₃₄N₄O₃ 474; found 475.7 M+H).

EXAMPLE 53

10 N-[1(R)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl)ethyl]-[[2(R)-[2(R),3-dihydroxylpropyl]amino]-2-hydroxymethyl]propanamide trifluoroacetate

The title compound (10 mg, 29%) was prepared from 24 mg of the intermediate obtained in Example 52, Step D according to the procedure described in Example 51.

15 ¹H NMR(400 MHz, CD₃OD, 1:1 mixture of conformers): .27 (dt, 13, 4 Hz, 1/2H), .92 (m, 1/2H), 1.04 (dt, 13, 4 Hz, 1/2H), 1.3 (m, 1H), 1.4-1.6 (m, 1H), 1.46 (s, 1.5H), 1.57 (s, 1.5H), 1.7-1.95 (m, 2H), 2.65-3.34 (m, 8H), 3.5-4.0 (m, 7H), 4.36 (m, 1H), 5.27 (m, 1H), 6.65 (d, 8 Hz, 1/2H), 7.0-7.13 (m, 6H), 7.19 (s, 1/2H), 7.36 (d, 8 Hz, 1/2H), 7.40 (d, 8 Hz, 1/2H), 7.55 (d, 8 Hz, 1/2H), 7.63 (d, 8 Hz, 1/2H). FAB-MS calculated for C₃₁H₃₀N₄O₅ 548; found 549.9 (M+H).

EXAMPLE 54

25 N-[1(R)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl)ethyl]-3(R,S)-quinuclidine carboxamide

Dicyclohexylcarbodiimide was added to a 0°C mixture of quinuclidine-3-carboxylic acid (*J. Chem. Soc. Chem. Commun.* 1991, 760), the intermediate obtained from Example 52, Step C, HOBt and 30 NMM in 2 ml 1:1 THF/CH₂Cl₂. The solution was stirred for 16 hours while gradually warming to room temperature. The solvents were removed under vacuum and the residue was dissolved in 2 ml CH₂Cl₂ and then filtered through Celite. The compound was purified by flash

- 123 -

chromatography (20 X 40 mm, silica gel, methanol, NH₄OH (aq.), CH₂Cl₂) to provide the title compound.

¹H NMR (200 MHz, CD₃OD): .2 (m, 1/2), .8-2.2 (m, 10.5H), 2.-3.8 (m, 13H), 3.35 (m, 1H), 5.26 (m, 1H), 6.6 (m, 1H), 7.0-7.2 (m, 6H), 5.38 (m, 1H), 7.55 (d, 7 Hz, 1/2H), 7.63 (d, 8 Hz, 1/2H). FAB-MS calculated for C₃₂H₃₈N₄O₂ 510; found 511.9 (M+H).

EXAMPLE 55

10 N-[1(R,S)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)-carbonyl]-2-(5-fluoro-1H-indol-3-yl)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

15 Step A: [1(R,S)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)-carbonyl]-2-(5-fluoro-1H-indol-3-yl)ethyl] carbamic acid 1,1-dimethylethyl ester

To a room temperature solution of 1 g of 5-fluoro-(d,l)-tryptophan in 90 ml 3:1 THF/water was added 1.5 g sodium bicarbonate and 6.2 ml of t-butyldicarbonate. After stirring for 3 days, the THF was stripped off and the mixture was poured into 500 ml of .1N aqueous sodium hydroxide. This solution was washed 3 times with hexanes, acidified with 1N NaHSO₄ (aq.) and then extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated to afford 1.5 g (100%) of the desired intermediate.

25 To a room temperature solution of 520 mg of this compound in 15 ml 3:1 CH₂Cl₂/THF was added 397 mg of 3,4-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine] hydrochloride, EDC, HOBT, and NMM. This solution was stirred for 16 hours and then poured into 700 ml ethyl acetate and washed sequentially with saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ and brine. The organic phase was dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated. The material was purified by flash chromatography (25 X 150 mm, silica gel, 40% ethyl acetate in hexanes) to provide 650 mg (82%) of the title compound.

¹H NMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃): .46 (dt, 13, 4 Hz, 1/2H), 1.0-1.35 (m,

- 124 -

2.5H), 1.45 (s, 9H), 1.6-1.95 (m, 3H), 2.5-2.75 (m, 1H), 2.82 (t, 8 Hz, 2H), 2.89-3.05 (m, 1H), 3.14 (t, 8 Hz, 2H), 3.66 (m, 1H), 4.47 (m, 1H), 4.95 (m, 1H), 5.58 (m, 1H), 6.65 (m, 1/2H), 6.89-7.4 (m, 7.5H), 8.19 (m, 1H). FAB-MS calculated for C₂₉H₃₄N₃O₃F 491; found 492.8 (M+H).

Step B: N-[1(R,S)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(5-fluoro-1H-indol-3-yl)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

10 A solution of 299 mg of the intermediate obtained from this Example, Step A in 5 ml 1:1 TFA/CH₂Cl₂ was stirred for 1 hour. The solution was concentrated under vacuum and azeotroped 2 times from toluene. The residue was dissolved in 10 ml CH₂Cl₂ and cooled to 0°C. EDC, HOBt, NMM and 185 mg of t-butyloxycarbonyl- α -methylalanine were added and the solution was stirred for 16 hours while gradually warming to room temperature. The solution was poured into 300 ml of ethyl acetate and washed sequentially with 1N NaHSO₄ (aq.), water, saturated NaHCO₃ (aq.) and brine. The organic phase was dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated. The material was purified by flash chromatography (25 X 150 mm, silica gel, 60% ethyl acetate in hexanes) to provide 354 mg (100%) of the desired intermediate. A solution of this material in 10 ml methanol was treated with 10 ml concentrated aqueous HCl and stirred for 1 hour. The solution was concentrated to give 325 mg (100%) of the title compound.

25 ¹H NMR (200 MHz, CD₃OD): .28 (dt, 14, 4 Hz, 1/2H), 1.05 (m, 1H), 1.3 (m, 1H), 1.4-1.67 (m, 7H), 1.7-1.95 (m, 2.5H), 2.6-2.88 (m, 3.5H), 3.0-3.35 (m, 2.5H), 3.76 (m, 1H), 4.45 (m, 1H), 5.2 (m, 1H), 6.64 (d, 7 Hz, 1/2H), 6.89 (dt, 9, 3 Hz, 1H), 7.05-7.4 (m, 6.5H). FAB-MS
30 calculated for C₂₈H₃₃N₄O₂F 476; found 477.7 M+H).

- 125 -

EXAMPLE 56

N-[1(R)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(phenylmethoxy)ethyl]-N'-[3-(R)-piperidinyl] urea trifluoroacetate

- 5 Isobutylchloroformate was added to a solution of t-butyloxycarbonyl-(D)-nipecotic acid and triethylamine in 5 ml acetone. After stirring for 1/2 hour, a solution of 280 mg of sodium azide in 1 ml water was added and stirred an additional 1/2 hour. The solution was poured into 100 ml ethyl ether and washed with water.
- 10 The organic phase was dried over MgSO₄, filtered, concentrated and azeotropeed twice from toluene. The residue was dissolved in 5 ml toluene and the solution was heated to 90°C for 1/2 hour and then cooled to room temperature. A solution prepared by stirring 167 mg of the intermediate obtained from Example 63, step A in 2 ml 1:1
- 15 TFA/CH₂Cl₂ for 1/2 hour, then azeotroping from toluene and redissolving in 1 ml CH₂Cl₂ and .05 ml triethylamine was added to the toluene solution. After 15 minutes, the solution was poured into 100 ml ether and washed with 1N NaHSO₄ (aq.) followed by water. The organic phase was dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered and
- 20 concentrated. The material was purified by MPLC (20 X 150 mm, silica gel, 0-10% methanol in CH₂Cl₂, linear gradient over 500 ml) to give 182 mg (85%) of the desired intermediate. A solution of 180 mg of this material in 10 ml 1:1 TFA/CH₂Cl₂ was stirred for 1/2 hour and then concentrated and azeotropeed from toluene to give 176 mg (96%) of
- 25 the title compound.
- ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD): 1.45-2.1 (m, 10), 2.85-3.01 (m, 5H), 3.2-3.4 (m, 3H), 3.62-3.73 (m, 2.5H), 3.83 (m, 1H), 4.01 (bt, 8 Hz, 1H), 4.47-4.57 (m, 3H), 4.98 (m, 1H), 6.67 (d, 8 Hz, 1/2H), 7.05-7.2 (m, 4H), 7.29-7.4 (m, 4.5H). FAB-MS calculated for C₂₉H₃₈N₄O₃
- 30 490; found 491.8 M+H).

- 126 -

EXAMPLE 57

N-[1(R)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(phenylmethoxy)ethyl]-N'-(2-amino-2-methyl)propyl urea
trifluoroacetate

Prepared from the intermediate obtained from the Example 63, Step A and 3-t-butyloxycarbonylamino-3-methylbutanoic acid by the procedure described in Example 56 to give the title compound.

¹H NMR (200 MHz, CD₃OD): 1.29 (s, 2H), 1.30 (s, 3H), 1.39 (s, 3H), 1.45-1.68 (m, 3H), 1.75 (dt, 13, 4 Hz, 1/2H), 1.88 (dt, 13, 4 Hz, 1/2H), 2.09 (m, 2H), 3.13-3.4 (m, 3H), 3.69 (m, 2H), 4.02 (t, 14 Hz, 1H), 4.48-4.59 (m, 3H), 5.0 (t, 5 Hz, 1H), 6.77 (d, 8 Hz, 1/2H), 7.06-7.18 (m, 4H), 7.29-7.4 (m, 4.5H). FAB-MS calculated for C₂₈H₃₈N₄O₃ 478; found 479.8 (M+H).

EXAMPLE 58

N-[1(R)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(phenylmethoxy)ethyl]-N'-(1,1-dimethyl-2-amino)ethyl urea
trifluoroacetate

A solution 60 mg of the intermediate obtained from Example 63, Step A in 2 ml 1:1 TFA/CH₂Cl₂ was stirred for 1 hour then stripped and azeotroped from toluene. The residue was dissolved in 1 ml CH₂Cl₂ and 18 µl triethylamine and then added to an acylating solution that was prepared by stirring 25 mg of 1-N-t-butyloxy-carbonylamino-2-amino-2-methylpropane (*EUR. J. Biochem.* 1985, 146, 9) and 21.5 mg of carbonyldiimidazole in 2 ml CH₂Cl₂ for 1 hour. The solution was stirred 16 hours and then poured into 100 ml of ether and washed sequentially with 1N NaHSO₄ (aq.), water, saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ and brine. The organic phase was washed with MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated. The material was purified by MPLC (20 X 150 mm, silica gel, 0-7.5% methanol in CH₂Cl₂, linear gradient over 500 ml). A solution of this material in 5 ml 1:1 TFA/CH₂Cl₂ was

- 127 -

stirred for 1/2 hour and then concentrated and azeotroped from toluene to give 11.2 mg of the title compound.

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD): 1.25-1.41 (m, 6H), 1.45-1.68 (m, 3H), 1.76 (dt, 12, 4 Hz, 1/2H), 1.89 (dt, 12, 4 Hz, 1/2H), 2.1 (m, 2H), 2.9 (m, 3H), 3.07 (dd, 13, 4 Hz, 1H), 3.16-3.35 (m, 2H), 3.62-3.71 (m, 2H), 4.0 (t, 13 Hz, 1H), 4.48-4.59 (m, 3H), 4.95 (m, 1H), 6.77 (d, 8 Hz, 1/2H), 7.06-7.2 (m, 4H), 7.3-7.4 (m, 4.5H).

FAB MS calculated for C₂₈H₃₈N₄O₃ 478; found 479.9 (M+H).

10

EXAMPLE 59

N-[1(R)-[(2,3-dihydro-3-oxospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)-carbonyl]-3-cyclohexylpropyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide
trifluoroacetate

15

Step A: [1(R)-[(2,3-dihydro-3-oxospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-3-cyclohexylpropyl] carbamic acid 1,1-dimethylethyl ester

A solution of 701 mg of intermediates obtained from Example 4, Step A in 10 ml 1:1 TFA/CH₂Cl₂ was stirred for 1 hour then stripped and azeotroped from toluene. This residue and 673 mg of the intermediate obtained from Example 38, Step A were used in the coupling procedure described in Example 20, Step A to afford 514 mg (46%) of the title compound.

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃): .75-.98 (m, 2H), 1.05-1.3 (m, 6H), 1.4 (s, 4H), 1.44 (s, 5H), 1.5-1.78 (m, 8H), 1.8-2.13 (m, 3H), 2.16-2.75 (m, 1H), 2.66 (s, 2H), 3.2 (dd, 22, 12 Hz, 1H), 4.03 (bd, 12 Hz, 1H), 4.62 (m, 1H), 4.73 (bd, 12 Hz, 1H), 5.42 (bd, 6 Hz, 1H), 7.37-7.46 (m, 2H), 7.63 (t, 7 Hz, 1H), 7.73 (m, 1H). FAB-MS calculated for C₂₈H₄₀N₂O₄ 468; found 469.6 (M+H).

30

Step B: N-[1(R)-[(2,3-dihydro-3-oxospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)-carbonyl]-3-cyclohexylpropyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide trifluoroacetate

- 128 -

The title compound (277 mg, 99.9%) was prepared from 274 mg of the intermediate obtained from this Example, Step A according to the procedure described in Example 55, Step B with the exception that a 1:1 TFA/CH₂Cl₂ mixture was used instead of a 1:1 methanol/concentrated HCl (aq.) to remove the *t*-butyloxycarbonyl group.

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CD₃OD): 1.0 (m, 2H), 1.2-1.4 (m, 6H), 1.44 (s, 1H), 1.6-2.15 (m, 15H), 2.3 (m, 1H), 2.82 (s, 1H), 2.84 (s, 1H), 2.9 (m, 1H), 4.19 (d, 13 Hz, 1H), 4.69 (d, 13 Hz, 1H), 4.90 (m, 1H), 7.5 (m, 1H), 7.67 (d, 7 Hz, 1H), 7.7-7.8 (m, 1H). FAB-MS calculated for C₂₇H₃₉N₃O₃ 453; found 454.5 (M+H).

EXAMPLE 60

N-[1(R)-[(2,3-dihydro-3(R,S)-hydroxyspiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-3-cyclohexylpropyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide trifluoroacetate

Sodium borohydride (14.5 mg) was added to a room temperature solution of 110.5 mg of the compound prepared in Example 59, Step B in 2 ml of methanol. After 3 hours, the solution was concentrated and the material was purified by flash chromatography (silica gel, methanol, NH₄OH (aq.), CH₂Cl₂) to afford 44.7 mg of the intermediate. A 0°C solution of this material in 1 ml CH₂Cl₂ was treated with 7.6 µl of TFA and then concentrated to give 45 mg (41%) of the title compound.

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD): .92 (m, 2H), 1.25-1.35 (m, 5H), 1.39 (s, 3H), 1.5 (m, 1H), 1.6-1.99 (m, 15H), 2.14 (dt, 12, 4 Hz, 1/2H), 2.6 (m, 1H), 2.91 (m, 1H), 3.38 (dd, 10, 12 Hz, 1H), 4.05 (m, 1H), 4.5 (m, 1H), 4.86 (m, 1H), 5.24 (t, 6 Hz, 1H), 7.18 (m, 1H), 7.26 (m, 2H), 7.38 (m, 1H). FAB-MS calculated for C₂₇H₄₁N₃O₃ 455; found 456.5 (M+H).

EXAMPLE 61

N-[1(S)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-
[(1-methylethylthio)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide
trifluoroacetate

Step A: N-[1(S)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-
1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-[(1-methylethylthio)ethyl] carbamic acid
1,1-dimethylethyl ester

To a solution of 2 g of d-cysteine in 200 ml of 3:1
THF/water was added 2.73 g t-butyldicarbonate and 2.9 g NaHCO₃.
After stirring overnight, the THF was stripped off, the mixture was
acidified with 1N NaHSO₄ (aq.), and then extracted with 250 ml ethyl
acetate. The organic phase was dried over MgSO₄, filtered and
concentrated. This residue (417 mg) was dissolved in 5 ml THF and
treated with 133 mg of 60% suspension of NaH in oil. Isopropyl iodide
(151 μ l) and 2 ml DMF were added and the solution was stirred 48
hours. The solution was poured into 150 ml ether and then washed 5
times with water. The organic phase was dried over MgSO₄, filtered
and concentrated. Purification by flash chromatography (silica gel,
ethyl acetate/hexanes/acetic acid=1/1/0.02) afforded 235 mg (60%) of
the desired intermediate. All of this material was subjected to the
procedure described in Example 20, Step A to afford 172 mg (44%) of
the title compound.

¹H NMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃): 1.2-1.35 (m, 6H), 1.44 (s, 4.5H), 1.45 (s,
4.5H), 1.55-2.0 (m, 5H), 2.11 (t, 7 Hz, 2H), 2.75-3.0 (m, 5H), 3.33 (m,
1H), 4.05 (m, 1H), 4.6 (m, 1H), 4.85 (m, 1H), 5.5 (m, 1H), 7.1-7.3 (m,
4H). FAB-MS calculated for C₂₄H₃₆N₂O₃S 432; found 433 (M+H).

Step B: N-[1(S)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-
yl)carbonyl]-2-[(1-methylethylthio)ethyl]-2-amino-2-
methylpropanamide trifluoroacetate

The title compound was prepared from 172 mg of the
intermediate obtained in Step A and 121 mg of BOC- α -methylalanine

- 130 -

according to the procedure described in Example 55, Step B, with the exception that 2 ml 1:1 TFA/CH₂Cl₂ was used instead of methanol/HCl (aq.) was used to remove the *t*-butyloxycarbonyl group. This afforded 12.4 mg of the title compound.

5 ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD): 1.25 (m, 6H), 1.6 (s, 8H), 1.66-2.0 (m, 2H), 2.14 (q, 8 Hz, 2H), 2.78-3.05 (m, 6H), 3.38 (m, 1H), 4.05 (m, 1H), 4.5 (m, 1H), 5.05 (t, 7 Hz, 1H), 7.05-7.2 (m, 4H). FAB-MS calculated for C₂₃H₃₅N₃O₂S 417; found 418.3 (M+H).

10

EXAMPLE 62

N-[1(S)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-[(ethylthio)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide trifluoroacetate

15 Step A: N-[1(S)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-[(ethylthio)ethyl] carbamic acid 1,1'-dimethylethyl ester

The title compound was prepared from d-cysteine according to the procedure given in Example 61, Step A with the exception that iodoethane was used instead of 2-iodopropane.

20 ¹H NMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃, 1:1 mixture of conformers): 1.2-1.35 (m, 6H), 1.44 (s, 4.5H), 1.45 (s, 4.5H), 1.5-1.95 (m, 4H), 2.11 (t, 7 Hz, 2H), 2.61 (t, 7 Hz, 1H), 2.7-3.0 (m, 5H), 3.33 (m, 1H), 4.05 (m, 1H), 4.61 (m, 1H), 4.87 (m, 1H), 5.51 (m, 1H), 7.06-7.26 (m, 4H).

25 FAB-MS calculated for C₂₃H₃₄N₂O₂S 418; found 419.2 (M+H).

Step B: N-[1(S)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-[(ethylthio)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide trifluoroacetate

30 The title compound was prepared from the intermediate obtained in this Example, Step A and 95 mg of BOC- α -methylalanine according to the procedure described in Example 55, Step B.

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD): 1.26 (m, 6H), 1.5-1.95 (m, 10H), 2.14 (q, 7 Hz, 2H), 2.75-3.05 (m, 5H), 3.38 (m, 1H), 4.05 (m, 1H), 4.5 (m,

- 131 -

1H), 5.07 (t, 6 Hz, 1H), 7.05-7.2 (m, 4H). FAB-MS calculated for C₂₂H₃₃N₃O₂S 403; found 403.1 (M+H).

EXAMPLE 63

5

Preparation of N-[1(R)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(phenylmethoxy)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

10

Step A: N-[1(R)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(phenylmethoxy)ethyl]carbamic acid 1,1-dimethylethyl ester

15

A mixture of commercial N-*t*-Boc-O-benzyl-D-serine (160 mg; 0.54 mmoles), 1,3-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide (118 mg; 0.57 mmoles), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (77 mg; 0.57 mmoles), triethylamine (80 μ l; 58 mg; 0.58 mmole), 2,3-dihydrospiro(1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine) hydrochloride (Example 1, Step A; 128 mg; 0.57 mmoles), and 3 mL chloroform was stirred over night under a nitrogen atmosphere. After filtration, the entire reaction mixture was applied to four 20x20cm x 1,000 μ silica gel GF plates and developed with 2:3 hexane: ethyl acetate. After isolation of the desired band, extraction with ethyl acetate afforded 224 mg (89%) of the title compound. Calc. for C₂₈H₃₆N₂O₄:MW=464.6; found m/e = (m+1) 465.6.

20

25

Step B: 1'-[[2(R)-amino-1-oxo-3-(phenylmethoxy)]propyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]

30

The compound from Step A above (203 mg; 0.44 mmoles) was dissolved in ca. 1 mL trifluoroacetic acid. After standing for 30 minutes, the reaction mixture was concentrated to an oil under reduced pressure, and partitioned between chloroform and 1 M K₂HPO₄, adjusting the pH to above nine as needed with dilute NaOH. The mix was extracted three times with chloroform, the combined extracts dried with MgSO₄, and filtered. Evaporation of the solvent under reduced pressure gave the title compound, as 180 mg of clear gum suitable for

- 132 -

the next reaction. Calc. for $C_{23}H_{28}N_2O_2$:MW = 364.5; found m/e = (m+1) 365.1.

5 Step C: N-[1(R)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(phenylmethoxy)ethyl]-2-[[1,1-dimethylethyloxy)carbonyl]amino]-2-methylpropanamide

10 A solution of 230 mg of the compound from Step B above (0.63 mmol), 363 mg of BOP (0.82 mmol), 141 mg of N-*t*-Boc- α -methylalanine (0.69 mmol), and 181 μ l of triethylamine (1.30 mmol) in 2 mL of methylene chloride was stirred for about three hours. It was then diluted with 7 mL hexane and 14 mL of ethyl acetate, washed twice with 5% citric acid solution, then twice with 5% NaHCO₃ solution and dried over MgSO₄. The combined aqueous washes were extracted three times with chloroform, the combined
15 extracts washed once with 5% NaHCO₃ solution and, after drying with MgSO₄, added to the original organic layer. After filtration, evaporation of the solvent under reduced pressure afforded 383 mg of crude product, which was purified by preparative TLC on three 20x20
20 cm x 1,000 μ silica gel GF plates, developed with 2:3 hexane: ethyl acetate. The product appeared as a broad diffuse band ca. R_f 0.7. Extraction of the isolated band with ethyl acetate afforded the title compound 304 mg. Calc. for $C_{32}H_{43}N_3O_5$:MW = 549.7; found m/e = (m+1) 550.8.

25 Step D: N-[1(R)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(phenylmethoxy)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide

30 A solution of 585 mg of the compound from Step C above in ca. 3 mL of trifluoroacetic acid was allowed to stand for 30 minutes, then concentrated to a thick oil on the aspirator. It was then worked up as in Step B to give 401 mg of the title compound, as a thick gum. Calc. for $C_{27}H_{35}N_3O_3$: MW = 449.6; found m/e (m+1) 450.4. PMR (in δ from TMS; CDCl₃) : 8.2-8.35 (m), 7.28-7.38 (bs), 7.28-2.04 (m), (6.9) 6.86-6.7 (m), 5.05-5.24 (m), 4.7-4.44 (m), 4.55 (s), 4.02 (bt, J=15 Hz),

- 133 -

3.74-3.58 (m), 3.17 (b quart, J=15 Hz), 3.0-2.7 (m), 2.14-1.96 (m), 1.96-1.66 (m). 1.66-1.45 (m), 1.45-1.29 (bs).

5 Step E: N-[1(R)-[2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(phenylmethoxy)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

A sample of the compound from Step D above was dissolved in ca.10 -fold acetic acid, and treated with 1-2 equivalents of conc. HCl. Upon lyophilization, the title material, was obtained.

10

EXAMPLE 64

15 Preparation of N-[1(S)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(phenylmethylthio)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

Step A: N-[1(S)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(phenylmethylthio)ethyl]carbamic acid 1,1-dimethylethyl ester

20

Substituting N-*t*-Boc-S-benzyl-D-serine for N-*t*-Boc-O-benzyl-D-cysteine in Step A, Example 63, the title compound (8) was obtained. Calc. for C₂₈H₃₆N₂O₃S:MW=480.7; found m/e = (m+1) 481.6.

25 Step B: 1'-[[2(S)-amino-1-oxo-3-(phenylmethylthio)]propyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]

Substituting [1(S)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(phenylmethylthio)ethyl]carbamic acid 1,1-dimethylethyl ester for the product of Example 63, Step A in Step B, Example 63, the title compound was obtained. Calc. for C₂₃H₂₈N₂OS:MW = 380.6; found m/e = (m+1) 381.1.

30

- 134 -

Step C: N-[1(S)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(phenylmethylthio)ethyl]-2-[[1,1-dimethylethyloxy)carbonyl]amino]-2-methylpropanamide

5 Substituting the compound from Step B above for the compound from Example 63, Step B in Step C, Example 63, the title compound was obtained. Calc. for C₃₂H₄₃N₃O₄S: MW = 565.8; found m/e = (m+1) 566.9.

10 Step D: N-[1(S)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(phenylmethylthio)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide

15 Substituting the compound from Step C above for compound from Example 63, Step C in Step D, Example 78, the title compound was obtained. Calc. for C₂₇H₃₅N₃O₄S : MW = 465.7; found m/e = (m+1) 466.6. PMR (in δ from TMS; CD₃OD): 7.5 -7.0 (m), 5.1- 4.95 (m), 4.62 (bs), 4.5 (bd, J=14 Hz), 3.8 (bd, J=8 Hz), 3.3-3.1 (m), 2.8-3.0 (m), 2.4-2.8 (m), 2.08-2.16 (t, J=8 Hz), 1.9-1.6 (bm), 1.4-1.6 (bm), 1.4-1.28 (bs), 1.1- 0.7 (vbm).

20 Step E: N-[1(S)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(phenylmethylthio)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

25 Substituting the compound from Step D above for compound from Example 63 Step D in Step E, Example 63, the title compound was obtained.

EXAMPLE 65

30 Preparation of N-[1(S)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(phenylmethylsulfonyl)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

The crude TFA - salt obtained in Step D of Example 64 (*vide supra*) was NOT partitioned between CHCl₃ and 1M K₂HPO₄, but was instead taken up again in TFA and treated at 0°C with 30% H₂O₂

- 135 -

for several hours, followed by concentration to an oil at aspirator pressure. After partitioning between CHCl_3 and 1M K_2HPO_4 , the pH was adjusted to *ca.* 9, the mix extracted with CHCl_3 , the extract dried over MgSO_4 and concentrated to an oil. Preparative TLC using 20x20
5 cm x1000 μ silica gel GF plates, developed with 0.5:5:95 conc. $\text{NH}_4\text{OH}:\text{MeOH}:\text{CHCl}_3$, afforded, along with the two more polar sulfoxide diastereomers, the free base of the title compound. Calc. for $\text{C}_{27}\text{H}_{35}\text{N}_3\text{O}_4\text{S}$: MW = 497.7; found $m/e = (m+1)$ 498.7. PMR (in δ from TMS; CDCl_3) : 8.38 (dd, $J=9, 16$), 7.52-7.46 (m), 7.41-7.30 (m),
10 7.23-7.04 (m), 5.6-5.36 (m), 4.6-4.32 (m), 3.98-3.78 (bd, $J=14$), 3.6-3.3 (m), 3.3-3.0 (m), 3.0-2.7 (m), 2.2-1.98 (m), 1.9-1.65 (m), 1.65-1.4 (bs). Substituting this material for the compound from Step D, Example 63 in Step E, Example 63, the title compound was obtained.

For the more polar sulfoxides N-[1(S)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro-
15 [1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(phenylmethylsulfinyl)-ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide. Calc. for $\text{C}_{27}\text{H}_{35}\text{N}_3\text{O}_3\text{S}$: MW = 481.7; found $m/e = (m+1)$ 482.6. PMR (in δ from TMS; CDCl_3) :
8.48-8.3 (bt, $J = 8$ Hz), 7.4-7.3 (m), 7.25-7.15 (m), 7.15-7.02 (m),
5.46-5.3 (bm), 4.6-4.4 (bm), 4.4 (s), 4.14 (s), 4.08 (s), 4.04 (s), 3.97
20 (s), 4.05-3.8 (bm), 3.3-3.05 (bm), 3.0-2.96 (m), 2.82 (bd, $J = 3$ Hz), 2.76 (m), 2.12-1.98 (m), 1.9-1.68 (m), 1.6 (bs), 1.52 (bs), 1.42 (bs).

For the less polar sulfoxides N-[1(S)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro
[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(phenylmethylsulfinyl)-
ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide. Calc. for $\text{C}_{27}\text{H}_{35}\text{N}_3\text{O}_3\text{S}$: MW
25 = 481.7; found $m/e = (m+1)$ 482.6. PMR (in δ from TMS; CDCl_3) :
8.48 (bt, $J = 7$ Hz), 7.44-7.3 (m), 7.25-7.16 (m), 7.16-7.04 (m), 5.38-
5.2 (m), 4.56 (bd, $J = 12$ Hz), 4.21 (dd, $J = 6, 12$ Hz), 4.09 (dd, $J = 2, 12$
Hz), 3.87 (bd, $J = 12$ Hz), 3.3-3.1 (m), 3.1-3.0 (m), 2.97(s), 2.93 (s),
2.89 (s), 2.86 (bs), 2.8 (bs), 2.26 (bt, $J = 6$ Hz), 1.79 (bdt, $J = 3, 12$ Hz),
30 1.6 (bs), 1.55 (bs), 1.42 (bs).

- 136 -

EXAMPLE 66

Preparation of N-[1(R)-[(2,3-dihydro-3-oxospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-
piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(phenylmethoxy)ethyl]-2-amino-2-
5 methylpropanamide hydrochloride

Step A: N-[1(R)-[(2,3-dihydro-3-oxospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-
piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(phenylmethoxy)ethyl]
10 carbamic acid 1,1-dimethylethyl ester
Substituting 2,3-dihydro-3-oxospiro(1H-indene-1,4'-
piperidine) trifluoroacetate (Example 4, Step B) for 2,3-dihydrospiro-
(1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine) hydrochloride in Step A, Example 63, the
title compound was obtained. Calc. for C₂₈H₃₄N₂O₅:MW=478.6;
found m/e = (m+1) 479.7.

15
Step B: 1'-[[2(R)-amino-1-oxo-3-(phenylmethoxy)]propyl]-2,3-
dihydro-3-oxospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]
Substituting the compound from Step A above for the
product of Example 63 Step A in Step B, Example 63, the title
20 compound was obtained. Calc. for C₂₃H₂₆N₂O₃:MW = 378.5; found
m/e = (m+1) 379.1.

Step C: N-[1(R)-[(2,3-dihydro-3-oxospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-
piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(phenylmethoxy)ethyl 2-[1,1-
25 dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-2-methylpropanamide
Substituting the compound from Step B above for the
product of Example 63, Step B in Step C, Example 63, the title
compound was obtained. Calc. for C₃₂H₄₁N₃O₆:MW = 563.7; found
m/e = (m+1) 564.8.

30
Step D: N-[1(R)-[(2,3-dihydro-3-oxospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-
piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-phenylmethoxyethyl] 2-
amino-2-methylpropanamide

- 137 -

Substituting the compound from Step C above for the compound from Example 63, Step C in Step D, Example 63, the title compound was obtained. Calc. for C₂₇H₃₃N₃O₄: MW = 463.6; found m/e = (m+1) 464.6. PMR (in δ from TMS; CDCl₃) : 8.31 (dd, J=8, 18 Hz), 7.76-7.56 (m), 7.56-7.24 (m), 6.93 (d, J=8 Hz), 5.24-5.06 (m), 4.77 (bd, J=12 Hz), 4.62-4.4 (m), 4.14 (bdd, J=12, 23 Hz), 3.78-3.55 (m), 3.09 (bquin, J=10 Hz), 2.86-2.5 (m), 2.60 (bs), 2.1-1.64 (m), 1.72 (bs), 1.64-1.22 (m), 1.36 (bs).

10 Step E: N-[1(R)-[(2,3-dihydro-3-oxospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'yl)carbonyl]-2-(phenylmethoxy)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

A sample of the product from Step D above was dissolved in ca.10-fold acetic acid, and treated with 1-2 equivalents of conc. HCl. Upon lyophilization, the title material, was obtained.

EXAMPLE 67

20 Preparation of N-[1-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-3-phenoxypropyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

Step A: N-Boc-O-phenyl-(R,S)-homoserine (24)

25 A mixture of O-phenyl-(R,S)-homoserine (A. W. Coulter, J. B. Lombardini, Paul Talalay, *Mol. Pharmacology*, **10**, 305 (1974)), 0.9 g (4.5 mmoles), 6.3 g *t*-butyl carbonic anhydride (29 mmoles), 1.6 g NaHCO₃ (19 mmoles), 25 mL water and 75 mL THF was stirred for two days, concentrated to a paste at aspirator pressure, and partitioned between hexane and water, adjusting to pH 9 with dilute NaOH. The mix was extracted five times with hexane, brought to pH 4 with a mixture of KH₂PO₄ and 2.5N HCl, and extracted several times with ether. After drying over MgSO₄, the combined ether extracts were concentrated under reduced pressure to give crude title compound

- 138 -

which was used directly in the next step. Calc. for $C_{28}H_{36}N_2O_4$: MW = 464.6; found $m/e = (m+1)$ 465.6.

5 Step B: N-[1-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-3-phenoxypropyl]carbamic acid 1,1-dimethylethyl ester

10 Substituting the compound from Step A above for N-t-BOC-O-benzyl-D-serine in Step A, Example 63, the title compound was obtained. Calc. for $C_{28}H_{36}N_2O_4$:MW=464.6; found $m/e = (m+1)$ 465.6.

15 Step C: 1'-[2-amino-1-oxo-4-phenoxybutyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro-[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]

 Substituting the compound from Step B above for the compound from Example 63, Step A in Step B, Example 78, the title compound was obtained. Calc. for $C_{23}H_{28}N_2O_2$:MW = 364.5; found $m/e = (m+1)$ 365.2.

20 Step D: N-[1-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-3-phenoxypropyl]-2-[1,1-dimethylethyl-oxy)carbonyl]amino]-2-methylpropanamide

25 Substituting the compound from Step C above for the product from Example 63, Step B in Step C, Example 63, the title compound was obtained. Calc. for $C_{32}H_{43}N_3O_5$:MW = 549.7; found $m/e = (m+1)$ 550.9.

30 Step E: N-[1-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-3-phenoxypropyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide

 Substituting the compound from Step D above for the compound from Example 63, Step C in Step D, Example 63, the title compound was obtained. PMR (in δ from TMS; $CDCl_3$) : 8.36 (dd, $J=8,20$ Hz), 7.32-7.1 (m), 7.0-6.82 (m), 6.78 (d, $J=7$ Hz), 5.28-5.08 (quin, $J=8$ Hz), 4.61 (bd, $J=12$ Hz), 4.2-3.9 (m), 3.36-3.16 (bquar, $J=8$

- 139 -

Hz), 3.0-2.78 (m), 2.2-2.2 (m), 2.2-1.97 (m), 1.97-1.6 (m), 1.56 (bs), 1.35 (bs).

5 Step F: N-[1-(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-3-phenoxypropyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

10 A sample of the product from Step D above was dissolved in ca.10 -fold acetic acid, and treated with 1-2 equivalents of conc. HCl. Upon lyophilization, the title material, was obtained. Calc. for $C_{27}H_{35}N_3O_3 \cdot HCl$: MW = 449.6 + HCl; found m/e = (m+1) 450.5..

EXAMPLE 68

15 Preparation of N-[1(R)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(phenylmethoxy)ethyl]-2-(2-(R)-hydroxypropyl)-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

20 Step A: N-[1(R)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(phenylmethoxy)ethyl]-2-(2-(R)-(2-tetrahydropyranyloxy)propyl)amino-2-methylpropanamide

25 To 260 mg (1.5 mmoles) of methyl O-2-tetrahydropyranyl-(R)-lactate, made by the procedure of J.B. Martin and E. S. Lutton, *J. Am. Oil Chemists' Soc.*, **42**, 529 (1965), in 5 mL of ether was added, under a nitrogen atmosphere, at -78°C, with vigorous stirring, over ca. one minute, 1.0 mL of 1.0M DIBAL (in hexane). The clear solution as held at -78°C for one hour, then cannulated into 10 mL of 1M KH_2PO_4 , while stirring vigorously under a nitrogen atmosphere at 0°C. The gelatinous aqueous phase was extracted several times with ether (with centrifugation to aid phase separation), the extracts dried over $MgSO_4$, and the ether removed under reduced pressure. The crude aldehyde
30 was then combined with 75 mg of N-[1(R)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro [1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'yl)carbonyl]-2-(phenylmethoxy)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide (0.17 mmole), 73 mg of anhydrous sodium acetate (0.89 mmoles), 0.5 mL of MeOH, and stirred under a nitrogen atmosphere for three hours. After adding 70 mg of solid

- 140 -

sodium cyanoborohydride (1.1 mmoles), stirring was continued over night. The mixture was then concentrated to a paste under nitrogen and the residue partitioned between chloroform and water, extracted several times with chloroform, the extracts dried with MgSO₄, and the solvent removed under a nitrogen stream. Preparative TLC on one 20x20 cmx1000μ silica gel GF plate with ethyl acetate afforded 50 mg of the title compound. Calc. for C₃₅H₄₉N₃O₅:MW=591.8 ; found m/e = (m+1) 592.7.

10 Step B: N-[1(R)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(phenylmethyloxy)ethyl]-2-(2-(R)-hydroxypropyl)amino-2-methylpropanamide

To 50 mg of the compound from Step A above in 1.0 mL of MeOH was added dropwise, with stirring, 1.0 mL of 9N HCl, and the clear solution left standing over night. The solution was concentrated to dryness, and partitioned between chloroform and 1M K₂HPO₄, adjusting the pH to *ca.* 9 with 2.5M NaOH. The mixture was extracted several times with chloroform, the extracts dried with MgSO₄ and taken to dryness. Preparative TLC on one 20x20 cm x250μ silica gel GF plate with ethyl acetate afforded 20 mg of the title compound. Calc. for C₃₀H₄₁N₃O₄:MW=507.7; found m/e = (m+1) 508.9. PMR (in δ from TMS; CDCl₃) : 8.24 (d, J= 8 Hz), 7.4-7.3 (m), 7.25-7.1 (m), 6.77 (d, J= 6 Hz), 5.21 (bquar, J= 8 Hz), 4.65-4.5 (m), 4.1-3.85 (m), 3.67 (t, J= 6 Hz), 3.21 (quin, J= 12 Hz), 2.91 (t, J= 8 Hz), 2.85-2.75 (m), 2.75-2.59 (m), 2.53 (d, J= 6 Hz), 2.48 (d, J= 6 Hz), 2.15-1.9 (m), 1.9-1.5 (m), 1.35 (bs), 1.18 (d, J= 7 Hz).

30

- 141 -

Step C: N-[1(R)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(phenylmethoxy)ethyl]-2-(2-(R)-hydroxypropyl)amino-2-methylpropanamide
hydrochloride

5 To a solution of 20 mg of N-[1(R)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(phenylmethoxy)ethyl]-2-(2-(R)-hydroxypropyl)amino-2-methylpropanamide (0.04 mmoles) in 1 mL of HOAc was added 0.01 mL of conc. HCl (0.12 mmoles), and the solution lyophilized over night to give the title compound. Calc. for
10 C₃₀H₄₁N₃O₄+HCl:MW = 507.7+HCl; found m/e = (m+1) 509.4.

EXAMPLE 69

15 Preparation of N-[1(R)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(phenylmethoxy)ethyl]-3-(2-(R)-hydroxypropyl)-
amino-3-methylbutanamide hydrochloride

Step A: N-[1(R)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(phenylmethoxy)ethyl]3-[[1,1-
20 dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-3-methylbutanamide

Following the procedure described in Example 63, Step C, but substituting N-*t*-Boc-β,β-dimethyl-β-alanine for N-*t*-Boc-α-methylalanine, the title compound was obtained. Calc. for
25 C₃₃H₄₅N₃O₅:MW = 563.7; found m/e = (m+1) 564.9.

Step B: N-[1(R)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(phenylmethoxy)ethyl]-3-amino-3-
methylbutanamide

30 Following the procedure described in Example 63, Step D, but substituting the compound from Step A above for the compound from Example 63, Step C the title compound was obtained. Calc. for C₂₈H₃₇N₃O₃:MW = 463.6; found m/e = (m+1) 464.7.

- 142 -

Step C: N-[1(R)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(phenylmethyloxy)ethyl]-3-(2-(R)-(2-tetrahydropyranyloxy)propyl)amino-3-methylpropanamide

5 Following the procedure described in Example 68, Step A, but substituting the compound from Step B above for compound from Example 63, Step D the title compound was obtained. Calc. for C₃₆H₅₁N₃O₅: MW + 605.8; found m/e = (m+1) 606.6.

10 Step D: N-[1(R)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(phenylmethyloxy)ethyl]-3-(2-(R)-hydroxypropyl)amino-3-methylbutanamide

15 Following the procedure described in Example 68, Step B, but substituting the compound from Step C above for the compound from Example 68, Step A the title compound was obtained. Calc. for C₃₁H₄₃N₃O₄ : MW + 521.7; found m/e = (m+1) 522.8. PMR (in δ from TMS; CDCl₃): 9.44 (bt, J=8 Hz), 7.22 (bs), 7.24-7.08 (bm), 5.32-5.18 (m), 4.7-4.1 (m), 4.54 (bs), 4.1-3.05 (bm), 4.6-4.8 (m), 3.18 (bquart, J=12 Hz), 2.98-2.86 (m), 2.81 (bs), 2.75 (bs), 2.58-2.46 (m), 2.42 (d, J=12 Hz), 2.32 (d, J= 8 Hz), 2.25 (d, J= 12 Hz), 2.15-1.95 (m), 20 1.85-1.4 (m), 1.3-1.1 (m).

Step E: N-[1(R)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(phenylmethyloxy)ethyl]-3-(2-(R)-hydroxypropyl)amino-3-methylproanamide hydrochloride

25 Following the procedure described in Example 68, Step C, but substituting the compound from Step D above for the compound from Example 68, Step B the title compound was obtained.

EXAMPLE 70

30

Preparation of N-[1(R)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(phenylmethyloxycarbonyl)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

- 143 -

Step A: N-[1 (R)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(phenylmethyloxycarbonyl)ethyl]-2-[[1,1-dimethylethyloxy)carbonyl]amino]-2-methylpropanamide

5 Following the procedure described in Example 63, Step A through Step C, but substituting N-BOC-D-glutamic acid- α -benzyl ester for N-BOC-O-benzyl-D-serine in Step A, the title compound was obtained. Calc. for C₃₃H₄₃N₃O₆:MW = 577.7; found m/e = (m+1) 578.

10 Step B: N-[1(R)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(phenylmethyloxycarbonyl)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide

15 Following the procedure described in Example 63, Step D, but substituting the compound from Step A above for the compound from Example 63, Step C the title compound is obtained. Calc. for C₂₈H₃₅N₃O₄:477.6; found m/e = (m+1), 478.7. PMR (in δ from TMS; CDCl₃): 8.4 (dd, J = 8,6 Hz), 7.25-7.1 (m), 7.1-7.02 (m), 5.35-5.2 (m), 5.2-5.1 (m), 4.57 (bd, J = 12 Hz), 4.05 (bd, J = 12 Hz), 3.23 (dd, J= 20,12 Hz), 3.0-2.8 (m), 2.69 (dt, J=16,5 Hz), 2.08 (t, J= 6 Hz), 1.9-1.5 (m), 1.35 (bs).

Step C: N-[1(R)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(phenylmethyloxycarbonyl)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

25 Following the procedure described in Example 63, Step E, but substituting the compound from Step B, above for the compound from Step D, Example 63, the title compound was obtained.

EXAMPLE 71

30

Preparation of N-1(R)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(4'-phenylmethyloxyphenyl)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

- 144 -

Step A: N-[1(R)-(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(4'-phenylmethyloxyphenyl)ethyl]-2-[[1,1-dimethylethyloxy)carbonyl]amino]-2-methylpropanamide

5 Following the procedure described in Example 63, Step A to Step C, but substituting N-BOC-O-phenyl-D-tyrosine for N-BOC-O-benzyl-D-serine, the title compound was obtained. Calc. for C₃₈H₄₇N₃O₅:MW = 625.8; found m/e = (m+1) 626.5.

10 Step B: N-1(R)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(4'-phenylmethyloxyphenyl)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide

15 Following the procedure described in Example 63, Step D, but substituting the compound from Step A above for the compound from Example 63, Step C, the title compound was obtained. Calc. for C₃₃H₃₉N₃O₃:MW = 525.7; found m/e = (m+1) 526.9. PMR (in δ from TMS; CDCl₃):8.23 (t, J= 8 Hz), 7.45-7.3 (m), 7.3-7.0 (m), 7.0-6.85 (m), 5.2-5.08 (m), 5.02-5.0 (m), 4.98 (bd, J= 12 Hz), 3.79 (bt, J = 12 Hz), 3.2-2.6 (m), 2.05-1.9 (m), 1.8- 1.65 (bm, 1.6-1.4 (m), 1.34 (s), 1.32 (s), 1.29 (s), 0.8 (dt, J = 13,5 Hz).

20

Step C: N-1(R)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(4'-phenylmethyloxyphenyl)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

25 Following the procedure described in Example 63, Step E, but substituting the compound from Step B, above for the compound from Example 63, Step D, the title compound was obtained.

EXAMPLE 72

30 Preparation of N-1(R)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(4'-hydroxyphenyl)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

- 145 -

Step A: N-[1(R)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(4'-hydroxyphenyl)ethyl]-2-[[1,1-dimethylethyloxy)carbonyl]amino]-2-methylpropanamide

5 A solution of 104 mg of N-[1(R)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(4'-benzyloxyphenyl)ethyl]-2-[[1,1-dimethylethyloxy)carbonyl]amino]-2-methylpropanamide in 1 mL of MeOH was vigorously stirred for 18 hrs with 9 mg of 20% Pd(OH)₂ on carbon in a hydrogen atmosphere. After removal of the catalyst and evaporation of the solvent, crude title compound was obtained which
10 was sufficiently pure for further reaction. Calc. for C₃₁H₄₁N₃O₅:MW = 535.7; found m/e = (m+1) 536.

Step B: N-1(R)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(4'-hydroxyphenyl)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide

15 Following the procedure described in Example 63, Step D, but substituting the compound from Step A above for the compound from Example 63, Step C, the title compound was obtained. Calc. for C₂₆H₃₃N₃O₃:MW = 435.6; found m/e = (m+1) 436.4. PMR (in δ from TMS; CDCl₃) : 8.22 (t, J = 8 Hz), 7.25-7.15 (m), 7.1 (d, J = 9 Hz), 7.01 (d, J = 9 Hz), 6.77 (d, J = 9 Hz), 6.72 (d, J = 9 Hz), 5.14 (dd, J = 16,10 Hz) 4.55 (bd, J = 12 Hz), 3.95 (bd, J = 12 Hz), 3.15 (t, J = 10 Hz), 3.02-2.7 (m), 2.1-1.9 (m), 1.77 (dt, J = 13,5 Hz), 1.6-1.45 (m), 1.34 (s), 1.30 (s), 1.28 (s), 1.05 (dt, J = 12,4).
25

Step C: N-1(R)-[(2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(4'-hydroxyphenyl)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

30 Following the procedure described in Example 1, Step E, but substituting the compound from Step B above for the compound from Example 63 Step D, the title compound was obtained.

- 146 -

EXAMPLE 73

N-[1(R)-[(2,3-Dihydro-spiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-4-phenylbutyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

5

Step A: (2R)-2-amino-5-phenyl-pentanoic acid

To a stirred solution of N-[(1,1-dimethylethoxy)-carbonyl]amino-(2S,3R)-(+)-6-oxo-2,3-diphenyl-4-morpholine-carboxylate, (1.0g, 2.8 mmol) and cinnamyl bromide (2.78g, 14 mmol) in dry THF (70 mL) at -78°C, was added dropwise sodium hexamethyl-disilazide (5.6 mL; 1.0M solution in hexane). The reaction mixture was stirred for 30 minutes, then poured into ethyl acetate (150 mL) and washed with brine, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered and evaporated. The crude product was first washed with warm hexane and then with an ether:hexane (1:1) mixture. The solid material was the desired product. A solution of this intermediate (1.0 g, 2.1 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (2 mL) and TFA (2 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 1h. The solvents were removed under reduced pressure and the residue was dissolved in saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution and extracted with CHCl₃. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over potassium carbonate, filtered and evaporated to give the amine as a foam which was used without purification. Approximately 0.6g (1.62 mmol) of this material was dissolved in 40 mL of (2:1) EtOH:THF and hydrogenated under 40 psi using PdCl₂/C for 24h. The catalyst was filtered off through celite pad and the solvent was evaporated to give the title compound as a colorless solid.

¹H NMR (400MHz; CD₃OD) δ 7.2 (m, 5H), 3.77 (t, 1H), 2.6 (t, 2H), 1.9 (m, 4H).

30 Step B: (2R)-2-[(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino-5-phenyl-pentanoic acid

Prepared from the intermediate of step A using the BOCON procedure as described in Example 77, Step B. The crude product was purified by preparative TLC using 10% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂.

- 147 -

^1H NMR (400MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.25 (m, 5H), 5.1 (m, 1H), 4.4 (m, 1H), 2.6 (m, 2H), 1.7 (m, 4H), 1.4 (s, 9H).

Step C: N-[1(R)-[(2,3-Dihydro-spiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-4-phenylbutyl]-2-[(1,1-dimethylethoxy)-carbonyl]amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

To a solution of 85 mg (0.29 mmol) of the intermediate from Step B in 5 mL of chloroform was added 77 mg (0.35 mmol) of (2,3-dihydro-spiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine] hydrochloride, 0.15 mL (0.70 mmol) of N-methyl morpholine, 55 mg (0.42 mmol) of HOBT, and 84 mg (0.42 mmol) of EDC and stirred at RT for 16h. The reaction mixture was diluted with ether (10 mL) and washed with 10 mL of 10% aqueous citric acid, with 10 mL of saturated sodium bicarbonate solution, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated to yield a yellow oily product.

To a solution of the above oily product in 3 mL of dichloromethane was added trifluoroacetic acid (3 mL) and stirred at RT for 1h. The reaction mixture was concentrated, basified with 10 mL of 5% aqueous sodium carbonate solution, and extracted with dichloromethane (3X5 mL). The combined organics were dried over anhydrous carbonate, filtered, and concentrated to give the product as a brown oil. To a solution of this material in 5 mL of chloroform was added 80 mg (0.35 mmol) of 2-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino-2-methylpropanoic acid, 55 mg (0.42 mmol) of HOBT, and 84 mg (0.42 mmol) of EDC and stirred at RT for 4h. The reaction mixture was diluted with ether (10 mL) and washed with 10 mL of 10% aqueous citric acid, with 10 mL of saturated sodium bicarbonate solution, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated to yield a yellow oily product. Flash chromatography (10g SiO_2 ; CH_2Cl_2 -Acetone 98:2) gave 79 mg of the product as a colorless oil.

^1H NMR (400MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.24-7.00 (m, 9H), 6.98 (m, 1H), 5.00 (bs, 1H), 4.95-4.90 (m, 1H), 4.55 (bd, 1H), 3.90-3.72 (m, 1H), 3.20-3.00 (m, 2H), 2.95 (t, 2H), 2.85-2.55 (m, 4H), 2.10 (t, 2H), 1.90-1.65

- 148 -

(m, 6H), 1.52 (s, 2H), 1.50 (s, 2H), 1.49 (s, 1H), 1.48 (s, 1H), 1.40 (s, 9H)

5 Step D: N-[1(R)-[(2,3-Dihydro-spiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperdin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-4-phenylbutyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide
hydrochloride

To 79 mg of the intermediate from Step C in 4 mL of dioxane was added 1.0 mL of 4M hydrochloric acid in dioxane and stirred at RT for 1h. The reaction mixture was evaporated to dryness
10 to yield 64 mg of the title compound as a white solid.

¹H NMR(CD₃OD, 400MHz) δ 7.30-7.10 (m, 9H), 7.08 (m, 1H), 4.88 (ddd, 1H), 4.50-4.40 (m, 1H), 3.68-3.60 (bd, 1H), 3.52-3.45 (bd, 1H), 3.30-3.10 (m, 1H), 2.90 (t, 2H), 2.85-2.75 (m, 4H), 2.20-2.00 (m, 4H), 1.85 (dt, 1H), 1.70 (dt, 1H), 1.65 (s, 4H), 1.61 (s, 1H), 1.55 (dt, 1H),
15 1.48 (dt, 1H)

EXAMPLE 74

20 N-[1(R)-[(2,3-Dihydro-3-oxo-spiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperdin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-4-phenylbutyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide
hydrochloride

Step A: N-[1(R)-[(2,3-Dihydro-3-oxo-spiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperdin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-4-phenylbutyl]-2-[(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino-2-methylpropanamide
25

The title compound was prepared using the procedure described in Example 73, Step C but spiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperdin]-3(2H)-one was used in place of 2,3-dihydro-spiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine].

30 ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 200MHz) δ 7.75 (d, 1H), 7.62 (t, 1H), 7.55 (t, 1H), 7.40 (dt, 1H), 7.30-7.05 (m, 5H), 5.00 (bs, 1H), 4.98-4.90 (m, 1H), 4.70 (bd, 1H), 3.93 (bt, 1H), 3.20-2.90 (m, 1H), 2.78-2.60 (m, 2H), 2.60 (s, 2H), 1.90-1.55 (m, 7H), 1.53 (s, 3H), 1.45 (s, 3H), 1.43 (s, 9H)

- 149 -

Step B: N-[1(R)-[(2,3-Dihydro-3-oxo-spiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperdin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-4-phenylbutyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide trifluoroactate

To the product obtained from Step A in 2 mL of
5 dichloromethane was added 2 mL of trifluoroacetic acid and stirred at RT for 1h. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to yield the title compound as a colorless solid.
1H NMR (CDCl₃, 200MHz) δ 7.78 (d, 1H), 7.64 (t, 1H), 7.59 (t, 1H),
7.38 (dt, 1H), 7.30-7.05 (m, 5H), 4.98-4.90 (m, 1H), 4.70 (bd, 1H),
10 3.93 (bt, 1H), 3.20-2.90 (m, 1H), 2.78-2.60 (m, 2H), 2.60 (s, 2H), 1.90-1.55 (m, 7H), 1.53 (s, 3H), 1.45 (s, 3H)

EXAMPLE 75

15 N-[1(R)-[(2,3-Dihydro-3(RS)-hydroxyspiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperdin]-1'-yl) carbonyl]-4-phenylbutyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide

To a solution of 74mg of N-[1(R)-[(2,3-Dihydro-3-oxo-spiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperdin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-4-phenylbutyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide trifluoroactate (prepared as described in Example
20 74) in 10 mL of methanol 0°C was added 37 mg of sodium borohydride and stirred for 1h. The reaction was poured into 5 mL of saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution and extracted with chloroform (3X10 mL). The combined organics were washed with brine (5 mL), dried over anhydrous potassium carbonate, filtered, and concentrated to
25 give a colorless foam.

This material is a diastereomeric mixture. 1H NMR (CDCl₃, 400MHz)
δ 8.25 (dd, 1H), 7.40 (bt, 1H), 7.32-7.20 (m, 5H), 7.18-7.10 (m, 3H),
7.00 (t, 1H), 5.23 (dt, 1H), 4.93-4.82 (m, 1H), 4.55 (bt, 1H), 3.80 (bt,
1H), 3.20-3.10 (m, 1H), 3.75 (dt, 1H), 3.70-3.62 (m, 1H), 3.62-3.55 (m,
30 1H), 2.95 (ddd, 1H), 1.95-1.50 (m, 6H), 1.45 (bd, 1H), 1.35 (s, 3H),
1.32 (S, 3H)

- 150 -

EXAMPLE 76

N-[1(R)-[(2,3-Dihydro-spiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-
2-(1-methyl-indol-3-yl)]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

5

Step A: N-[1(R)-[(2,3-Dihydro-spiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-
yl)carbonyl]-2-(1-methyl-indol-3-yl)]-2-[(1,1-
dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino-2-methylpropanamide
hydrochloride

10

To 0.506 g (1.60 mmol) of (2RS)-NtBOC-1-methyl-
tryptophan in 15 mL of chloroform was added 0.35g (1.58 mmol) of
2,3-dihydro-spiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine] hydrochloride, 1.30
mL (3.20 mmol) of N-methyl morpholine, 0.241g (1.58 mmol) of
HOBT, and 0.48 g (2.40 mmol) of EDC and stirred at RT for 16h. The
15 reaction mixture was diluted with 15 mL of ether washed with 15 mL
of 10% aqueous citric acid, 15 mL of saturated sodium bicarbonate
solution, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered, and
concentrated to give a crude material as a pale yellow oil which was
used without purification. To this material in 5 mL of methanol was
20 added 5 mL of conc. HCl and stirred at RT for 2h. The reaction
mixture was concentrated and azeotroped with toluene (2X10 mL).
This residue was used without purification.

25

To 0.23 g (0.58 mmol) of the above HCl salt in 10 mL of
CHCl₃ was added 0.16g (0.69 mmol) of the N-tBOC α-methyl alanine,
97 μL of triethylamine, 89 mg (0.58 mmol) of HOBT, and 0.14 g (0.69
mmol) of EDC and stirred at RT for 16h. The reaction mixture was
diluted with 15 mL of ether washed with 15 mL of 10% aqueous citric
acid, 15 mL of saturated sodium bicarbonate solution, dried over
anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated to give a crude
30 material as a pale yellow oil. Flash chromatography (10 g SiO₂;
hexane-ethyl acetate 1:1) gave 0.193 g of the desired product as a
colorless oil. To a solution of this material in 3.0 mL of ethanol was
added 0.10 g of 10% Pd/C and hydrogenated with a H₂ balloon
overnight. The catalyst was filtered off through a pad of celite and the

- 151 -

filtrate was concentrated to yield 0.176 g of the compound as a pinkish solid.

The compound exists as a 3:2 mixture of conformers. ¹H NMR(CDCl₃, 400MHz) δ 8.30 (t, 1H), 7.75 (d, 2/3H), 7.60 (d, 1/3H), 7.30-6.90 (m, 7H), 6.60 (bd, 1H), 5.30-5.10 (m, 1H), 4.45 (d, 1H), 5.00 (bs, 1H), 3.73 (s, 1H), 3.71 (s, 2H), 3.70-3.55 (m, 1H), 3.20 (bt, 2H), 2.90 (t, 2/3H), 2.89-2.78 (m, 2H), 2.65 (t, 1H), 2.50 (t, 1/3H), 1.80-2.00 (m, 2H), 1.70-1.40 (m, 2H), 1.37 (s, 3H), 1.35 (s, 3H), 1.30 (s, 9H), 1.18 (dt, 2/3H), 0.95 (d, 1/3H), 0.34 (dt, 1/3H)

Step B: N-[1(R)-[(2,3-Dihydro-spiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperdin]-1'-yl) carbonyl]-2-(1-methyl-indol-3-yl)]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

To 0.176 g of the intermediate from Step A in 2 mL of dichloromethane was added 2.0 mL of trifluoroacetic acid and stirred at RT for 1h. The residue was basified with 5 mL of 10% aqueous sodium carbonate solution, and extracted with chloroform (3X5 mL). The combined organics were washed with brine (10 mL), dried over potassium carbonate, filtered, and concentrated to yield a thick oil.

The compound exists as a 3:2 mixture of conformers.

¹H NMR(CDCl₃, 400MHz) δ 8.30 (t, 1H), 7.75 (d, 2/3H), 7.60 (d, 1/3H), 7.30-6.90 (m, 7H), 6.60 (bd, 1H), 5.30-5.10 (m, 1H), 4.45 (d, 1H), 5.00 (bs, 1H), 3.73 (s, 1H), 3.71 (s, 2H), 3.70-3.55 (m, 1H), 3.20 (bt, 2H), 2.90 (t, 2/3H), 2.89-2.78 (m, 2H), 2.65 (t, 1H), 2.50 (t, 1/3H), 1.80-2.00 (m, 2H), 1.70-1.40 (m, 2H), 1.37 (s, 3H), 1.35 (s, 3H), 1.30 (s, 9H), 1.18 (dt, 2/3H), 0.95 (d, 1/3H), 0.34 (dt, 1/3H)

EXAMPLE 77

N-[1(R)-[2,3-Dihydro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'yl)carbonyl]-3-(4-hydroxyphenyl)propyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

Step A: (2R)-4-(4-hydroxyphenyl)-2-amino-butanoic acid hydrobromide

- 152 -

A solution of (2R)-2-[(methoxycarbonyl)amino]-4-(4-methoxyphenyl)-butanoic acid (5.0 g, 18.7 mmol) in 5 mL of 30% HBr in acetic acid was heated at 60°C overnight. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure to give the title compound as an orange solid.

¹H NMR (400MHz, CD₃OD) δ 7.1 (d, J=8.44Hz, 2H), 6.7 (d, J=8.49Hz, 2H), 4.0 (m, 1H), 2.7 (m, 2H), 2.1 (m, 2H).

Step B: (2R)-4-(4-hydroxyphenyl)-2-(t-butoxycarbonyl)amino-butanoic acid

To a stirred solution of (2R)-4-(4-hydroxyphenyl)-2-amino-butanoic acid hydrobromide (5.0 g, 18.18 mmol) and triethylamine (5.25 mL, 2 eq) in dioxane (50 mL) and water (50 mL) at 0°C was added a solution of 2-(tert-butoxycarbonyloxyimino)-2-phenylacetone (BOCON) (4.9 g) in dioxane (10 mL). The reaction mixture was allowed to warm up to room temperature and stirred for five hours when it became homogeneous. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate (EtOAc) and the organic was separated. The aqueous layer was acidified with citric acid (20%) and extracted with EtOAc. The combined organics were washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and evaporated to give the desired material. ¹H NMR (400MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.0 (d, J= 8.4Hz, 2H), 6.7(d, J= 8.4Hz, 2H), 5.1 (d, J= 8.14Hz, 1H), 4.3(m, 1H), 2.6 (t, 2H), 2.0 (m, 2H), 1.5 (s, 9H).

Step C: N-[1(R)-[(2,3-Dihydro-spiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-3-(4-hydroxyphenyl)propyl]-2-[(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino-2-methylpropanamide

To a solution of (2R)-4-(4-hydroxyphenyl)-2-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino-butanoic acid (1 g, 3.3 mmol) and 2,3-dihydro-spiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine] hydrochloride (0.75 g), N-methyl-morpholine (0.76 mL) and HOBt (0.5 g) in CHCl₃ (20 mL) was added EDC (0.97 g) and stirred at room temperature. The reaction mixture was poured into ice-water and extracted with chloroform. The organic

- 153 -

phase was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and evaporated. This material was purified on silica gel using 10% methanol in chloroform. To a solution of the above compound in MeOH (1.0 mL) was added concentrated hydrochloric acid (0.5 mL) at
5 room temperature and stirred under a nitrogen atmosphere. The reaction mixture was stirred for 1.5 hr and then the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure to give the product as a yellow solid. To a solution of this material (0.1 g, 0.29 mmol) and 2-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino-2-methyl-propanoic acid (0.072 g, 1.2 eq) and
10 HOBT (0.048 g, 1.2 eq) in CHCl₃ (2 mL) was added EDC (0.08 g, 1.5 eq) and stirred overnight. The reaction mixture was poured into aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution and extracted with CHCl₃, washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and evaporated. The crude product was purified on silica gel using 5% MeOH in CHCl₃ to
15 give the title compound.

¹H NMR (400MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 7.2 (m, 6H), 6.8 (d, J= 8.4Hz, 2H), 5.0 (m, 1H), 4.5 (m, 1H), 3.5 (m, 2H), 2.9 (t, 2H), 2.8 (m, 4H), 2.2 (t, 2H), 2.0 (m, 2H), 1.8 (m, 4H), 1.6 (s, 6H), 1.4 (s, 9H).

20 Step D: N-[1(R)-[(2,3-Dihydro-spiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperdin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-3-(4-hydroxyphenyl)propyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide

A solution of the intermediate from Step C in MeOH (1 mL) and concentrated HCl (0.5 mL) was stirred at room temperature under
25 nitrogen atmosphere for 1h. Evaporation of the reaction mixture gave the title compound.

¹H NMR (400MHz, CD₃OD) δ 7.2 (m, 6H), 6.8 (d, J=8.4Hz, 2H), 4.5(m, 1H), 3.5 (m, 2H) 2.9 (t, 2H), 2.8 (m 4H), 2.2 (t, 2H), 2.0 (m, 2H), 1.8 (m, 4H), 1.6 (s, 6H).

30

- 154 -

EXAMPLE 78

N-[1(R)-[(2,3-Dihydro-spiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperdin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-
3-(4-methoxyphenyl)propyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide

5

Step A: N-[1(R)-[(2,3-Dihydro-spiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperdin]-
1'-yl) carbonyl]-3-(4-methoxyphenyl)propyl]-2-[(1,1-
dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino-2-methylpropanamide

To a solution of (2R)-2-[(methoxycarbonyl)amino]-4-(4-
10 methoxyphenyl)-butanoic acid (2 g, 0.75 mmol), 2,3-dihydro-spiro[1H -
indene-1,4'-piperidine] hydrochloride (0.16 g, 0.75 mmol), HOBT 0.12
g, 0.89 mmol), and N-methylmorpholine (0.16 mL, 1.5 mmol) in
chloroform was added EDC (0.21 g, 1.5 eq) and stirred at RT. The
work-up and isolation is the same as Step C, Example 77. A solution of
15 this crude product in 5 mL of 30% HBr in acetic acid was heated at
60°C for 30 min. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature
and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure to give the title
compound as an orange solid. A solution of this material in chloroform
was treated with 2-(t-butoxycarbonyl)amino-2-methyl-propanoic acid,
20 N-methyl morpholine, HOBT (0.048 g, and EDC (0.08 g, 1.5 eq) and
stirred overnight. The reaction mixture was poured into aqueous
sodium bicarbonate solution and extracted with CHCl₃, washed with
brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and evaporated. The
crude product was purified on silica gel using 5% MeOH in CHCl₃ to
25 give the title compound.

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.2 (m, 6H), 6.8 (d, J=8.6Hz, 2H), 5.0
(m, 1H), 4.5 (m, 1H), 3.7 (s, 3H), 3.5 (m, 2H), 2.9 (t 2H), 2.8 (m, 4H),
2.2 (t, 2H), 2.0 (m, 2H), 1.8 (m, 4H), 1.6 (s, 6H), 1.4 (s, 9H).

30 Step B: N-[1(R)-[(2,3-Dihydro-spiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperdin]-1'-
yl)carbonyl]-3-(4-methoxyphenyl)propyl]-2-amino-2-
methylpropanamide hydrochloride

Prepared from the intermediate from Step A as described
in Example 77, Step D. Purified by preparative TLC using 5% MeOH
in CHCl₃.

- 155 -

¹H NMR (400MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.2 (m, 6H), 6.8 (d, J= 8.6Hz, 2H), 4.5 (m, 1H), 3.7 (s, 3H), 3.5 (m, 2H), 2.9 (t, 2H), 2.8 (m, 4H), 2.2 (t, 2H), 2.0 (m, 2H), 1.8 (m, 4H), 1.6 (s, 6H).

5

EXAMPLE 79

N-[1(R)-[(2,3-Dihydro-spiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperdin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-3-phenylpropyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

10

Step A: N-[1(R)-[(2,3-Dihydro-spiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperdin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-3-phenylpropyl]-2-[(1,1-dimethylethoxy)-carbonyllamino-2-methylpropanamide

15

To a solution of (2R)-2-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-4-phenyl-butanoic acid (0.1 g, 0.37 mmol), 2,3-dihydro-spiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine] hydrochloride (0.10 g, 0.45 mmol), N-methyl-morpholine (0.1 mL, 2 eq), and HOBt (1eq) in 3mL of chloroform was added and EDC (0.14 g, 0.73 mmol) and stirred at RT overnight. The work-up and isolation is the same as Example 77, Step C. The crude product was purified on silica gel using 20% ethyl acetate in hexane.

20

This material (0.25 g, 0.56 mmol) was hydrogenated in ethyl alcohol using catalytic amount of 10% Pd/C and a hydrogen balloon at room temperature overnight. The catalyst was filtered off and washed with MeOH. Upon evaporation of the solvent the reduced material was obtained. This material was deprotected as described in Example 77,

25

Step C. This intermediate was coupled to 2-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino-2-methyl-propanoic acid as illustrated in Example 77, Step C. The title compound was obtained by purification of the residue on silica gel using 5% MeOH in CHCl₃.

30

¹H NMR (400MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.2 (m, 9H), 5.0 (m, 1H), 4.5 (m, 1H), 3.5 (m, 2H), 2.9 (t, 2H), 2.8 (m, 4H), 2.2 (t, 2H), 2.0 (m, 2H), 1.8 (m, 4H), 1.6 (s, 6H), 1.4 (s, 9H).

- 156 -

Step B: N-[1(R)-[(2,3-Dihydro-spiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-3-phenylpropyl]-2-amino-2-methyl-propanamide hydrochloride

5 The title compound prepared from the intermediate from Step A as described in Example 77, Step D.

¹H NMR (400MHz, CD₃OD) δ 7.2 (m, 9H), 4.5 (m, 1H), 3.5 (m, 2H), 2.9 (t, 2H), 2.8 (m, 4H), 2.2 (m, 4H), 1.6 (m, 4H), 1.4 (s, 6H).

EXAMPLE 80

10

1'-[2-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-1-oxo-3-(phenyl-methoxy)propyl]spiro[1,H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-carboxylic acid methylester hydrochloride

15 Step A: 3-[[Trifluoromethyl)sulfonyl]oxy]spiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxylic acid-1,1-dimethylethylester

To a solution of 420 mg (1.46 mmol) of the intermediate obtained from Example 4 (Step A) in 3.2 ml of THF at 0°C was added 3.2 ml (1.60 mmol 0.5 M in hexane) of potassium bis(trimethylsilyl)-
20 amide. The reaction mixture was stirred for one hour and then 571 mg (1.60 mmol) of N-phenyltrifluoromethane sulfonamide was added. After 4 hours the reaction was quenched with water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated. Purification by flash chromatography (silica gel,
25 hexane/ethyl acetate 3:1) provided 483 mg (1.15 mmol) of the title compound as a white solid.

¹H NMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃): 7.65-7.14 (m, 4 H), 6.66 (s, 1 H), 4.30-4.15 (m, 2 H), 3.24-2.96 (m, 2H), 2.06 (dt, 2 H), 1.50 (s, 9 H), 1.49-1.38 (m, 2 H).

30

Step B: Spiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3,1'-dicarboxylic acid-1'-(1,1 dimethylethyl)-3-methyl ester

A solution of 434 mg (1.0 mmol) of the intermediate from Step A, 0.28 ml (2.0 mmol) of triethylamine, 16 mg (0.06 mmol) of triphenylphosphine, and 6.0 mg (0.03 mmol) of palladium acetate in

- 157 -

1.8 ml of methanol and 4.0 ml of DMF was purged for 5 minutes with carbon monoxide and then stirred under a carbon monoxide atmosphere for 5 hours. The reaction mixture was diluted with water and extracted repeatedly with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated. Purification by flash chromatography (silica gel, hexane/ethyl acetate 6:1) provided 187 mg (0.54 mmol) of the title compound as a colorless oil.

¹HNMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃): 7.99-7.94 (m, 1 H), 7.71 (s, 1 H), 7.34-7.26 (m, 3 H), 4.24-4.18 (m, 2 H), 3.91 (s, 3 H), 3.13 (dt, 2 H), 2.03 (dt, 2 H), 1.51 (s, 9 H), 1.46-1.25 (m, 2 H).

Step C: 2(R)-[[-2-[1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-2,2-dimethyl-1-oxoethyl]amino-2-(phenylmethoxy)ethyl)-1-propanoic acid allyl ester

The title compound was prepared from commercially available BOC-O-BEN-D-Serine and allyl alcohol, followed by TFA treatment and coupling to Boc- α -methylalanine following the procedure described in Example 4, Step C.

Step D: (2R)-[[-2-(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-2,2-dimethyl-1-oxoethyl]amino-2-(phenylmethoxy)ethyl)-1-propanoic acid

To a stirred solution of the crude intermediate obtained in Step A (6.7 g, 15.9 mmol), tetrakis (triphenylphosphine)palladium (1.8 g, 0.1 eq) and, triphenyl phosphine (1.25 g, 0.3 eq) was added a solution of potassium-2-ethyl hexanoate (35 mL, 0.5M solution in EtOAc). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature under nitrogen atmosphere for 1h and then diluted with ether (100 mL) and poured into ice-water. The organic layer was separated and the aqueous fraction was acidified with citric acid (20%), then extracted with EtOAc. The EtOAc extracts were washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and evaporated to give the title compound as a solid.

- 158 -

¹H NMR (400Hz, CD₃OD) δ 7.3 (s, 5H), 4.7 (m, 1H), 4.5 (s, 2H), 4.0 (m, 1H), 3.6 (m, 1H), 1.4 (d, 6H), 1.3 (s, 9H).

5 Step E: 1'-[2-[[[(1,1-dimethylethyloxycarbonyl)-2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-1-oxo-3-(phenylmethoxy)propyl]-spiro-[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-carboxylic acid methyl ester

10 The title compound (88 mg, 0.132 mmol) was prepared from the intermediate obtained in Step B (180 mg, 0.524 mmol) and the intermediate prepared in Step D (212 mg, 0.576 mmol) according to the procedure described in Example 1 Step B.

15 Step F: 1'-[2-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-1-oxo-3-(phenylmethoxy)propyl]spiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-carboxylic acid methyl ester hydrochloride

 The title compound (88 mg, 0.132 mmol) was prepared from the intermediate obtained in Step E (117 mg, 0.193 mmol) according to the procedure described in Example 1 Step C.

20 ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD 1:1 mixture of conformers): 7.92-7.84 (m, 1 H), 7.86 (d, 1 H), 7.40-7.18 (m, 7 1/2 H), 6.98 (d, 1 H), 5.22-5.15 (m, 1 H), 4.61-4.52 (m, 3 H), 4.18 (d, 1 H), 3.90 + 3.88 (s, 3 H total), 3.81-3.73 (m, 2 H), 3.55-3.42 (m, 1 H), 3.15-3.08 (m, 1 H), 2.20-2.06 (m, 1/2 H), 2.03-1.92 (m, 1 1/2 H), 1.57 + 1.54 + 1.53 + 1.52 (s, 6 H total), 1.38-1.27 (m, 2 H).

EXAMPLE 81

30 1'-[2-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-1-oxo-3-(phenylmethoxypropyl)spiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-carboxylic acid hydrochloride

 To a solution of the title compound from Example 80 (Step F) in methanol was added 0.054 ml of 1 N potassium hydroxide. After 12 hours of stirring at room temperature TLC analysis showed that there was still starting material present so 0.025 ml of 50% potassium

- 159 -

hydroxide was added. TLC analysis after 1 hour showed that the starting material was gone. The reaction mixture was acidified with 1 N HCL and then concentrated. The residue was suspended in methanol and filtered through a cotton plug. Purification by MPLC (Sephadex
5 LH-20, methanol) provided 15.8 mg (0.032 mmol) of the title compound.

¹HNMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD 1:1 mixture of conformers): 7.92-7.90 (m, 1 H), 7.50 (d, 1 H), 7.40-7.12 (m, 7 1/2 H), 6.98 (d, 1/2 H), 5.22-5.16 (m, 1 H), 4.60-4.51 (m, 3 H), 4.16-4.12 (m, 1 H), 3.83-3.73 (m, 2 H),
10 3.49-3.33 (m, 1 H), 3.15-3.09 (m, 1 H), 2.17-2.14 (m, 1/2 H), 2.01-1.90 (m, 1 1/2 H), 1.61 + 1.57 + 1.55 (s, 6 H total), 1.37-1.28 (m, 2 H).

EXAMPLE 82

15 N-[1(R)-[[3-(hydroxymethyl)-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl]carbonyl]-2-(phenylmethoxy)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

20 Step A: 1'-[2-[[[(1,1-dimethylethoxycarbonyl)-2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl]amino]-1-oxo-3-(phenylmethoxy)propyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-carboxylic acid methyl ester

To a suspension of Tellurium (52.6 mg, 0.412 mmol) in ethanol (2.0 ml) was added sodiumborohydride (36.6 mg, 0.99 mmol) and the mixture was refluxed for 10 minutes. A solution of the title
25 compound from Example 79, Step E (100 mg, 0.165 mg) in ethanol (1.0 ml) was cannulated into the reaction mixture at room temperature. The reaction mixture was then stirred over night, filtered and concentrated. The residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate and 1 N KOH
30 was added. The aqueous layer was then extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 1 vol). The organic layers were dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated. Flash chromatography (silica gel, methylene chloride/ethyl acetate 2 : 1) gave the title compound (91 mg, 0.15 mmol) as a clear glass.

- 160 -

Step B: N-[(R)-[[3-(hydroxymethyl)-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl]carbonyl]-2-(phenylmethoxy)ethyl]-2-
5 [[[(1,1-dimethylethoxycarbonyl)amino-2-methylpropan-
amide

A portion of the intermediate from Step A (42.1 mg, 0.069 mmol) was dissolved in methylene chloride and cooled to -10°C. DIBALH (0.172 ml, 0.172 mmol) was added and the reaction mixture was stirred until the starting material was consumed. The reaction was
10 quenched with 3 drops of water and then a spatula of KF on alumina was added. The mixture was stirred for 3 h, filtered and then stripped. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (silica gel , methylene chloride/acetone 4 : 1) to give the title compound (22.6 mg, 0.039 mmol).

Step C: N-[1(R)-[[3-(hydroxymethyl)-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl]carbonyl]-2-(phenylmethoxy)ethyl]-2-
15 amino-2-methylpropanamide trifluoroacetamide

A solution of the intermediate prepared in Step B (12.1 mg, 0.21 mol) in a 1 : 1 mixture of methylene chloride and TFA was stirred
20 at room temperature for 3 h. The solution was concentrated and the residue was azeotroped from toluene. MPLC (LH20 column, methanol) gave the title compound (4.8 mg, .008 mmol).

¹HNMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD 1 : 1 mixture of diastereomers and a 1 : 1
25 mixture of conformers): 7.40-7.09 (m, 8.5 H), 6.87-6.68 (m, 0.5 H), 5.20-5.14 (m, 1 H), 4.62-4.45 (m, 3 H), 4.09-3.95 (m, 1 H), 3.88-3.81 (m, 1 H), 3.78-3.61 (m 3 H), 2.95-2.86 (m, 1 H), 2.48-2.39 (m, 1 H), 2.13-2.09 (m, 0.5 H), 1.95-1.71(m, 2.5 H), 1.59-1.48 (m, 8 H).

30 EXAMPLE 83A

N-[[1(R)-[[3-[(dimethylamino)carbonyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]]-1'-yl]carbonyl]-2-(phenylmethoxy)ethyl]-2-amino-2-
methylpropanamide hydrochloride

- 161 -

Step A: 1'-[2-[[[(1,1-dimethylethoxycarbonyl)-2-amino-methyl-1-oxopropylamino]-1-oxo-3-(phenylmethoxy)propyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-carboxylic acid

5 A portion of the intermediate from Example 82A, Step A (312 mg, 0.502 mmol) was dissolved in methanol (3.0 ml)/H₂O (1.0 ml) and lithium hydroxide was added (14.4 mg, 0.602 mmol) and the solution was stirred overnight. The solution was concentrated to dryness and the residue was dissolved in ethylacetate/1 N HCL.
10 Extraction with ethyl acetate followed by drying and concentration gave the title compound (289 mg, 0.47 mmol).

Step B: N-[[1(R)-[[3-[(dimethylamino)carbonyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro-[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-1-yl]carbonyl]-2-(phenylmethoxy)ethyl]-2-[[[(2,2-dimethylethoxycarbonyl)amino]-2-methylpropanamide

15 The intermediate from Step A (17.5 mg, 0.028 mmol) was reacted with EDC (8.2 mg, 0.043 mmol), HOBt (5.8 mg, 0.043 mmol), NMM (4.5 mM, 0.043 mmol) and dimethyl amine hydrochloride (3.4 mg, 0.043 mmol) according to the procedure described in Example 1, Step A. Flash chromatography (silica gel, methylene chloride acetone 2 : 1) provided the title compound (15.2 mg, 0.023 mmol).
20

Step C: N-[[1(R)-[[3-[(dimethylamino)carbonyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro-[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-1'-yl]carbonyl]-2-(phenylmethoxy)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

25 The intermediate from Step B was stirred in a mixture of methanol, con HCL, and water. The solution was concentrated and azeotroped from toluene and finally dried under vacuum to give the title compound (12.1 mg, .021 mmol).
30

- 162 -

EXAMPLE 83B

Resolution of 1'[(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro(1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine)-3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester Method A

5 Enantiomer 1

Step A: 1'-[1,1-(dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]-[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester

10 The title compound was prepared following the procedure described in Example 80, Step B except that ethanol was used instead of methanol.

¹HNMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃): 8.0-7.9 (m, 1 H), 7.7 (s, 1 H), 7.4-7.2 (m, 3 H), 4.39 (q, 2 H) 4.3-4.2 (m, 2 H), 3.13 (dt, 2 H), 2.03 (dt, 2 H), 1.51 (s, 9 H), 1.46-1.25 (m, 2 H), 1.44 (t, 3 H).

15 Step B: 1'-(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-carboxylic acid

To a solution of the title compound from Step A (4.0 g, 11.2 mmol) in methanol (30 ml) at 0°C was added 2 N KOH (16.8 ml, 33.6 mmol). The reaction was warmed to room temperature and stirred for 3 h at which time TLC analysis showed that the starting material had been consumed. The methanol was removed under vacuum and the residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate. 1N HCl was added and the layers were separated and the aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 1 vol). The combined organic layers were washed with saturated aqueous NaCl, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated to provide the title compound (3.28 g, 9.9 mmol) as a white solid.

25 ¹HNMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃): 8.06-7.80 (m, 1 H), 7.86 (s, 1 H), 7.4-7.3 (m, 3 H), 4.32-4.18 (m, 2 H), 3.18 (dt, 2 H), 2.06 (dt, 2 H), 1.51 (s, 9 H), 1.46-1.25 (m, 2 H), H).

30

- 163 -

Step C: 1'[(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro(1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-carboxylic acid

To a suspension of Pd/C (300 mg) in methanol (20 ml) and ethyl acetate (10 ml) was added the title compound (1.2 g, 3.6 mmol) from Step B. The reaction mixture was purged with hydrogen and then stirred under a hydrogen balloon for 1 h. The mixture was filtered through celite and concentrated to give the title compound (1.1 g, 33 mmol).

¹HNMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃): 7.50-7.42 (m, 1 H), 7.34-7.12 (m, 3 H), 4.22-4.04 (m, 3 H), 3.06-2.84 (m, 2 H), 2.40 (d, 2 H), 1.88-1.6 (m, 4 H), 1.50 (s, 9 H).

Step D: 2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3,1'-dicarboxylic acid 1'-(1,1-dimethylethyl) 3-(1-[(ethoxy)-carbonyl]ethyl)diester

To a solution of the intermediate from Step C in toluene at 0°C was added sodium hydride (99 mg, 80%, 3.3 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred for 15 minutes and then DMF (0.050 ml) and oxalyl chloride (3.0 ml 2 N in methylene chloride) were added. The reaction mixture was stirred for 1 h and then concentrated. The residue was redissolved in toluene and cooled to -10°C. S-Ethyllactate (0.413 mmol, 3.6 mmol) was added followed immediately by N-methyl pyrrolididne (1.1 ml, 10.5 mmol). The reaction was stirred for three minutes and then quenched with an excess of dimethylamino propyl amine. The toluene layer was diluted with ethyl acetate and washed with 1 N HCl and saturated aqueous sodium chloride. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated. Flash Chromatography (silica gel, hexane/ethyl acetate 4:1) gave a 5:1 mixture of diastereomers (725 mg). The mixture could be enriched to almost 10:1 by MPLC (silica gel, hexane/ethyl acetate 10:1).

¹HNMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃): 7.58-7.49 (m, 1 H), 7.32-7.12 (m, 3 H), 5.15 (q, 4H), 4.35-4.04 (m, 4 H) , 3.08- 2.85 (m, 2 H), 2.45-2.36 (m, 2 H), 1.94-1.60 (m, 4 H), 1.54 (d, 3 H), 1.50 (s, 9 H), 1.22 (t, 3 H).

- 164 -

Step E: 1'[(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro(1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine)-3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester
Enantiomer 1

5 To a solution of the title compound from Step D (400 mg, 0.928 mmol) in ethanol (10 ml) was added titanium isopropoxide (0.303 ml, 1.02 mmol). The reaction mixture was heated to reflux until TLC analysis showed that the starting material had been consumed. The solvent was removed under vacuum and the residue was purified by
10 flash chromatography (silica gel, hexane/ethyl acetate 6:1) to give the title compound (313 mg, 0.87 mmol)

EXAMPLE 83C

15 Resolution of 1'[(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro(1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine)-3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester Method A
Enantiomer 2

Step A: 2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]3,1'-dicarboxylic acid 1'-(1,1-dimethylethyl) 3-(2-oxo-4,4-dimethyltetrahydrofuran-3-yl) diester

20 The title compound (437 mg, 0.98 mmol) was prepared from the intermediate prepared in Example 83 B Step C (512 mg, 1.55 mmol), following the procedure used in Example 83 B Step D, except that R-Pantolactone (242 mg, 1.86 mmol) was used instead of S-ethyl lactate.
25

¹H NMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃): 7.58-7.48 (m, 1H), 7.32-7.15 (m, 3 H), 5.42 (s, 1 H), 4.35-4.05 (m, 5 H), 3.05-2.85 (m, 2 H), 2.55-2.30 (m, 2 H), 2.0-1.60 (m, 2 H), 1.50 (s, 9 H), 1.32-1.18 (m, 2 H), 1.20 (s, 3 H), 1.08 (s, 3 H).
30

Step B: 1'[(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro(1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine)-3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester
Enantiomer 2

- 165 -

The title compound (302 mg, 0.84 mmol) was prepared from the intermediate prepared in Step A (413 mg, 0.94 mmol) following the procedure used in Example 83 B, Step E.

5

EXAMPLE 83D

Resolution of 1'[(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro(1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine)-3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester Method B
Enantiomer 1

10

Step A: 1'-(1,1-dimethylethoxycarbonyl)-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-carboxylic acid Enantiomer 1

To a solution of the title compound from Example 83B, Step C (2.5 g, 7.5 mmol) in toluene (10 ml) was added R-methyl
15 benzylamine. The reaction mixture was warmed until a clear solution was obtained and then cooled to room temperature. A seed crystal (obtained from a similar experiment on a smaller scale) was added and the solution was stored for 18 h at room temperature and then for 1 h at
20 0°C. The crystals were recovered by filtration and then dissolved in 1 N HCl. The acid solution was extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 1 Vol). The organic layer was washed with 1 N HCl (1 x vol), saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated to provide the title compound (800 mg, 2.4 mmol) as a
white solid.

25

Step B: 1'[(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro(1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine)-3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester
Enantiomer 1

To a solution of the title compound from Step A (800 mg, 2.4 mmol) in methylene chloride/ethanol 5:1 at 0°C was added DMAP
30 (30 mg, 0.245 mmol) and EDC (605 mg, 3.16 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred for 1 h and then concentrated to one half of its original volume and loaded onto a flash column. Flash chromatography (silica gel, hexane/ethyl acetate 4:1) gave the title compound (800 mg,

- 166 -

2.2 mmol). HPLC analysis (chiralcel OD, 98.5% hexane/1.5% isopropanol, 35°C, 1 ml/min. E1 retention time 11.5 min; E2 retention time 15.8 min) showed it to be approximately a 30:1 mixture of enantiomers.

5

EXAMPLE 83E

Resolution of 1'[(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro(1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine)-3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester Method B
10 Enantiomer 2

Step A: 1'-(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-carboxylic acid Enantiomer 2

15 The title compound from Example 83B, Step C (2.63 g, 7.9 mmol) was resolved using the procedure described in Example 83D Step A except that S-methyl benzylamine (1.02 ml, 7.9 mmol) was used. The title compound (798 mg, 2.4 mmol) was obtained as a white solid.

20 Step B: 1'[(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro(1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine)-3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester
Enantiomer 2

The title compound (623 mg, 1.73 mmol) was prepared from the title compound of Step A (601 mg, 1.81 mmol) and EDC (571 mg, 2.98 mmol) in a 5:1 mixture of methylene chloride and ethanol.
25 HPLC analysis (chiralcel OD, [4.6 mm, 250 mm] 98.5% hexane/1.5% isopropanol, 35°C, 1 ml/min. E1 retention time 11.5 min; E2 retention time 15.8 min) showed it to be approximately a 35:1 mixture of enantiomers.

30

EXAMPLE 84

1'-[2[[[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]5-(phenyl-1-oxopentyl)]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester hydrochloride Diastereomer 2

- 167 -

Step A: 1'-[2[[[1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino-5-phenyl-1-oxopentyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester Enantiomer 2

5 The title compound from Example 83 C, Step B (289 mg, 0.80 mmol) was stirred for 1h in a mixture of methylene chloride and TFA (1 : 1). The solution was then concentrated and azeotroped from toluene (3 x 10 ml). A portion of the residue (268.5 mg, 0.72 mmol) was reacted with the intermediate prepared in Example 73, Step B,
10 (285.7 mg, 756 mmol), EDC (178.7 mg, 0.936 mmol), HOBT (126.6 mg, 0.936 mmol), and NMM (0.079 ml, 0.72 mmol) in methylene chloride according to the procedure used for Example 1, Step A to provide the title compound (196.2 mg, 0.36 mmol).

15 Step B: 1'[2-[[2-[[[(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl]amino]-5-phenyl-1-oxopentyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro-[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester

The title compound from Step A (155 mg, 0.29 mmol) was treated with TFA as in Step A and the residue was reacted with BOC- α -
20 methyl alanine (73.5 mg, 0.377 mmol), EDC (72.0 mg, 0.377 mmol), HOBT (53 mg, 0.377 mmol), NMM (0.032 ml, 0.290 mmol) according to the procedure used for Example 1, Step A. Flash chromatography provided the title compound (112 mg, 0.18 mmol).

25 Step C: 1'-[2[[[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]5-(phenyl-1-oxopentyl)-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester hydrochloride Diastereomer 2

The title compound from Step B (100 mg, 0.16 mmol) was stirred in 4 N HCl/dioxane for 1.5 h. The solution was concentrated
30 and azeotroped from toluene. After drying under high vacuum the title compound (84.6 mg, 0.159 mmol) was obtained as a white solid.

¹HNMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD): 7.36 (dd, 1 H), 7.28-7.02 (m, 8 H), 4.89-4.80 (m, 1 H), 4.49-4.45 (m, 1 H), 4.24-4.01 (m, 3 H), 3.93-3.81 (m, 1 H), 3.26-3.22 (m, 1H), 2.91-2.85 (m, 1 H), 2.71-2.63 (m, 2 H), 2.46-

- 168 -

2.38 (m, 2 H), 2.02 (dt, 1 H), 1.82-1.64 (m, 5 H), 1.62 + 1.60 (s, 6 H total), 1.55-1.48 (m, 2 H), 1.30 (t, 3 H).

EXAMPLE 85

5

1'-[2-[[[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-5-(phenyl-1-oxopentyl)]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester hydrochloride Diastereomer 1

10

Step A: 2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester hydrochloride

The intermediate obtained in Example 83D, Step B (780 mg, 2.17 mmol) was stirred in 4 N HCl/dioxane until TLC analysis showed that the starting material was consumed. The solution was concentrated and the residue was azeotroped from toluene to give a white solid (561.2 mg, 2.15 mmol).

15

Step B: 1'-[2[[[1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino-5-phenyl-1-oxopentyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester

20

A portion of the intermediate obtained in Step A (222 mg, 0.752 mmol) was reacted with (2R)-2-[(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino-5-phenyl-pentanoic acid (Example 73, Step B) (312 mg, 0.827 mmol), EDC (215 mg, 1.1 mmol), HOBT (159 mg, 1.1mmol) and NMM (0.082 ml, 0.752 mmol) according to the procedure used in Example 1, Step A. The title compound (217 mg, 0.399 mmol) was obtained as a white foamy solid after flash chromatography.

25

Step C: 1'[2-[[2-[[[(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl]amino]-5-phenyl-1-oxopentyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro-[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester

30

The title compound (200 mg, 0.374) from Step B was treated with 4 N HCl/dioxane as in Step A. The residue was then reacted with BOC- α -methylalanine (95 mg, 0.468 mmol), EDC (107

- 169 -

mg, 0.561 mmol), HOBT (76 mg, 0.561 mmol) and NMM (0.41 ml, 0.374 mmol) according to the procedure described for Example 1, Step A. The title compound (174 mg, 0.281 mmol) was obtained after flash chromatography.

5

Step D: 1'-[2-[[2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl]amino]5-(phenyl-1-oxopentyl)-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester hydrochloride Diastereomer 1

10 The title compound (167 mg, 0.269 mmol) from Step C was reacted as in Example 84, Step C to give the title compound (146.3 mg, 0.263 mmol) as a white solid.

¹HNMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD): 7.35 (d, 1 H), 7.27-7.10 (m, 7.5 H), 7.01 (d, .5 H), 4.52-4.48 (m, 1 H), 4.32-4.11 (m, 3 H), 3.88-3.84 (m, 1 H), 3.26-3.23 (m, 1 H), 2.90-2.84 (m, 1 H), 2.75-2.60 (m, 2 H), 2.45-2.38 (m, 2 H), 1.88-1.48 (m, 8 H), 1.61 + 1.59 (s, 6 H total), 1.31-1.27 (m, 3 H). FAB-MS: 520 (M + 1).

15

EXAMPLE 86

20 1'-[2-(R)-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-3-(indol-3-yl)-1-oxopropyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester hydrochloride Diastereomer 1

Step A: 1'[2-[[1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-3-indol-3-yl)-1-oxopropyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester

25

The intermediate prepared in Example 85, Step A (235 mg, 0.796 mmol) was reacted with Boc-D-Trp (290 mg, 0.955 mmol), EDC (228 mg, 1.20 mmol), HOBT (162 mg, 1.20 mmol), and NMM (0.87 ml, 0.796 mmol) in methylene chloride according to the procedure described in Example 1, Step A. Flash chromatography (silica gel, hexane/ethyl acetate 1:1) gave the title compound (287 mg, 0.525 mmol).

30

- 170 -

Step B: 1'-[2(R)-[[2-[[[(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl]amino-3-indole-3-yl]-1-oxopropyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester

5 The title compound (198 mg, 0.31 mmol) was prepared from the intermediate obtained in Step A (280 mg, 0.513 mmol) and BOC- α -methylalanine (130 mg, 0.641 mmol) according to the procedure described in Example 85, Step C.

10 Step C: 1'-[2-(R)-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-3-(indol-3-yl)-1-oxopropyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester hydrochloride
Diastereomer 1

15 The title compound (146 mg, 0.231 mmol) from Step B was reacted as in Example 84, Step C to give the title compound (121.7 mg, 0.215 mmol) as a white solid.
FAB-MS : 531 (m+1).

EXAMPLE 87

20 1'-[2-[[[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-5-(phenyl-1-oxopentyl)-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester hydrochloride Diastereomer 2

25 Step A: 2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester hydrochloride

The intermediate obtained in Example 83E, Step B (623 mg, 1.73 mmol) was stirred in 4 N HCl/dioxane until TLC analysis showed that the starting material was consumed. The solution was concentrated and the residue was azeotroped from toluene to give a
30 white solid (481 mg, 1.63 mmol).

Step B: 1'[2-[[[(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-3-indol-3-yl]-1-oxopropyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester

- 171 -

A portion of the intermediate obtained in Step A (240.4 mg, 0.815 mmol) was reacted with Boc-D-Trp (297 mg, 0.978 mmol), EDC (233 mg, 1.22 mmol), HOBT (177 mg, 1.22 mmol), and NMM (0.89 ml, 0.815 mmol) according to the procedure described in Example 1 Step A. The title compound (268 mg, 0.425 mmol) was obtained after flash chromatography.

Step C: 1'-[2(R)-[[2-[(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl]amino-3-indole-3-yl-1-oxopropyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester

The intermediate from Step B (250 mg, 0.458 mmol) was treated with 4 N HCl as in Example 85, Step A. The residue was reacted with BOC- α -methylalanine (116.2 mg, 0.572 mmol), EDC (131 mg, 0.68 mmol), HOBT (99 mg, 0.68 mmol) and NMM (0.50 ml, 0.57 mmol) according to the procedure described for Example 1, Step A. The title compound (217 mg, 0.34 mmol) was obtained as a white solid after flash chromatography.

Step D: 1'-[2-[[2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl]amino]-5-(phenyl-1-oxopentyl)-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester hydrochloride Diastereomer 2

The intermediate obtained from Step C (207 mg, 0.32 mmol) was reacted as in Example 84, Step C to give the title compound (173 mg, 0.30 mmol) as a white solid.

^1H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD, 2:1 mixture of conformers): 7.61 (d, 2/3 H), 7.54 (d, 1/3 H), 7.40-7.01 (m, 7 1/3 H), 6.65 (d, 2/3 H), 5.28-5.22 (m, 1 H), 4.39-4.32 (m, 1 H), 4.18-4.13 (m, 2 H), 4.06 (t, 1/3 H), 3.95 (t, 2/3 H), 3.78-3.70 (m, 1 H), 3.20-3.17 (m, 4/3 H), 3.03 (dt, 2/3 H), 2.66-2.55 (m, 1 H), 2.22-2.10 (m, 2 H), 1.85 (dt, 1/3 H), 1.61 + 1.60 + 1.50 (s, 6 H total), 1.45-1.38 (m, 5/3 H), 1.28-1.22 (m, 3 H), 1.05 (dt, 2/3 H), 0.85 (dd, 2/3 H), 0.1 (dt, 2/3 H).

- 172 -

EXAMPLE 88

5 1'[2-(R)-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-3-(phenylmethoxy)-1-oxopropyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester hydrochloride Diastereomer 1

Step A: 1'-[2-[[1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino-3-(phenylmethoxy)-1-oxopropyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester

10 A portion of the intermediate prepared in Example 85, Step A (161.9 mg, 0.549 mmol) was reacted with Boc-D-O-BenSer (202 mg, 0.686 mmol), EDC (157 mg, 0.823 mmol), HOBT (119 mg, 0.82 mmol), and NMM (0.60 ml, 0.549 mmol) in methylene chloride according to the procedure described in Example 1, Step A. Flash
15 chromatography (silica gel, hexane/ethyl acetate 2:1) gave the title compound (168.6 mg, 0.316 mmol).

Step B: 1'[2(R)-[[2-[-[1,1 dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino)-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-2-phenylmethoxyethyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-carboxylic acid
20 ethyl ester

The intermediate from Step A (161 mg, 0.30 mmol) was treated with 4 N HCl as in Example 85, Step A. The residue was reacted with BOC- α -methylalanine (76 mg, 0.375 mmol), EDC (85.9
25 mg, 0.45 mmol), HOBT (60.7 mg, 0.45 mmol) and NMM (0.033 ml, 0.30 mmol) according to the procedure described for Example 1, Step A. The title compound (123 mg, 0.20 mmol) was obtained as a white solid after flash chromatography.

30 Step C: 1'[2-(R)-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-3-(phenylmethoxy)-1-oxopropyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester
hydrochloride Diastereomer 1

- 173 -

The intermediate obtained from Step B (108 mg, 0.178 mmol) was reacted as in Example 84, Step C to give the title compound (89.7 mg, 0.165 mmol) as a white solid.

¹HNMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD): 7.40-7.12 (m, 8.5 H), 6.85-6.80 (m, 0.5 H), 5.25-5.13 (m, 1 H), 4.61-4.48 (m, 2.5 H), 4.26-4.03 (m, 3.5 H), 3.82-3.70 (2 H), 3.42-3.25 (m 1 H), 2.95-2.80 (m, 1 H), 2.48-2.36 (m, 2 H), 1.90-1.50 (m, 10 H), 1.30 (t, 3 H).

EXAMPLE 89

1'-[2-(R)-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-3-(phenylmethoxy)-1-oxopropyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester hydrochloride Diastereomer 2

Step A: 1'-[2-[[[(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-3-(phenylmethoxy)-1-oxopropyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester

A portion of the intermediate obtained in Example 87, Step A, (240.4 mg, 0.815 mmol) was reacted with Boc-D-O-BenSer (240 mg, 1.0 mmol), EDC (233 mg, 1.22 mmol), HOBT (177 mg, 1.22 mmol), and NMM (0.89 ml, 0.815 mmol) according to the procedure described in Example 1 Step A. The title compound (335 mg, 0.62 mmol) was obtained after flash chromatography.

Step B: 1'-[2(R)-[[2-[-[1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino)-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-2-phenylmethoxyethyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester

The intermediate from Step A (297 mg, 0.55 mmol) was treated with 4 N HCl as in Example 85, Step A. The residue was reacted with BOC- α -methylalanine (141 mg, 0.69 mmol), EDC (159 mg, 0.833 mmol), HOBT (120 mg, 0.833 mmol) and NMM (0.60 ml, 0.55 mmol) according to the procedure described for Example 1, Step A. The title compound (272.8 mg, 0.449 mmol) was obtained as a

- 174 -

white solid after flash chromatography (silica gel, methylene chloride/ethyl acetate 4:1).

5 Step C: 1'-[2-(R)-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-3-(phenylmethoxy)-1-oxopropyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester
 hydrochloride Diastereomer 2

 The intermediate obtained from Step B (206 mg, 0.339 mmol) was reacted as in Example 84, Step C to give the title compound
10 (176.7 mg, 0.325 mmol) as a white solid.

¹HNMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD): 7.40-7.10 (m, 8H), 6.88-6.84 (m, 1/2 H), 5.17 (t, 1 H), 4.57-4.47 (m, 2 H), 3.78-3.71 (m, 2 H), 2.95-2.85 (m, 1H), 2.51-2.40 (m, 2 H), 2.09 (dt, 1/2 H), 1.80-1.45 (m, 5/2 H), 1.62 + 1.58 + 1.52 (s, 6 H total), 1.31-1.26 (m, 3 H). FAB-MS 522 (M+1).

EXAMPLE 90

1'-[2-[[2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl]amino]5-phenyl-1-oxopentyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene 1,4'-piperidine-3-carboxylic benzyl ester
20 hydrochloride Diastereomer 1

Step A: 1'-[(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-carboxylic acid benzyl ester

 The title compound from Example 83D, Step A, (945 mg, 2.83 mmol) was coupled to benzyl alcohol (0.45 ml, 4.25 mmol) in methylene chloride according to the procedure described in Example 83D, Step B. The title compound (993 mg, 2.34 mmol) was obtained after flash chromatography (silica gel, hexane/ethyl acetate
25 7:1).

30 Step B: 1'-[2-[[[(1,1-dimethylethoxycarbonyl)amino]-5-phenyl-1-oxopentyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-carboxylic acid benzyl ester

- 175 -

The intermediate obtained from Step A (380 mg, 0.899 mmol) was reacted with the compound prepared in Example 73, Step B, (338 mg, 0.899 mmol), EDC (255 mg, 1.34 mmol), HOBT (189 mg, 1.34 mmol) and NMM (0.98 ml, 0.899 mmol) according to the procedure used in Example 1, Step A. Flash chromatography (silica gel, hexane/ethyl acetate 4:1) gave the title compound (319 mg, 0.535 mmol).

Step C: 1'-[2-[[2-[(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl]amino]-5-phenyl-1-oxopentyl]-2,3-dihydro-[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-carboxylic acid benzyl ester

The intermediate from Step B (321 mg, 0.54 mmol) was treated with 4 N HCl as in Example 85, Step A. The residue was reacted with BOC- α -methylalanine (137 mg, 0.67 mmol), EDC (154 mg, 0.81 mmol), HOBT (114 mg, 0.81 mmol) and NMM (0.60 ml, 0.54 mmol) according to the procedure described for Example 1, Step A. The title compound (315 mg, 0.46 mmol) was obtained as a white solid after flash chromatography (silica gel, methylene chloride/ethyl acetate 4:1).

Step D: 1'-[2-[[2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl]amino]5-phenyl-1-oxopentyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene 1,4'-piperidine-3-carboxylic acid benzyl ester hydrochloride Diastereomer 1]

The intermediate obtained from Step C (241 mg, 0.35 mmol) was reacted as in Example 84, Step C to give the title compound (201 mg, 0.328 mmol) as a white solid.

^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3): 9.0-8.8 (m, 2 H), 7.85-7.78 (m, 1/2 H), 7.60-7.50 (m, 1/2 H), 7.40-7.08 (m, 13 1/2 H), 6.92 (d, 1/2 H), 5.15 (dd, 2 H), 4.95-4.85 (m, 1 H), 4.57-4.40 (m, 1 H), 4.11-4.07 (m, 1 H), 3.77-3.67 (m, 1 H), 3.25-2.90 (m, 2 H), 2.80-2.55 (m, 2 H), 2.48-2.25 (m, 2 H), 1.90-1.40 (m, 10 H).

- 176 -

EXAMPLE 91

1'-[-2-[-2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl]amino]-5-phenyl-1-oxopentyl]-
2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-carboxylic acid
5 hydrochloride Diastereomer 1.

To a suspension of Pd/C (25 mg, 10 %) in ethanol
(3.0 ml) was added the title compound from Example 90, Step D (147
mg, 0.24 mmol) the reaction mixture was purged with hydrogen and
then stirred under a hydrogen filled balloon for 2 h. The mixture was
10 filtered through celite and concentrated to give the title compound (119
mg, 0.22 mmol) as a white solid.

¹HNMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD): 7.40 (d, 1 H), 7.28-7.10 (m, 7 1/2 H),
7.02 (d, 2/3 H), 4.53-4.45 (m, 1 H), 4.12 (m 1 H), 3.85 (m, 1 H), 3.30-
3.25 (m, 1 H), 2.94-2.82 (m, 1 H), 2.75-2.65 (m, 2 H), 2.45-2.35 (m, 2
15 H), 1.90-1.52 (m, 14 H).

EXAMPLE 92

1'-[2-[[2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl]amino]5-phenyl-1-oxopentyl]-
20 2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene 1,4'-piperidine-3-carboxylic benzyl ester
hydrochloride Diastereomer 2

Step A: 1'-[(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-
indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-carboxylic acid benzyl ester
25

The title compound from Example 83 E, Step B (935 mg,
2.8 mmol) was coupled to benzyl alcohol (0.60 ml, 5.6 mmol) in
methylene chloride according to the procedure described in Example
83D, Step B. The title compound (1.0 g, 2.4 mmol) was obtained after
flash chromatography (silica gel, hexane/ethyl acetate
30 7 : 1).

Step B: 1'-[2-[[[(1,1-dimethylethoxycarbonyl]amino]-5-phenyl-1-
oxopentyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-
carboxylic acid benzyl ester

- 177 -

The intermediate from Step A (368 mg, 0.87 mmol) was treated with 4 N HCl as in Example 85, Step A. The residue was reacted with the compound prepared in Example 73, Step B (327.6 mg, 0.869 mmol), EDC (248.9 mg, 1.3 mmol), HOBT (183.3 mg, 1.3 mmol) and NMM (0.95 ml, 0.87 mmol) according to the procedure described for Example 1, Step A. The title compound (323 mg, 0.54 mmol) was obtained as a white solid after flash chromatography.

Step C: 1'-[2-[[2-[[[(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl]amino]-5-phenyl-1-oxopentyl]-2,3-dihydro-[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-carboxylic acid benzyl ester

The intermediate from Step B (311 mg, 0.521 mmol) was treated with 4 N HCl as in Example 85, Step A. The residue was reacted with BOC- α -methylalanine (132 mg, 0.65 mmol), EDC (149 mg, 782 μ mol), HOBT (110 mg, 0.78 mmol) and NMM (0.57 ml, 0.52 mmol) according to the procedure described for Example 1, Step A. The title compound (239 mg, 0.35 mmol) was obtained as a white solid after flash chromatography.

Step D: 1'[2-[[2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl]amino]-5-phenyl-1-oxopentyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene 1,4'-piperidine-3-carboxylic benzyl ester hydrochloride Diastereomer 2

The intermediate obtained from Step C (201 mg, 0.297 mmol) was reacted as in Example 84, Step C to give the title compound (162 mg, 0.265 mmol) as a white solid.

^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3): 8.9-8.80 (m, 2 H), 7.75-7.70 (m, 1/2 H), 7.60-7.55 (m, 1/2 H), 7.38-7.05 (m, 13 1/2 H), 6.93 (d, 1/2 H), 5.20-5.14 (m, 2 H), 4.493-4.84 (m, 1 H), 4.51-4.41 (m, 1 H), 4.15-4.00 (m, 1 H), 3.80-3.65 (m, 1 H), 3.20-2.99 (m, 1 H), 2.75-2.55 (m, 2 H), 2.45-2.25 (m, 1 H), 2.35-2.21 (m, 1 H), 2.0-1.60 (m, 12 1/2 H), 1.50-1.35 (m, 3/2).

- 178 -

EXAMPLE 93

1'-[2-[[2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl]amino]-5-phenyl-1-oxopentyl]-
2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-carboxylic acid
5 hydrochloride Diastereomer 2.

To a suspension of Pd/C (25 mg, 10 %) in ethanol (3.0 ml)
was added the title compound from Example 92, Step D (138 mg, 0.225
mmol) the reaction mixture was purged with hydrogen and then stirred
under a hydrogen filled balloon for 2 h. The mixture was filtered
10 through celite and concentrated to give the title compound (110.6 mg,
0.21 mmol) as a white solid.

¹HNMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD): 7.40-7.39 (m, 1 H), 7.28-7.01 (m, 8 H),
4.49-4.45 (m, 1 H), 4.13-4.07 (m, 1 H), 3.92-3.80 (m, 1 H), 3.33-3.21
(m, 1 H), 3.01-2.83 (m, 4/3 H), 2.75-2.60 (m, 5/3 H), 2.49-2.38 (m, 5/3
15 H), 2.02 (dt, 1/3 H), 1.76-1.30 (m, 15 H).

EXAMPLE 94

1'-[2(R)-[[2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl]amino]-3-(indole-3-yl)-1-
20 oxopropyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3,3-
dicarboxylic acid diethyl ester hydrochloride

Step A: 1'-[(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-
indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3,3-dicarboxylic acid diethyl ester
25

A sample of the title compound from Example 83B, Step
A, was hydrogenated over Pd/C in EtOH. The catalyst was removed
and the solvent was evaporated.

To a solution of the residue (750 mg, 2.08 mmol) in THF
at 0°C was added a solution of potassium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide (4.5
ml, 2.28 mmol) and the reaction mixture was stirred for 1.5 h. Ethyl
chloroformate (2.28 mmol) was added and the mixture was stirred for
30 3 h. The reaction was quenched with 1 N HCL and extracted with ethyl
acetate (3 x 1 vol). The combined organic layers were washed with
saturated sodium chloride and dried over magnesium sulfate.

- 179 -

Filtration followed by concentration provided the title compound (789 mg, 1.83 mmol).

5 Step B: 1'-[2(R)-[[2-[(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3,3-dicarboxylic acid diethyl ester

10 The intermediate from Step A (130 mg, 0.301 mmol) was treated with 4 N HCl as in Example 85, Step A. The residue was reacted with the intermediate from Example 4, Step D (128.7 mg, 0.45 mmol), EDC (86 mg, 0.451 mmol), HOBT (65 mg, 0.451 mmol) and NMM (0.036 ml, 0.331 mmol) according to the procedure described for Example 1, Step A. The title compound (114 mg, 0.162 mmol) was obtained as a white solid after flash chromatography .

15 Step C: 1'-[2(R)-[[[(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl]amino]-3-indole-3-yl)-1-oxopropyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3,3-dicarboxylic acid diethyl ester hydrochloride

20 The intermediate obtained from Step B (101 mg, 0.143 mmol) was reacted as in Example 84, Step C to give the title compound (84.8 mg, 0.132 mmol) as a white solid.

25 ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD mixture of conformers): 7.62 (d, 2/3 H), 7.54 (d, 1/3 H), 7.45-7.01 (m, 7 1/3 H), 6.63 (d, 2/3 H), 5.26-5.22 (m, 2/3 H), 5.20-5.16 (m, 1/3 H), 4.38-4.37 (m, 1 H), 4.20-4.10 (m, 3 H), 3.77-3.73 (m, 1 H), 3.30-3.15 (m), 3.05-3.00 (m), 2.69-2.50 (m), 1.62 + 1.50 (s, 6 H total), 1.30-1.15 (m, 6 H), 1.00-0.87 (m,), 0.12 (dt, 2/3 H). FAB-MS 603 (M+1).

30 EXAMPLE 95

N-[1(R)[[3-(pyridin-2-yl)spiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-1'-yl]carbonyl-4-phenylbutyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

Step A: 3-(pyridin-2-yl)spiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxylic acid 1,1-dimethylethyl ester

To a solution of the intermediate obtained from Example 80, Step A (502 mg, 1.15 mmol) and 2-trimethyl stannyl pyridine (332 mg, 1.38 mmol) in toluene (10 ml) was added triphenylphosphine (30.3 mg, 0.115 mmol) and tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (132 mg, 0.114 mmol). The reaction was refluxed for 12 h, cooled to room temperature and diluted with ethyl acetate and water. The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate and the combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated. Flash chromatography of the residue (silica gel, hexane/ethyl acetate 4:1) gave the title compound (128 mg, 0.353 mmol).

15 **Step B:** [1-[[3-(pyridin-2-yl)spiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-1'-yl]carbonyl]-4-phenylbutyl]carbamic acid 1,1-dimethylethyl ester

The intermediate from Step A (120 mg, 0.331 mmol) was treated with 4 N HCl as in Example 85, Step A. The residue was reacted with the compound prepared in Example 73, Step B (97 mg, 0.33 mmol), EDC (94.7 mg, 0.496 mmol), HOBT (67 mg, 0.49 mmol) and NMM (0.076 ml, 0.66 mmol) according to the procedure described for Example 1, Step A. The title compound (123 mg, 0.23 mmol) was obtained as a white solid after flash chromatography.

25 Step C: N-[(R)-[[3-pyridin-2-yl]spiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl]carbonyl]-4-phenylbutyl-2-[[[(1,1-dimethylethoxy)-carbonyl]amino]-2-methylpropanamide

30 The intermediate from Step B (120 mg, 0.223 mmol) was treated with 4 N HCl as in Example 82, Step A. The residue was reacted with Boc- α -methylalanine (54 mg, 0.267 mmol), EDC (64 mg, 0.335 mmol), HOBT (47 mg, 0.335 mmol) and NMM (0.51 ml, 0.467 mmol) according to the procedure described for Example 1, Step A. The title compound (108 mg, 0.17 mmol) was obtained as a white solid after flash chromatography.

- 181 -

Step D: N-[1(R)[[3-(pyridin-2-yl)spiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-1'-yl]carbonyl-4-phenylbutyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

5 The intermediate obtained from Step C (103 mg, 0.16 mmol) was reacted as in Example 84, Step C to give the title compound (83.1 mg, 0.15 mmol) as a white solid. ¹HNMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD): 8.99-8.91 (m, 1 H), 8.77-8.73 (m, 1 H), 8.41 (d, 1 H), 8.13-8.10 (m, 1 H), 7.86(d, 1 H), 7.61-7.10 (m, 9 H), 4.65-4.60 (m, 1 H), 4.14-4.02 (m, 10 1 H), 3.73-3.52 (m, 2 H), 3.22-3.15 (m, 1 H), 2.75-2.62 (m, 2 H), 2.45-2.36 (m, 1 H), 2.22-1.44 (m, 13 H). FAB-MS 523 (M+1).

EXAMPLE 96

15 N-[1(R)-[[1,2,3,5,6,7,2',3'-octahydrospiro[4H-azepine-4,1'-[1H]inden]-1-yl]carbonyl]-2-(indole-3-yl)ethyl-2-[[1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]-amino-2-methylpropanamide

20 Step A: 2',3'-dihydro-4,4-ethylenedioxyspiro[cyclohexane-1,1'-[1H]indene]

To a solution of indene (0.84 g, 7.3 mmol) in THF at 0°C was added lithium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide (14.6 ml, 14.6 mmol). After 30 minutes of stirring the anion was cannulated into a solution of 1,5-diiodo-3-ethylenedioxypentane (2.79 g, 7.3 mmol) prepared as 25 described in J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1990, 9001-9003). The reaction mixture was stirred for 1 h and then warmed to room temperature over night. The reaction mixture was concentrated and purified by flash chromatography (silica gel, hexane/ethyl acetate 10:1) to give the title 30 compound (1.2 g, 4.9 mmol).

Step B: 2',3'-dihydro-4-oxospiro[cyclohexane-1,1'-[1H]indene]

The title compound (1.2 g, 4.95 mmol) was dissolved in acetone (22 ml) and water (1 ml) and PPTS (0.37 g, 1.49 mmol) were added. The mixture was heated to reflux until most of the starting

- 182 -

material had been consumed by TLC. The mixture was cooled, concentrated, and 10 % sodium carbonate was added. The aqueous layer was extracted with ether. The ether extracts were dried over sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. Flash chromatography (silica gel, hexanes/ether 5:1) gave the title compound (0.95 g, 4.8 mmol).

Step C: 1,2,3,5,6,7,2',3'-octahydrospiro[4H-azepine-4,1'-[1H]-indene]-1-carboxylic acid phenylmethyl ester

The intermediate obtained in Step B (100 mg, 0.5 mmol) was hydrogenated over Pd/C in methanol. The residue was then dissolved in chloroform and a solution of hydrazic acid (2.5 eq) was added followed by concentrated H₂SO₄. After stirring overnight the mixture was made basic with 50 % NaOH and the aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. The crude product (56.3 mg, 0.26 mmol) was dissolved in THF and treated with LAH (0.497 ml, 1 M THF, 0.497 mmol). After stirring over night TLC analysis showed some starting material remained so the mixture was heated to reflux. After 3 h there was still starting material present so another equivalent of LAH was added. After another hour the reaction was cooled and then quenched with 1 N KOH. The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated to give a complex mixture of products (49.6 mg). Purification was not possible so the amine was protected by treatment with excess CBZCL and triethylamine in methylene chloride. Flash chromatography (silica gel, hexanes:ethyl acetate 3:1) gave the title compound (25.3 mg, 0.075 mmol).

Step D: N-[1(R)-[[1,2,3,5,6,7,2',3'-octahydrospiro[4H-azepine-4,1'-[1H-inden]-1-yl]carbonyl]-2-(indole-3-yl)ethyl]-2-[(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino-2-methylpropanamide

The intermediate obtained in Step C (21.3 mg, 0.063 mmol) was hydrogenated in ethanol over Pd/C. The residue obtained after filtration and concentration was reacted with the compound

- 183 -

prepared in Example 4 Step D (20.6 mg, .053 mmol), EDC (13.9 mg, 0.073 mmol), and HOBt (9.8 mg, 0.073 mmol) according to the procedure described in Example 1, Step A. Flash chromatography (silica gel, methylene chloride:ethyl acetate 3:1) gave the title compound (18.2 mg, 0.31 mmol).

Step E: N-[(R)-[[1,2,3,5,6,7,2'-3'octahydrospiro[4H-azepine-4,1'-[1H]indene]-1yl]carbonyl-2-(indole-3-yl)ethyl-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

The intermediate obtained in Step D (15.3 mg, 0.026 mmol) was treated with 4 N HCL/dioxane according to the procedure described in Example 84, Step C. The title compound (11.9 mg, 0.023 mmol) was obtained as a white solid.

FAB -MS 473 (M+1).

EXAMPLE 97

N-[1(R)-[[3-[[[(methanesulfonyl)amino]carbonyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl]carbonyl]-2-(indole-3-yl)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide trifluoroacetic acid salt

Step A: 3-[[[(methanesulfonyl)amino]carbonyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro-[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxylic acid 1,1-dimethylethyl ester

To a solution of the title compound from Example 83B, Step B (335 mg, 1.02 mmol), in THF (4 ml) and DMF (0.05 ml) at 0°C was added sodium hydride (33.6 mg, 1.12 mmol) and the mixture was stirred for 30 minutes. Oxalyl chloride (0.75 ml of 2N, 150 mmol) was added to the mixture and stirred for 1 hour. The mixture was concentrated and the residue was suspended in THF. To a solution of methanesulfonamide (194 mg, 1.12 mmol) in THF was added n-butyl lithium (0.63 ml, 1.27 mmol) the mixture was stirred for 10 minutes. The acid chloride/THF suspension was then cannulated into the sulfonamide anion and the mixture was stirred over night. The reaction

- 184 -

was quenched with 1 N HCl and extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 1 vol). The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated sodium chloride, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated. Purification by MPLC (LH20 column, methanol) provided the title
5 compound (242 mg, 0.586 mmol).

Step B: 3-[[methanesulfonyl]amino]carbonyl]-[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]1'-carboxylic acid 1,1-dimethylethyl ester

The title compound from Step A (238 mg, 0.58 mmol) was
10 added to a suspension of Pd / C (40 mg), purged with hydrogen and stirred under a hydrogen balloon for 3 h. The mixture was filtered through celite and concentrated to give the title compound (231 mg, 0.586 mmol).

15 Step C: N-[1(R)-[[3-[[methanesulfonyl]amino]carbonyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl]carbonyl]-2-(indole-3-yl)ethyl]-2-[[1,1-dimethylethoxy]carbonyl]-amino]-2-methylpropanamide

A portion of the title compound from Step B (87 mg, 0.213
20 mmol) was stirred in a 1:1 mixture of TFA/methylene chloride for 1 h and then concentrated and azeotoped from toluene (3 x 5 ml). The residue was dissolved in methylene chloride and treated with EDC (162 mg, 85 mmol), HOBT (114 mg, 0.85 mmol), NMM (0.62 ml, mmol) and the compound prepared in Example 4, Step D (220 mg, 0.56
25 mmol), according to the procedure described for Example 1, Step A except that the reaction was worked up with 1N HCl instead of with saturated sodium bicarbonate. Purification by MPLC (LH20 column, methanol) gave the title compound (119 mg, 0.17 mmol).

30 Step D: N-[1(R)-[[3-[[methanesulfonyl]amino]carbonyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl]carbonyl]-2-(indole-3-yl)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide
trifluoroacetic acid salt

- 185 -

The title compound from Step C (51.5 mg, 0.075 mmol) was dissolved in a 1:1 mixture of TFA and methylene chloride and stirred for 1.5 hours. The solution was concentrated and the residue was azeotroped from toluene. Purification by MPLC (LH20 column, methanol) gave the title compound (37.3 mg, 0.053 mol).
¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD 2:1 conformers; 1:1 mixture of diastereomers): 7.64-7.61 (m), 7.54 (d), 7.44 (d,), 7.39-7.35 (m), 7.28-7.00 (m), 6.69-6.63 (m), 5.27-5.22 (m), 5.21-5.17 (m), 4.45-4.30 (m), 4.05-3.94 (m), 3.85-3.70 (m), 3.24 (s), 3.21 (s), 3.06-2.97 (m), 2.66-2.57 (m), FAB - MS 580 (M+1).

EXAMPLE 98

1'-[2(R)-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-5-phenyl-1-oxopentyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-acetic acid ethyl ester hydrochloride Diastereomer 2

Step A: 3-[[ethoxy]carbonyl]methylene]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1 H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxylic acid 1,1-dimethylethylester

To a solution of triethyl phosphonoacetate (41.9 mmol, 9.39 g) in THF (100 ml) at 0°C, was added potassium bis(trimethylsilyl) amide (50.2 mmol, 0.5 M solution). The mixture was stirred at 0°C for 45 min. A solution of the intermediate from Example 4 Step A (10.51 g, 34.9 mmol) in THF (200 ml) was added. The whole was stirred at 0°C for an hour and at room temperature for 70 hr. Saturated aqueous ammonium chloride (50 ml) was added and the THF was removed. The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 150 ml). The combined ethyl acetate layers were washed with brine, and dried over sodium sulfate. The title compound was obtained as a colorless oil by evaporation and purification by flash chromatography (EtOAc:hexane = 2:8) (5.74 g, 44%).

¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz): δ 1.28 (t, 3H), 1.46 (m, 2H), 1.49 (s, 9H), 1.82 (m, 2H), 2.85 (s, 0.8H), 2.93 (m, 2H), 3.24 (s, 1.2H), 4.14 (m,

- 186 -

2H), 4.20 (q, 2H), 5.96 (m, 0.4H), 6.31 (m, 0.6H), 7.27 (m, 2H), 7.39 (m, 1H), 7.59 (d, 0.6H), 8.78 (d, 0.4H).

Step B: 1'-[(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-acetic acid

A mixture of the title compound (4.54 g, 12.2 mmol) from Step A and palladium on carbon (0.50 g) in MeOH/EtOAc (100 ml) was hydrogenated under a hydrogen balloon for 2 hr. The mixture was then filtered and evaporated. The residue and NaOH (0.98 g, 24.4 mmol) were dissolved in a mixture of MeOH (40 ml) and water (20 ml), and the solution was stirred at room temperature for 20 hr. Methanol was removed and the aqueous solution was diluted with water (50 ml). The solution was acidified with 1N HCl to pH-3. The resulting cloudy solution was extracted with EtOAc (3 x 150 ml). The combined EtOAc layers were washed with brine, and dried over sodium sulfate. A white solid was obtained after evaporation (3.73 g, 89%).

¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MH): δ 1.49 (s, 9H), 1.55 (m, 4H), 2.04 (m, 1H), 2.47 (dd, 1H), 2.61 (dd, 1H), 2.92 (m, 2H), 2.98 (dd, 1H), 3.63 (m, 1H), 4.08 (m, 2H), 7.18 (4H).

Step C: 3-[[[2-oxo-4-phenylmethyloxazolidin-3-yl]carbonyl]-methyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxylic acid 1,1-dimethylethyl ester

To a well stirred solution of the title compound from Step B (1.00 g, 2.90 mmol) in THF (20 ml) at -78°C for 5 min, were added triethyl amine (0.49 ml, 3.4 mmol) and trimethylacetyl chloride (0.39 ml, 3.19 mmol). The resulting slurry was stirred at -78°C for 5 min and 0°C for 1 hr. Meanwhile, a separate solution of (R)-(+)-4-benzyl-2-oxazolidinone (0.57 g, 3.19 mmol) in THF (10 ml) was cooled to -78°C, followed by addition of n-BuLi (3.84 mmol, 2.39 ml, 1.6 M solution), and was stirred at -78°C for 10 min. The solution was added to the slurry at -78°C and the whole was stirred at -78°C for 40 min and 0°C for 30 min. Saturated aqueous ammonium chloride (10 ml) was added and the THF was removed. The aqueous was extracted with

- 187 -

EtOAc (3 x 50 ml). The combined EtOAc layers were washed with brine and dried over sodium sulfate. Two pure diastereomers were obtained by MPLC (EtOAc/hexane 2:8) (0.29 g of diastereomer 1 and 0.436 g of diastereomer 2).

5 HPLC ((Rainin Microsorb Si 80-125-C5, 1 mL/min, hexane/isopropanol gradient 3% to 5% 0-10 min; 5%-50% 10-15 min; 50% 15-20 min; 50%-3% 20-25 min. D₁ retention time 12.6 min; D₂ retention time 14.1 min.

10 Diastereomer 1 ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz): δ 7.25 (m, 9H), 4.72 (m, 1H), 4.22 (m, 2H), 4.10 (m, 2H), 3.70 (m, 1H), 3.52 (dd, 1H), 3.33 (dd, 1H), 3.11 (dd, 1H), 2.95 (m, 2H), 2.79 (dd, 1H), 2.62 (dd, 1H), 2.01 (m, 1H), 1.59 (m, 4H), 1.47 (s, 9H).

15 Diastereomer 2 ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz): δ 1.47 (s, 9H), 1.55 (m, 5H), 2.02 (m, 1H), 2.63 (dd, 1H), 2.79 (dd, 1H), 2.90 (m, 2H), 3.03 (dd, 1H), 3.36 (dd, 1H), 3.58 (dd, 1H), 3.75 (m, 1H), 4.10 (m, 2H), 4.20 (m, 2H), 4.71 (m, 1H), 7.25 (m, 9H).

Step D: 1'-[(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-acetic acid

20 To a solution of benzyl alcohol (1.24 ml, 11.9 mmol) in THF (50 ml) at 0°C, was added n-BuLi (8.96 mmol, 5.6 ml, 1.6 M). The mixture was stirred at 0°C for 15 min. A solution of the title compound (3.00 g, 6.0 mmol) from Step C in THF (50 ml) was added and the whole was stirred at 0°C for 3 hr. Saturated aqueous
25 ammonium chloride (20 ml) was added and THF was removed. The organic was extracted with EtOAc (3 x 150 ml). The combined EtOAc layers were washed with brine, and dried over sodium sulfate. A colorless oil was obtained by flash chromatography (EtOAc:hexane = 1:9); [α]_D = +7.07° (c = 1.06, CH₂Cl₂). The oil was dissolved in EtOH
30 (100 ml) and charged with Pd/C (0.52 g) and hydrogen (balloon). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hr. The titled compound was obtained by filtration and evaporation in 97% yield (2.00 g) as a white solid.

- 188 -

^1H NMR (CDCl_3 , 400 MH): δ 1.47 (s, 9H), 1.57 (m, 4H), 2.04 (m, 1H), 2.47 (dd, 1H), 2.61 (dd, 1H), 2.93 (m, 2H), 3.00 (m, 1H), 3.64 (m, 1H), 4.07 (m, 2H), 7.20 (m, 4H).

5 Step E: 1'-[2(R)-[[(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino-5-phenyl-1-oxopentyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-acetic acid ethyl ester

10 A solution of the title compound (2.00 g, 5.79 mmol) from Step D in EtOH (50 ml) and thionyl chloride (5 ml, 57.9 mmol) was stirred at room temperature for 20 hr. The solution was concentrated by vacuum and azeotroped from toluene (2 x 2 ml). To a mixture of the residue, (HOBt) (1.57 g, 11.59 mmol), (2R)-N-boc-2-amino-5-phenyl-pentanoic acid (Example 73, Step B) (1.70 g, 5.79 mmol), 4-methylmorpholine (0.76 ml, 6.96 mmol) in methylene chloride (100 ml) at 0°C, 1- and EDC (2.22 g, 11.59 mmol) was added. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hr and then diluted with methylene chloride (100 ml). The solution was washed with water (50 ml), brine, and dried over sodium sulfate. The titled compound was purified by flash chromatography (EtOAc:hexane=3:7) as a colorless thick oil (72%, 2.28 g).

15 ^1H NMR (CDCl_3 , 400 MH): δ 1.25 (m, 3H), 1.43 (m, 9H), 1.52 (m, 5H), 1.65 (m, 4H), 1.89 (m, 0.5H), 2.06 (m, 0.5H), 2.40 (m, 1H), 2.60 (m, 2H), 2.76 (m, 1H), 2.88 (m, 1H), 3.05 (t, 0.5H), 3.22 (t, 0.5H), 3.61 (m, 1H), 3.73 (d, 0.5H), 3.81 (d, 0.5H), 4.20 (m, 2H), 4.60 (m, 2H), 5.48 (m, 1H), 7.18 (m, 9H).

25 Step F: 1'-[2(R)-[[[2-(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl]amino]-5-phenyl-1-oxopentyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-acetic acid ethyl ester

30 A mixture of the title compound (2.28 g, 4.15 mmol) from Step E and hydrogen chloride (10 ml, 4M in dioxane) in EtOH (5 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 3 hr. The solvent was removed. To a mixture of the residue, BOC- α -methylalanine (0.84 g, 4.15

- 189 -

mmol), HOBT (0.84 g, 6.2 mmol), 4-methylmorpholine in methylene chloride (50 ml) at 0°C, and EDC (1.19 g, 6.20 mmol) was added. The whole was stirred at room temperature for 20 hr. The mixture was washed with water, brine and dried over sodium sulfate. The title compound was purified by flash column (EtOAc: hexane=1:1) to give a white solid (80%, 2.10 g).

¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400MH): δ 1.25 (m, 3H), 1.40 (s, 9H), 1.52 (m, 14H), 1.72 (m, 2H), 1.88 (m, 0.5H), 2.05 (m, 0.5H), 2.40 (m, 1H), 2.58 (m, 2H), 2.70 (m, 1H), 2.89 (m, 1H), 3.04 (t, 0.5H), 3.21 (t, 0.5H), 3.62 (m, 1H), 3.75 (d, 0.5H), 3.85 (d, 0.5H), 4.18 (m, 2H), 4.52 (t, 1H), 4.95 (m, 2H), 7.18 (m, 9H).

Step G: 1'-[2(R)-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-5-phenyl-1-oxopentyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-acetic acid ethyl ester hydrochloride
Diastereomer 2

A solution of the compound (1.60 g, 2.20 mmol) from Step F and HCl in dioxane (20 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 1 hr. The solvent was removed to afford a white solid (100%, 1.44 g). [α]_D²⁰ = +7.80 (c=0.90, CH₃OH).

¹H NMR (CD₃OD, 400 MH): δ 1.28 (m, 3H), 1.52 (m, 4H), 1.58 (m, 6H), 1.75 (m, 4H), 1.90 (m, 0.5H), 2.18 (m, 0.5H), 2.47 (m, 1H), 2.68 (m, 3H), 2.83 (m, 1H), 2.92 (m, 1H), 3.20 (t, 0.5H), 3.30 (t, 0.5H), 3.61 (m, 1H), 3.81 (d, 0.5H), 3.90 (d, 0.5H), 4.17 (m, 2H), 4.45 (t, 1H), 4.88 (m, 1H), 7.20 (m, 9H). FAB-MS: 534 (M + 1)

EXAMPLE 99

1'-[2(R)-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-5-phenyl-1-oxopentyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-acetic acid ethyl ester hydrochloride Diastereomer 1

Step A: 1'-[(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-acetic acid

- 190 -

The benzyl ester of the title compound was obtained from diastereomer 1 of Example 98 Step C: $[\alpha]_D = -7.00^0$ ($c = 2.53$, CH_2Cl_2). The title compound was obtained from the benzyl ester as described in Example 98, Step D.

5 ^1H NMR (CDCl_3 , 400 MHz): δ 7.20 (m, 4H), 4.10 (m, 2H), 3.62 (m, 1H), 2.94 (dd, 1H), 2.90 (m, 2H), 2.62 (dd, 1H), 2.45 (dd, 1H), 2.01 (m, 1H), 1.55 (m, 4H), 1.47 (s, 9H).

10 Step B: 1'-[2(R)-[[(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino-5-phenyl-1-oxopentyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-acetic acid ethyl ester

The title compound was obtained in 78% yield from Step A using the procedure described in Example 98, Step E.

15 ^1H NMR (CDCl_3 , 400 MHz): δ 7.20 (m, 8H), 7.10 (m, 0.5H), 6.92 (m, 0.5H), 5.49 (m, 1H), 4.58 (m, 2H), 4.20 (m, 2H), 3.76 (m, 1H), 3.61 (m, 1H), 3.12 (m, 1H), 2.89 (m, 1H), 2.78 (m, 1H), 2.68 (m, 1H), 2.58 (m, 1H), 2.39 (m, 1H), 1.70 (m, 4H), 1.55 (m, 6H), 1.42 (s, 9H), 1.25 (m, 3H).

20 Step C: 1'-[2(R)-[[[2-(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl]amino]-5-phenyl-1-oxopentyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-acetic acid ethyl ester

25 The title compound was obtained in 87% yield from Step B using the procedure described in Example 98, Step F.

30 ^1H NMR (CDCl_3 , 400 MHz): δ 7.20 (m, 8.5H), 6.92 (m, 0.5H), 4.98 (m, 2H), 4.50 (m, 1H), 4.20 (m, 2H), 3.79 (m, 1H), 3.61 (m, 1H), 3.12 (m, 1H), 2.90 (m, 1H), 2.78 (m, 1H), 2.67 (m, 1H), 2.57 (m, 1H), 2.39 (m, 1H), 1.98 (m, 0.5H), 1.75 (m, 4.5H), 1.50 (m, 12H), 1.42 (s, 9H), 1.28 (m, 3H).

- 191 -

Step D: 1'-[2(R)-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-5-phenyl-1-oxopentyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-acetic acid ethyl ester hydrochloride
Diastereomer 1

5 The title compound was obtained in 94% yield from Step C using the procedure described in Example 98, Step G.
1H NMR (CD3OD, 400MH): δ 7.23 (m, 8H), 7.11 (m, 0.5H), 6.97 (m, 0.5H), 4.85 (m, 2H), 4.47 (m, 1H), 4.19 (m, 2H), 3.88 (m, 1H), 3.62 (m, 1H), 3.25 (m, 1H), 2.88 (m, 2H), 2.75 (m, 3H), 2.48 (m, 1H), 1.99 (m, 0.5H), 1.77 (m, 4.5H), 1.52 (m, 12H), 1.28 (m, 3H). FAB-MS: 534 (M + 1)

EXAMPLE 100

15 1'-[2(R)-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-5-phenyl-1-oxopentyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-acetic acid hydrochloride Diastereomer 1

A solution of the intermediate 12 (0.010 g, 0.015 mmol) from Example 99, Step C and NaOH (0.19 g, 4.75 mmol) in H2O/EtOH (10 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 20 hr. The EtOH was removed and the aqueous was adjusted pH - 3 with 1N HCl. The cloudy solution was extracted with EtOAc (3 x 15 ml). The combined EtOAc layers were washed with brine, dried over sodium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated and the residue was treated with HCl (1 ml, 4 M in dioxane) for 20 hr. A white solid was obtained after evaporation.
1H NMR (CD3OD, 400 MH): δ 7.21 (m, 8H), 7.10 (m, 0.5H), 6.96 (m, 0.5H), 4.45 (m, 1H), 3.89 (m, 1H), 3.65 (m, 1H), 3.30 (m, 1H), 2.90 (m, 2H), 2.68 (m, 3H), 2.40 (m, 1H), 2.00 (m, 0.5 H), 1.75 (m, 4.5 H), 1.60 (m, 12H).

30

- 192 -

EXAMPLE 101

5 1'-[2(R)-[2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-5-phenyl-1-oxopentyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-acetic acid benzyl ester hydrochloride Diastereomer 2

Step A: 1'-[(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-acetic acid benzyl ester

10 The title compound was obtained in 65% yield from diastereomer 2 obtained in Example 98 Step C using the procedure described in the first half part of Example 98, Step D.
1H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MH): δ 7.34 (m, 5H), 7.15 (m, 4H), 5.17 (d, 2H), 4.06 (m, 2H), 3.64 (m, 1H), 2.95 (dd, 1H), 2.88 (m, 2H), 2.00 (dt, 1H), 1.50 (m, 4H), 1.46 (s, 9H).

15 Step B: 1'-[2(R)-[[[(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-5-phenyl-1-oxopentyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-acetic acid benzyl ester

20 The intermediate obtained in Step A was stirred in 4N HCl/dioxane for 1 hr. and concentrated and azeotroped from toluene. The residue was coupled to (D)-N-BOC-2-amino-5-phenyl-pentanoic acid using HOBT, NMM and EDC in methylenechloride to give the title compound.

25 1H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MH): δ 7.18 (m, 14H), 5.47 (m, 1H), 5.18 (m, 2H), 4.65 (m, 1H), 4.52 (m, 1H), 3.80 (m, 0.5H), 3.70 (m, 0.5H), 3.61 (m, 1H), 3.18 (m, 0.5H), 2.95 (m, 1.5H), 2.55 (m, 3H), 2.05 (m, 0.5H), 1.86 (m, 0.5H), 1.70 (m, 2H), 1.54 (m, 8H), 1.46 (d, 9H).

30

- 193 -

Step C: 1'-[2-[[2-[[[(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-1-oxopropyl]amino]-5-phenyl-1-oxopentyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine-3-acetic acid benzyl ester]

5 The title compound was obtained in 84% yield from the intermediate prepared in Step B using the procedure described in Example 98, Step F.

¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MH): δ 7.20 (m, 14H), 5.19 (m, 2H), 5.00 (s, 1H), 4.92 (m, 1H), 4.50 (t, 1H), 3.82 (d, 0.5H), 3.74 (d, 0.5H), 3.61 (m, 10 1H), 3.15 (t, 0.5H), 2.95 (m, 1.5H), 2.60 (m, 4H), 2.05 (m, 0.5H), 2.88 (m, 0.5H), 2.72 (m, 2H), 1.50 (m, 14H), 1.40 (s, 9H).

Step D: 1'-[2(R)-[2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl]amino]-5-phenyl-1-oxopentyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-acetic acid benzyl ester hydrochloride

15

The title compound was obtained from the intermediate prepared in Step C using the procedure described in Example 98, Step G.

¹H NMR (CD₃OD, 400 MH): δ 7.20 (m, 14H), 5.20 (m, 2H), 4.42 (m, 20 1H), 3.88 (m, 0.5H), 3.80 (m, 0.5H), 3.61 (m, 1H), 3.25 (m, 0.5H), 3.12 (m, 0.5H), 2.99 (m, 1H), 2.70 (m, 2H), 2.56 (m, 2H), 2.18 (m, 0.5H), 1.90 (m, 0.5H), 1.78 (m, 4H), 1.60 (m, 6H), 1.50 (m, 6H).

EXAMPLE 102

25 1'-[2(R)-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-5-phenyl-1-oxopentyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-acetic acid hydrochloride Diastereomer 2

30 A solution of the title compound from Example 101, Step C (0.155 g, 0.23 mmol) and HCl in dioxane (4M, 2 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 20 hr. The solvent was removed. To a solution of the residue in MeOH (10 ml), was added Pd/C (0.05 g). The mixture was charged with hydrogen (balloon) for 1 hr. A white solid was

- 194 -

obtained in 79% yield (0.966 g) after evaporation of the solvent. $[\alpha]_D^{+6.90}$ (c=1.02, CH₃OH).

¹H NMR (CD₃OD, 400 MH): δ 7.15 (m, 9H), 4.46 (t, 1H), 3.90 (d, 0.5H), 3.80 (d, 0.5H), 3.61 (m, 1H), 3.25 (m, 1H), 2.89 (m, 2H), 2.68 (m, 3H), 2.39 (m, 1H), 2.18 (m, 0.5H), 1.90 (m, 0.5H), 1.75 (m, 4H), 1.60 (m, 13H).

EXAMPLE 103

10 1'-[2(R)-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-3-(indole-3-yl)-1-oxopropyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-acetic acid ethyl ester hydrochloride Diastereomer 1

15 Step A: 1'-[2-[[2-[(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-1-oxopropyl]amino]-2-(indol-3-yl)ethyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro-[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine-3-acetic acid ethyl ester

A solution of the intermediate from Example 99, Step A (0.069 g, 0.20 mmol) in EtOH (10 ml) was mixed with thionyl chloride and the mixture was stirred for 48 hr. The solvent was removed and the residue was reacted with the intermediate prepared in Example 4, Step D according to the procedure described in Example 98, Step E. The title compound was obtained in 57% yield (0.079 g).

20 ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MH, 1:2 conformers): δ 8.39 (s, 2/3H), 8.30 (s, 1/3H), 7.76 (d, 2/3H), 7.60 (d, 1/3H), 7.40 (d, 2/3H), 7.33 (d, 1/3H), 7.15 (m, 6H), 6.50 (m, 1H), 5.31 (m, 2/3H), 5.20 (m, 1/3H), 5.00 (m, 1H), 4.40 (m, 1H), 4.12 (m, 2H), 3.48 (m, 2H), 3.18 (m, 2H), 2.82 (m, 2H), 2.61 (m, 2/3H), 2.47 (m, 1/3H), 2.30 (m, 3H), 1.40 (m, 17H), 1.22 (m, 3H), 0.87 (m, 2H), 0.40 (t, 1H).

30 Step B: 1'-[2(R)-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-3-(indole-3-yl)-1-oxopropyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-acetic acid ethyl ester hydrochloride

The intermediate from Step A (0.079 g, 0.114 mmol), trifluoroacetic acid (2 ml), anisole (2 ml) and methylene chloride (2 ml)

- 195 -

were stirred at room temperature for 20 hr. The solvent was removed and a flash column was carried out (CH₂Cl₂:MeOH:NH₄OH = 90:10:1) to give a colorless oil. The oil was treated with HCl (1 ml, 4 M in dioxane) and dried to afford a pink solid in 100% yield.

5 ¹H NMR (CD₃OD, 400 MH, conformers 1:2): δ 8.31 (d, 2/3H), 8.23 (d, 1/3H), 7.64 (d, 2/3H), 7.54 (d, 1/3H), 7.47 (d, 2/3H), 7.37 (d, 1/3H), 7.12 (m, 5H), 6.63 (d, 1H), 5.28 (m, 2/3H), 5.18 (m, 1/3H), 4.39 (d, 1/3H), 4.31 (d, 2/3H), 4.25 (m, 2H), 3.75 (d, 1H), 3.49 (m, 1H), 3.25 (m, 2H), 2.99 (t, 1H), 2.80 (m, 1H), 2.62 (m, 1H), 2.38 (m, 2H), 1.90
10 (td, 1/3H), 1.60 (s, 6H), 1.40 (m, 4H), 1.26 (m, 3H), 0.80 (m, 2H), 0.40 (td, 2/3H). FAB-MS: 545 (M + 1).

EXAMPLE 104

15 1'-[2(R)-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-3-(indole-3-yl)-1-oxopropyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-acetic acid ethyl ester hydrochloride Diastereomer 2

20 Step A: 1'-[2-[[2-[(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-1-oxopropyl]amino]-2-(indol-3-yl)ethyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro-[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine-3-acetic acid ethyl ester

The title compound was obtained in 76% yield from diastereomer 2 of Example 98, Step D using the procedure described in Example 103, Step A.

25 ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MH, rotamer 1:2): δ 8.40 (br s, 1H), 7.72 (d, 2/3H), 7.61 (d, 1/3H), 7.17 (m, 6H), 6.54 (m, 1H), 5.22 (m, 1H), 5.04 (br s, 1H), 4.39 (m, 1H), 4.10 (m, 2H), 3.48 (m, 2H), 3.18 (m, 2H), 2.81 (m, 2H), 2.55 (m, 1H), 2.29 (m, 2H), 1.90 (m, 1/3H), 1.40 (m, 16H), 1.25 (m, 6H), 0.88 (m, 1H), 0.00 (m, 2/3H).

30 Step B: 1'-[2(R)-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-3-(indole-3-yl)-1-oxopropyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-acetic acid ethyl ester hydrochloride

- 196 -

The title compound was obtained in 100% yield from the intermediate obtained in Step A using the procedure described in Example 103, Step B. $[\alpha]_D -40^0$ (c= 0.15, CH₃OH).

¹H NMR (CD₃OD, 400 MH, rotamer 1:2): δ 7.60 (d, 2/3H), 7.55 (d, 1/3H), 7.35 (d, 1H), 7.12 (m, 6H), 6.64 (d, 1H), 5.21 (m, 1H), 4.38 (m, 1H), 4.15 (m, 2H), 3.72 (m, 1H), 3.40 (m, 1H), 3.22 (m, 2H), 3.06 (m, 1H), 2.80 (m, 1H), 2.69 (m, 1/3H), 2.58 (m, 2/3H), 2.35 (m, 2H), 2.02 (td, 1/3H), 1.62 (m, 6H), 1.38 (m, 2H), 1.20 (m, 5H), 0.90 (d, 1H), 0.00 (td, 2/3H). FAB-MS: 545 (M+1).

EXAMPLE 105

1'-[2(R)-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-3-(indole-3-yl)-1-oxopropyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-acetic acid
hydrochloride Diastereomer 2

The title compound was obtained in 56% (0.030 g) by hydrolyzing the intermediate prepared in Example 104, Step B (0.0564 g, 0.097 mmol) from Example 7, Step B with NaOH in EtOH/H₂O, followed by acidification with HCl and MPLC purification. $[\alpha]_D -32.6^0$ (c=0.95, CH₃OH).

¹H NMR (CD₃OD, 400 MH, rotamer 1:2): δ 8.29 (d, 2/3H), 8.23 (d, 1/3H), 7.60 (d, 2/3H), 7.55 (d, 1/3H), 7.35 (d, 1H), 7.15 (m, 6H), 6.65 (d, 1H), 5.31 (m, 1H), 4.31 (m, 1H), 3.71 (m, 1H), 3.40 (m, 1H), 3.20 (m, 2H), 3.07 (t, 1H), 2.80 (m, 1H), 2.70 (m, 1/3H), 2.60 (m, 2/3H), 2.35 (m, 2H), 2.01 (m, 1/3H), 1.62 (m, 6H), 1.40 (m, 2H), 1.22 (m, 2H), 0.90 (m, 1H), 0.00 (m, 2/3H). FAB-MS: 517 (M+1)

EXAMPLE 106

1'-[2(R)-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-3-(phenylmethoxy)-1-oxopropyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-acetic acid
ethyl ester hydrochloride Diastereomer 2

- 197 -

Step A: 1'-[2(R)-[[[(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-2-(phenylmethoxy)ethyl]2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-acetic acid ethyl ester

The title compound from Example 98, Step D (160 mg, 0.367 mmol) was treated with ethanol and thionyl chloride according to the procedure used in Example 98, Step E. The resulting product was coupled to N-Boc-O-ben-D-Serine (127 mg, 0.458 mmol) with EDC (105 mg, 0.551 mmol), HOBT (74 mg, 0.551 mmol), and NMM (0.040 ml, 0.367 mmol) following the procedure described in Example 1 (163,917). Flash chromatography (silica gel, hexane/ethyl acetate 2:1) gave the title compound (191 mg, 0.34 mmol).

Step B: 1'-[2(R)-[[[2-[(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl]amino]amino]-2-phenylmethoxy-ethyl]2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-acetic acid ethyl ester

The intermediate from Step A (180 mg, 0.327 mmol) was treated with 4 N HCl as in Example 85 Step A. The residue was reacted with Boc- α -methylalanine (83 mg, 0.41 mmol), EDC (94 mg, 0.49 mmol), HOBT (66 mg, 0.49 mmol) and NMM (0.36 ml, 0.327 mmol) according to the procedure described for Example 1 Step A. The title compound (157 mg, 0.249 mmol) was obtained as a white solid after flash chromatography.

Step C: 1'[2(R)-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-3-(phenylmethoxy)-1-oxopropyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-acetic acid ethyl ester hydrochloride Diastereomer 2

The intermediate from Step B (68 mg, 0.11 mmol) was stirred in 4N HCl/dioxane for 2 h. The solution was concentrated and azeotroped from toluene. After drying under high vacuum the title compound (56.7 mg, 0.10 mmol) was obtained as a white solid. ¹HNMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD 1:1 mixture of conformers): 7.40-7.28 (m, 5 H), 7.22-7.10 (m, 7/2 H), 6.92-6.88 (m, 1/2 H), 5.18-5.15 (m,

- 198 -

1H), 4.60-4.45 (m, 3 H), 4.25-4.18 (m, 2H), 4.08-3.96 (m, 1H), 3.85-3.70 (m, 2H), 3.68-3.55 (1H), 3.88-3.18 (m, 1H), 2.90-2.80 (m, 2H), 2.65-2.59 (m, 1H), 2.51-2.40 (m, 1H), 2.18 (dt, 1/2 H), 1.95 (dt, 1/2 H), 1.65-1.50 (m, 10H), 1.32-.128 (m, 3H).

5

EXAMPLE 107

1'-[2(R)-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-3-phenylmethoxy)-1-oxopropyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-acetic acid
10 hydrochloride Diastereomer 2

Step A: 1'-[2(R)-[[[2-[(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl]amino]-2-(phenylmethoxy)ethyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-acetic acid

15

Lithium hydroxide monohydrate (7.2 mg, 0.17 mmol) was added to the intermediate prepared in Example 106 Step B (73 mg, 0.11 mmol) in a mixture of acetonitrile and water. The reaction mixture was stirred for 16 h and then made acidic with 1 N HCL. The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 1 vol). The organic layer was
20 washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated to give the title compound (55.8 mg, 0.09 mmol).

20

Step B: 1'-[2(R)-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-3-phenylmethoxy)-1-oxopropyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-acetic acid hydrochloride Diastereomer 2

25

The intermediate from Step A (47.8 mg, 0.079 mmol) was stirred in 4 N HCl/dioxane for 2 h. The solution was concentrated and azeotoped from toluene. After drying under high vacuum the title compound (38.8 mg, 0.72 mmol) was obtained as a white solid.

30

¹HNMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD 1:1 mixture of conformers): 7.34-7.25 (m, 4H), 7.22-7.10 (m, 9/2 H), 6.92-6.88 (m, 1/2 H), 5.20-5.15 (m, 1H), 4.60-4.45 (m, 3H), 4.05-3.98 (m, 1H), 3.79-3.70 (m, 2H), 3.65-3.55 (m, 1H), 3.40-3.18 (m, 1H), 2.95-2.80 (m, 2H), 2.68-2.62 (m, 1H),

- 199 -

2.44-2.38 (m, 1H), 2.15 (dt, 1/2 H), 1.94 (dt, 1/2 H), 1.62-1.48 (m, 10H).

EXAMPLE 108

5 1'-[2(R)-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-5-phenyl-1-oxopentyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-acetic acid ethyl ester hydrochloride Diastereomer 1 & Diastereomer 2

10 Step A: 1'-[(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-acetic acid ethyl ester

The title compound was obtained in 78% yield (0.67 g) from the title compound (0.86 g, 2.31 mmol) in Example 98, Step A, by hydrogenation with Pd/C under a hydrogen filled balloon.

15 ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MH): δ 7.20 (m, 4H), 4.18 (q, 2H), 4.07 (m, 2H), 3.61 (m, 1H), 2.90 (m, 2H), 2.88 (dd, 1H), 2.57 (dd, 1H), 2.40 (dd, 1H), 2.00 (td, 1H), 1.50 (m, 4H), 1.46 (s, 9H), 1.29 (t, 3H).

20 Step B: 1'-[2(R)-[(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-5-phenyl-1-oxopentyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-acetic acid ethyl ester

The title compound was obtained in 80% yield (0.40 g) as a colorless oil by treatment of the title compound (0.34 g, 0.91 mmol) from Step A with HCl in EtOH, followed by coupling to the compound prepared in Example 73, Step B using the procedure described in

25 Example 98, Step E.
¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MH): δ 7.18 (m, 7H), 7.10 (m, 1H), 6.99 (m, 0.5H), 6.91 (m, 0.5H), 5.48 (m, 1H), 4.60 (m, 2H), 4.19 (m, 2H), 3.75 (m, 1H), 3.60 (m, 1H), 3.12 (m, 1H), 2.88 (m, 1H), 2.78 (m, 1H), 2.68 (m, 1H), 2.58 (m, 1H), 2.40 (m, 1H), 1.70 (m, 4H), 1.50 (m, 6H), 1.40 (m, 9H), 1.25 (m, 3H).

- 200 -

Step C: 1'-[2(R)-[[[2-(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl]amino]-5-phenyl-1-oxopentyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-acetic acid ethyl ester

5 The title compound was obtained in 70% yield (0.32 g) from the title compound (0.40 g, 0.73 mmol) from Step B using the procedure described in Example 98, Step F.
1H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MH): δ 7.18 (m, 8H), 6.99 (m, 0.5H), 6.92 (m, 0.5H), 4.91 (m, 2H), 4.51 (m, 1H), 4.18 (m, 2H), 3.75 (m, 2H), 3.60
10 (m, 1H), 3.10 (m, 1H), 2.89 (m, 1H), 2.67 (m, 1H), 2.57 (m, 1H), 2.40 (m, 1H), 1.72 (m, 2H), 1.50 (m, 12H), 1.40 (s, 9H), 1.22 (m, 6H).

Step D: 1'-[2(R)-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-5-phenyl-1-oxopentyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-acetic acid ethyl ester hydrochloride
15 Diastereomer 1 & Diastereomer 2

The title compound was obtained in 100% yield (0.126 g) from the title compound (0.14 g, 0.22 mmol) from Step C using the procedure described in Example 98, Step G.
20 1H NMR (CD₃OD, 400 MH): δ 8.12 (m, 1H), 7.20 (m, 8H), 7.04 (m, 0.5H), 6.98 (m, 0.5H), 4.45 (m, 1H), 4.19 (m, 2H), 3.89 (m, 1H), 3.61 (m, 1H), 3.25 (m, 1H), 2.88 (m, 2H), 2.67 (m, 3H), 2.45 (m, 1H), 2.20 (m, 0.5H), 2.00 (m, 0.5H), 1.78 (m, 4H), 1.60 (m, 11H), 1.29 (m, 3H).
25 FAB-MS: 534 (M + 1).

EXAMPLE 109

1'-[2(R)-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-5-phenyl-1-oxopentyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-acetic acid
30 hydrochloride Diastereomers 1 and 2

The title compound was obtained from the title compound in Example 108, Step C using the procedure described in Example 100, Step A.

- 201 -

¹H NMR (CD₃OD, 400 MH): δ 8.12 (m, 1H), 7.20 (m, 8H), 7.04 (m, 0.5H), 6.98 (m, 0.5H), 4.45 (m, 1H), 3.89 (m, 1H), 3.61 (m, 1H), 3.25 (m, 1H), 2.88 (m, 2H), 2.67 (m, 3H), 2.45 (m, 1H), 2.20 (m, 0.5H), 1.99 (m, 0.5H), 1.78 (m, 4H), 1.60 (m, 11H).

EXAMPLE 110

N-dimethyl-1'-[2(R)-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-5-phenyl-1-oxopentyl]2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-acetamide hydrochloride

Step A: N-dimethyl-1'-[2(R)-[[[2-(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]-amino]-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-5-phenyl-1-oxopentyl]2,3-dihydrospiro-[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-acetamide hydrochloride

A mixture of the title compound from Example 108, Step C, and NaOH in EtOH/H₂O was stirred at room temperature for 20 hr. The EtOH was removed and the aqueous was acidified with HCl. The cloudy solution was extracted with EtOAc (3 x 20 ml). The combined EtOAc layers were washed with brine, and dried over sodium sulfate. After evaporating the solvent, the residue was mixed with dimethylamine hydrochloride and coupling reagents using the procedure described in Example 98, Step F to afford the title compound.

¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MH): δ 7.18 (m, 8H), 6.99 (m, 0.5H), 6.92 (m, 0.5H), 4.91 (m, 2H), 4.50 (m, 1H), 3.71 (m, 2H), 3.15 (m, 1H), 3.00 (s, 6H), 2.90 (m, 1H), 2.80 (m, 1H), 3.68 (m, 3H), 2.40 (m, 1H), 2.00 (m, 0.5H), 1.88 (m, 0.5H), 1.70 (m, 4H), 1.47 (m, 20H).

Step B: N-dimethyl-1'-[2(R)-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)-amino]-5-phenyl-1-oxopentyl]2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-acetamide hydrochloride

The title compound from Step A was treated with HCl (4M in dioxane) at room temperature for 2 hr to afford the title compound.

- 202 -

¹H NMR (CD₃OD, 400 MH): δ 8.13 (m, 1H), 7.18 (m, 8H), 7.03 (m, 0.5H), 6.98 (m, 0.5H), 4.48 (m, 1H), 3.85 (m, 1H), 3.65 (m, 1H), 3.28 (m, 1H), 3.08 (t, 3H), 3.01 (d, 3H), 2.88 (m, 1H), 2.68 (m, 2H), 2.50 (m, 1H), 2.20 (m, 0.5H), 1.95 (m, 0.5H), 1.76 (m, 4H), 1.54 (m, 12H).
FAB-MS: 533 (m + 1).

EXAMPLE 111

N-ethyl-1'-[2(R)-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-5-phenyl-1-oxopentyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-acetamide hydrochloride

Step A: N-ethyl-1'-[2(R)-[[[2-(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl]amino]-5-phenyl-1-oxopentyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-acetamide hydrochloride

The title compound was obtained from the intermediate obtained in Example 106, Step C using the procedure described in Example 110, Step A, except the diethylamine hydrochloride was used.
¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MH): δ 7.15 (m, 8H), 6.99 (m, 0.5H), 6.91 (m, 0.5H), 5.48 (m, 1H), 4.90 (m, 2H), 4.50 (m, 1H), 3.70 (m, 2H), 3.32 (m, 2H), 3.11 (m, 1H), 2.65 (m, 4H), 2.21 (m, 1H), 1.98 (m, 0.5H), 1.88 (m, 0.5H), 1.70 (m, 4H), 1.46 (m, 2H), 1.12 (m, 3H).

Step B: N-ethyl-1'-[2(R)-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-5-phenyl-1-oxopentyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-acetamide hydrochloride

The title compound was obtained from the intermediate obtained in Step A using the procedure described in Example 110, Step B.

¹H NMR (CD₃OD, 400 MH): δ 8.17 (m, 1H), 7.20 (m, 8H), 7.02 (m, 0.5H), 6.98 (m, 0.5H), 4.48 (m, 1H), 3.90 (m, 1H), 3.65 (m, 1H), 3.27 (m, 3H), 2.72 (m, 4H), 2.29 (m, 1H), 2.20 (m, 0.5H), 1.98 (m, 0.5H), 1.73 (m, 4H), 1.55 (m, 12H), 1.18 (m, 3H). FAB-MS: 533

EXAMPLE 112

5 1'-[2(R)-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-5-phenyl-1-oxopentyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4-piperidine]-3-propionic acid ethyl ester hydrochloride

Step A: 1'-[(1,1-dimethylethoxycarbonyl)-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-propionic acid ethyl ester

10 A mixture of the title compound (1.0388 g, 2.8 mmol) from Example 98, Step A, and Pd/C (0.28 g) in EtOH/EtOAc (80 ml) was hydrogenated with a balloon for 30 min. The mixture was filtered and the solvent was evaporated. To a solution of the residue and
15 dibromomethane (0.43 ml, 6.16 mmol) in THF (20 ml) at -78°C for 10 min, was added dropwise a freshly prepared solution of lithium tetramethylpiperidine (6.16 mmol) in THF (10 ml) at 0°C over 10 min. The mixture was stirred at -78°C for 10 min. A newly prepared lithium hexamethyldisilazane (5.6 mmol) in THF (10 ml) at 0°C was
20 added dropwise in 5 min to the mixture at -78°C. The mixture was then slowly warmed to 0°C in an ice-bath for 30 min. n-BuLi (10.5 ml, 16.8 mmol, 1.6 M) was added slowly over 10 min. The mixture was stirred at 0°C for 5 min and warmed to room temperature for 45 min. The color of the solution changed from yellow to brown. The mixture was
25 then cooled to -78°C and quenched into a stirred solution of acidic ethanol (30 ml) dropwise at 0°C over 30 min. The solution was diluted with EtOAc (200 ml) and washed with 1N HCl (30 ml). The aqueous was extracted with EtOAc (2 x 30 ml). The combined EtOAc layers were washed with brine, and dried over sodium sulfate. The title
30 compound was obtained in 48% yield (0.522 g) as a colorless oil by flash column (EtOAc : hexane = 1:9).

¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz, 1:1 mixture): δ 7.20 (m, 4H), 4.12 (m, 4H), 3.18 (m, 1H), 2.90 (m, 2H), 2.44 (m, 2H), 2.34 (m, 1H), 2.02 (m, 1H), 1.73 (m, 1H), 1.60 (m, 4H), 1.47 (m, 10H), 1.28 (m, 3H).

- 204 -

Step B: 1'-[2(R)-[[[(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-5-phenyl-1-oxopentyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-propionic acid ethyl ester

5 The title compound was obtained as a colorless oil in 71% yield (0.542 g) from the title compound (0.522 g, 1.34 mmol) from Step A using the procedure described in Example 108, Step B.
1H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MH, 1:1 mixture): δ 7.20 (m, 7H), 7.10 (m, 1H), 6.99 (m, 0.5H), 6.91 (m, 0.5H), 5.49 (m, 1H), 4.58 (m, 2H), 4.12 (m, 2H), 3.75 (m, 1H), 3.17 (m, 2H), 2.68 (m, 3H), 2.41 (m, 2H), 2.31 (m, 10 1H), 2.02 (m, 0.5H), 1.89 (m, 0.5H), 1.70 (m, 4H), 1.52 (m, 6H), 1.49 (m, 9H), 1.27 (m, 3H).

Step C: 1'-[2(R)-[[[2-[(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl]amino]-5-phenyl-1-oxopentyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine-3-propionic acid ethyl ester

15 The title compound was obtained as a colorless oil in 90% yield (0.556 g) from the title compound (0.542 g, 0.96 mmol) from Step B using the procedure described in Example 108, Step C.
20 1H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MH, 1:1 mixture): δ 7.18 (m, 8H), 6.99 (m, 0.5H), 6.91 (m, 0.5H), 4.95 (m, 2H), 4.50 (m, 1H), 4.12 (m, 2H), 3.78 (m, 1H), 3.18 (m, 2H), 3.06 (m, 1H), 2.67 (m, 3H), 2.40 (m, 2H), 2.32 (m, 1H), 2.00 (m, 0.5H), 1.80 (m, 0.5H), 1.70 (m, 4H), 1.50 (m, 21H), 1.22 (m, 3H).

25 Step D: 1'-[2(R)-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-5-phenyl-1-oxopentyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4-piperidine]-3-propionic acid ethyl ester hydrochloride

The title compound was obtained as a white solid in 100% yield (0.086 g) from the title compound (0.0955 g, 0.15 mmol) from Step C using the procedure described in Example 108, Step D.
30 1H NMR (CD₃OD, 400 MH, 1:1 mixture): δ 7.18 (m, 7H), 7.10 (m, 1H), 7.02 (m, 0.5H), 6.98 (m, 0.5H), 4.45 (m, 1H), 4.12 (m, 2H), 3.85 (m, 1H), 3.20 (m, 2H), 2.89 (m, 1H), 2.68 (m, 2H), 2.55 (m, 1H), 2.47

- 205 -

(m, 2H), 2.32 (m, 1H), 2.19 (m, 0.5H), 1.95 (m, 0.5H), 1.72 (m, 4H), 1.50 (m, 12H), 1.25 (m, 3H). FAB-MS: 548 (M + 1).

EXAMPLE 113

5

1'-[2(R)-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-5-phenyl-1-oxopentyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-propionic acid hydrochloride

10

The title compound was obtained from the title compound of Example 112 as a white solid using the procedure described in Example 109, Step A.

15

¹H NMR (CD₃OD, 400 MH, 1:1 mixture): δ 7.18 (m, 8H), 7.02 (m, 0.5H), 6.98 (m, 0.5H), 4.45 (m, 1H), 3.88 (m, 1H), 3.25 (m, 2H), 2.89 (m, 1H), 2.69 (m, 2H), 2.55 (m, 1H), 2.43 (m, 2H), 2.35 (m, 1H), 2.20 (m, 0.5H), 1.98 (m, 0.5H), 1.75 (m, 4H), 1.60 (m, 12H). FAB-MS: 520 (M+1).

EXAMPLE 114

20

N-[1(R)-[[3-(methylthio)-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl]carbonyl]-2-indole-3-yl)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

25

Step A: 1'-[(1,1-dimethylethyloxy)carbonyl]-3,4-dihydro-3-(R)(S)hydroxyspiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine

30

To a solution of the intermediate prepared in Example 4, Step A (1.50 g, 5.00 mmol) in anhydrous MeOH (60 ml) at 0°C, was added NaBH₄ (0.23 g, 5.98 mmol). The whole was stirred at room temperature for 2 hr. The MeOH was removed and 1N NaOH (50 ml) was added. The aqueous was extracted with EtOAc (3 x 150 ml). The combined EtOAc layers were washed with brine and dried over sodium sulfate. The title compound was obtained in 100 % yield (1.52 g) as a white solid upon removal of the solvent. The compound was used for the next step without purification.

- 206 -

¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 200 MH): δ 7.20 (m, 4H), 5.29 (m, 1H), 4.11 (m, 2H), 2.95 (m, 2H), 2.50 (dd, 1H), 1.50 (m, 13H).

5 Step B: 3-methylthio-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-
 1'-carboxylic acid 1,1-dimethyl ester

To a solution of the title compound (1.50 g, 4.95 mmol) from Step A in methylene chloride (50 ml), were added TsCl (1.06 g, 5.4 mmol), Et₃N (0.76 ml, 5.4 mmol) and catalytic amount of dimethylaminopyridine. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 20 hr. Water was added and the mixture was extracted with EtOAc (3 x 50 ml). The combined EtOAc layers were washed with brine, and dried over sodium sulfate. A white solid was obtained upon removal of the solvent. A mixture of the white solid and sodium thiomethoxide (0.42 g, 5.94 mmol) in DMF (20 ml) was stirred at 50 - 60°C for 24 hr. Water was added and the mixture was extracted with EtOAc (3 x 100 ml). The combined EtOAc layers were washed with water, brine, and dried over sodium sulfate. The title compound was obtained in 54% yield (0.89 g) as a colorless oil after flash chromatography (EtOAc : hexane = 1:9).

10 ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 200 MH): δ 7.28 (m, 4H), 4.30 (t, 1H), 4.10 (m, 2H), 2.98 (t, 2H), 3.58 (dd, 1H), 2.08 (m, 3H), 1.98 (m, 2H), 1.65 (m, 2H), 1.50 (s, 9H), 1.28 (t, 1H).

15 Step C: N-{1(R)-[[3-(methylthio)-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-1'yl]carbonyl]-2-[[[(1,1-dimethylethoxy-carbonyl)amino]-2-methyl propanamide

A mixture of the compound obtained in Step B (0.86 g, 2.58 mmol), concentrated HCl (6 ml), MeOH (10 ml), and water (3 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 2 hr. The solvent was removed and the residue was dried under high vacuum. The residue was coupled to the intermediate obtained in Example 4, Step D (0.97 g, 2.58 mmol) under the conditions described in Example 1, Step A. The title compound was obtained in 78 % yield (1.22 g) as a thick oil after flash chromatography (EtOAc : hexane = 1:1).

- 207 -

¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MH, 1:1 mixture, 1:2 conformers): δ 8.14 (s, 1/3H), 8.08 (s, 2/3H), 7.76 (d, 2/3H), 7.60 (m, 1/3H), 7.20 (m, 7H), 7.07 (m, 1/3H), 6.50 (m, 2/3H), 5.29 (m, 2/3H), 5.20 (m, 1/3H), 4.99 (m, 1H), 4.42 (m, 1H), 4.14 (m, 1H), 3.56 (m, 1H), 3.18 (m, 5/3H), 2.91 (m, 1/3H), 2.59 (m, 2/3H), 2.50 (m, 1/3H), 2.28 (m, 1H), 1.98 (m, 3H), 1.79 (1H), 1.57 (s, 4H), 1.46 (m, 14H), 1.00 (m, 2H), 0.31 (m, 2/3H), 0.10 (m, 1/3H).

Step D: N-[1(R)-[[3-(methylthio)-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl]carbonyl]-2-indole-3-yl)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

The title compound was obtained from the intermediate prepared in Step C as a pink solid using the procedure described in Example 103, Step B.

¹H NMR (CD₃OD, 400 MH, 1:1 mixture, 1:2 conformers): δ 7.62 (m, 2/3H), 7.55 (d, 1/3H), 7.43 (d, 1/3H), 7.39 (m, 2/3H), 7.30 (m, 1/3H), 7.17 (m, 6H), 6.64 (m, 2/3H), 5.25 (m, 2/3H), 5.19 (m, 1/3H), 4.36 (m, 1H), 4.22 (m, 1/3H), 4.18 (m, 2/3H), 3.76 (m, 1H), 3.34 (m, 1/3H), 3.20 (m, 1H), 3.03 (m, 2/3H), 2.61 (m, 1H), 2.40 (m, 1H), 2.00 (d, 1H), 2.92 (d, 2H), 1.86 (m, 1H), 1.61 (s, 5H), 1.51 (d, 1H), 1.40 (m, 1H), 1.25 (m, 1H), 1.10 (m, 1H), 0.30 (m, 2/3H), 0.09 (m, 1/3H). FAB-MS: 505 (M+1).

EXAMPLE 115

N-[1(R)-[[3-(methylsulfonyl)-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)-carbonyl]-2-(indole-3-yl)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

Step A: N-[1(R)-[[3-(methylsulfonyl)-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-1'-yl]carbonyl]-2-[(1,1-dimethylethoxy)-carbonyl]amino]-2-methylpropanamide

- 208 -

The title compound was obtained by oxidation of the compound prepared in Example 114, Step C with mCPBA in methylene chloride at -78°C and subsequent flash column purification.

¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MH, 1:1 mixture, 1:3 conformers): δ 8.38 (d, 2/3H), 8.30 (s, 1/3H), 7.72 (m, 2/3H), 7.55 (m, 4/3H), 7.20 (m, 6H), 7.08 (m, 1/3H), 6.52 (d, 1/3H), 6.45 (d, 1/3H), 5.25 (m, 1H), 4.99 (br s, 1H), 4.50 (m, 2H), 3.57 (m, 1H), 3.18 (m, 2H), 2.80 (m, 1H), 2.70 (m, 3H), 2.50 (m, 1H), 2.37 (m, 1H), 2.18 (m, 1H), 1.72 (m, 2H), 1.49 (m, 15H), 1.15 (m, 1H), 0.90 (m, 1H), 0.20 (m, 2/3H), 0.02 (m, 1/3H).

Step B: N-[1(R)-[[3-(methylsulfonyl)-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl]-carbonyl]-2-(indole-3-yl)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

The title compound was obtained from the compound prepared in Step A using the procedure described in Example 103, Step B.

¹H NMR (CD₃OD, 400 MH, 1:1 mixture, 1:2 conformers): δ 8.32 (m, 2/3H), 8.25 (m, 1/3H), 7.30 (m, 8H), 6.70 (m, 1H), 5.29 (m, 2/3H), 5.20 (m, 1/3H), 4.81 (m, 2H), 4.40 (m, 1H), 3.80 (m, 1H), 3.30 (m, 2H), 3.08 (m, 1H), 2.95 (s, 1H), 2.89 (s, 2H), 2.63 (m, 1H), 2.45 (m, 1H), 2.30 (m, 1H), 1.84 (m, 1H), 1.65 (s, 5H), 1.50 (s, 1H), 1.23 (m, 1H), 0.89 (m, 1H), 0.22 (m, 2/3H), 0.08 (m, 1/3H). FAB-MS: 537 (M+1).

25

EXAMPLE 116

N-[1-[[3-methoxy)carbonyl]pyridin-2-yl]spiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl]carbonyl]-4-phenylbutyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

30

Step A: 3-(trimethylstannyl)spiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxylic acid 1,1-dimethylethyl ester

A mixture of the intermediate prepared in Example 80, Step A (2.00 g, 4.6 mmol), LiCl (1.27 g, 30 mmol), hexamethylditin

- 209 -

(1.51 g, 4.6 mmol) and 10% mole of tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)-palladium (0.53 g, 0.46 mmol) in THF was stirred at 60°C for 24 hr under nitrogen. Water (20 ml) was added and the aqueous was extracted with EtOAc (3 x 40 ml). The combined EtOAc layers were washed with brine, and dried over sodium sulfate. The title compound was obtained as a colorless oil in 60% yield (1.24 g) after flash chromatography (EtOAc : hexane = 2:8).

¹H MNR (CDCl₃, 400 MH): δ 7.22 (m, 4H), 6.90 (s, 1H), 4.12 (m, 2H), 3.12 (m, 2H), 1.92 (m, 2H), 1.52 (s, 6H), 1.47 (s, 9H), 1.30 (m, 2H), 0.30 (s, 3H).

Step B: N-[1-[[3-[[2-)methoxycarbonyl]pyridyl]spiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-1-carboxylic acid-1,1-dimethylethylester

A mixture of the title compound (0.25 g, 0.56 mmol) from Step A, methyl 2-bromopyridium-3-carboxylate (0.121 g, 0.56 mmol) and 10% mole of tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (64.7 mg) in toluene (20 ml) was heated to reflux for 24 hr. The solution was diluted with methylene chloride (50 ml) and washed with water, brine, and dried over sodium sulfate. The title compound was obtained in 36% yield (85mg) as a solid after flash chromatography (EtOAc : hexane = 3:7).

¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400MH): δ 8.81 (d, 1H), 8.15 (d, 1H), 7.38 (m, 2H), 7.20 (m, 3H), 6.99 (s, 1H), 4.21 (m, 2H), 3.52 (s, 3H), 3.14 (m, 2H), 2.08 (m, 2H), 1.47 (m, 11H).

Step C: [1-[[3-[[[(3-methoxy)carbonyl]pyridin-2-yl]spiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl]carbonyl]-4-phenylbutyl]-carbamic acid 1,1-dimethylethyl ester

The title compound was obtained in 78% yield (0.106 g) from the title compound in Step B (0.096 g) under the coupling conditions described in Example 98, Step E.

¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400MH): δ 8.82 (m, 1H), 8.18 (m, 1H), 7.40 (m, 1H), 7.22 (m, 9H), 6.95 (d, 1H), 5.49 (m, 1H), 4.67 (m, 2H), 3.96 (d, 0.5H), 3.88 (d, 0.5H), 3.52 (s, 3H), 3.38 (t, 0.5H), 3.29 (t, 0.5H), 3.00

- 210 -

(m, 1H), 2.65 (m, 2H), 2.10 (m, 0.5H), 1.98 (m, 0.5H), 1.75 (m, 4H), 1.54 (m, 3H), 1.47 (d, 9H).

5 Step D: N-[1-[[3-[(3-methoxy)carbonyl]pyridin-2-yl]spiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl]carbonyl]-4-phenylbutyl]-2-[[[(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-2-methyl-propanamide]

The title compound was obtained in 84% yield (0.101 g) from the title compound in Step C (0.106 g) under the coupling conditions described in Example 1, Step F.

10 ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400MH): δ 8.80 (m, 1H), 8.18 (m, 1H), 7.39 (m, 1H), 7.18 (m, 9H), 6.92 (d, 1H), 4.98 (m, 2H), 4.60 (m, 1H), 3.98 (d, 0.5H), 3.89 (d, 0.5H), 3.52 (s, 3H), 3.35 (t, 0.5H), 3.23 (t, 0.5H), 2.98 (t, 1H), 2.62 (m, 2H), 2.10 (m, 0.5H), 1.98 (m, 0.5H), 1.75 (m, 4H), 15 1.62 (m, 3H), 1.48 (m, 15H).

Step E: N-[1-[[3-methoxy)carbonyl]pyridin-2-yl]spiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl]carbonyl]-4-phenylbutyl]-2-amino-2-methyl-propanamide hydrochloride

20 The title compound was obtained in 100% yield from the title compound in Step D using the procedure described in Example 98, Step G.

¹H NMR (CD₃OD, 400MH): δ 9.00 (m, 1H), 8.18 (m, 1H), 7.47 (m, 1H), 7.20 (m, 10H), 4.60 (m, 1H), 4.12 (d, 0.5H), 4.00 (d, 0.5H), 3.65 (s, 3H), 3.60 (m, 1H), 3.12 (m, 1H), 2.68 (m, 2H), 2.35 (m, 0.5H), 2.10 (m, 0.5H), 1.72 (m, 4H), 1.62 (m, 6H), 1.50 (m, 4H).

EXAMPLE 117

30 N-[1-[[3-[(3-carboxylic acid)pyridin-2-yl]spiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-1'-yl]carbonyl]-4-phenylbutyl]-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

The title compound was obtained by hydrolysis of the title compound from Example 116, Step D with LiOH in MeOH/H₂O at

- 211 -

room temperature for 20 hr and followed by deprotection with HCl/dioxane for 2 hr.

¹H NMR (CD₃OD, 400MH): δ 8.98 (m, 1H), 8.22 (m, 0.5H), 8.10 (m, 0.5H), 7.45 (m, 1H), 7.20 (m, 10H), 4.60 (m, 1H), 4.10 (m, 0.5H), 4.00 (m, 0.5H), 3.50 (m, 1H), 3.10 (m, 1H), 2.68 (m, 2H), 2.35 (m, 0.5H), 2.10 (m, 0.5H), 1.80 (m, 4H), 1.56 (m, 10H). FAB-MS: 567 (m+1).

EXAMPLE 118

10

N-[1-[[3-[2-ethoxycarbonyl]phenyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine-1'-yl]carbonyl]-4-phenylbutyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

15

Step A: 3-[2-[(ethoxy)carbonyl]phenyl]spiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxylic acid 1,1-dimethylethyl ester

The title compound was obtained in 47% yield (0.181 g) from the title compound from Example 116, Step H (0.40 g, 0.89 mmol) and ethyl 2-bromobenzoate (0.225 g, 0.98 mmol) using the procedure described in Example 114, Step B.

20

¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400MH): δ 7.94 (d, 1H), 7.52 (m, 1H), 7.43 (m, 2H), 7.38 (d, 1H), 7.32 (m, 2H), 7.00 (d, 1H), 6.74 (s, 1H), 4.21 (m, 2H), 4.09 (q, 2H), 3.10 (m, 2H), 2.08 (m, 2H), 1.47 (m, 11H), 0.83 (t, 3H).

25

Step B: [1-[[3-[[[(2-ethoxy)carbonyl]phenyl]-spiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl]carbonyl]-4-phenylbutyl]-carbamic acid 1,1-dimethylethyl ester

30

The title compound was obtained in 84% yield (0.208 g) from the title compound of Step A (0.176 g, 0.41 mmol) using the procedure described in Example 101, Step B.

¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400MH): δ 7.95 (d, 1H), 7.55 (m, 1H), 7.46 (m, 1H), 7.39 (d, 1H), 7.29 (m, 1H), 7.27 (m, 2H), 7.19 (m, 5H), 6.99 (m, 1H), 6.69 (d, 1H), 5.49 (m, 1H), 4.67 (m, 2H), 3.92 (m, 3H), 3.38 (t, 0.5H),

- 212 -

3.28 (t, 0.5H), 3.00 (m, 1H), 2.62 (m, 2H), 2.10 (m, 0.5H), 1.97 (m, 0.5H), 1.74 (m, 4H), 1.47 (m, 12H), 0.84 (m, 3H).

5 Step C: N-[1-[[3-[[2-ethoxycarbonyl]phenyl]spiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl]carbonyl]-4-phenylbutyl]-2-[[1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-2-methylpropanamide

The title compound was obtained in 93% yield (0.22 g) from the title compound of Step B (0.208 g, 0.34 mmol) using the procedure described in Example 98, Step F.

10 ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400MH): δ 7.95 (d, 1H), 7.55 (m, 1H), 7.44 (m, 1H), 7.39 (m, 1H), 7.18 (m, 8H), 6.99 (m, 1H), 6.69 (d, 1H), 5.07 (d, 1H), 4.97 (m, 1H), 4.66 (m, 1H), 3.94 (m, 3H), 3.37 (t, 0.5H), 3.25 (t, 0.5H), 2.99 (t, 1H), 2.64 (m, 2H), 2.03 (m, 1H), 1.78 (m, 4H), 1.50 (m, 19H), 0.83 (t, 3H).

15 Step D: N-[1-[[3-[2-ethoxycarbonyl]phenyl]-spiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine-1'-yl]carbonyl]-4-phenylbutyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

20 The title compound was obtained as a white solid from the title compound of Step C using the procedure described in Example 98, Step G.

25 ¹H NMR (CD₃OD, 400MH): δ 7.93 (m, 1H), 7.64 (m, 1H), 7.48 (m, 2H), 7.38 (m, 1H), 7.19 (m, 8H), 6.90 (d, 1H), 4.95 (m, 1H), 4.58 (m, 1H), 4.00 (m, 3H), 3.50 (m, 1H), 3.12 (m, 1H), 2.70 (m, 2H), 2.05 (m, 1H), 1.80 (m, 6H), 1.62 (m, 6H), 1.47 (m, 2H), 0.89 (m, 3H). FAB-MS: 594 (m+1).

EXAMPLE 119

30 N-[1-[[3-[[2-ethoxy)carbonyl]phenyl]2,3'-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl]carbonyl-4-phenylbutyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

- 213 -

Step A: N-[1-[[3-[(2-ethoxy)carbonyl]phenyl]2,3-dihydro-spiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl]carbonyl-4-phenylbutyl]-2-[[[(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-2-methylpropanamide]

5 The title compound was obtained from the intermediate obtained in Example 116, Step C in 90% yield (0.086 g) by hydrogenation with Pd/C in EtOH under a hydrogen filled balloon. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400MH, 1:1 mixture): δ 7.87 (m, 1H), 7.38 (m, 1H), 7.15 (m, 10H), 6.90 (d, 1H), 5.25 (m, 1H), 5.08 (m, 0.5H), 4.93 (m, 0.5H), 4.57 (m, 1H), 4.37 (m, 2H), 3.80 (m, 1H), 3.17 (m, 1H), 2.90 (m, 2H), 2.60 (m, 2H), 2.00 (m, 1H), 1.77 (m, 2H), 1.60 (m, 2H), 1.42 (m, 24H).

15 Step B: N-[1-[[3-[(2-ethoxy)carbonyl]phenyl]2,3'-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl]carbonyl-4-phenylbutyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

The title compound was obtained from the compound prepared in Step A as a white solid using the procedure described in Example 98, Step G. ¹H NMR (CD₃OD, 400MH): δ 7.83 (m, 1H), 7.42 (m, 1H), 7.18 (m, 10H), 6.85 (d, 1H), 5.21 (m, 1H), 4.49 (m, 1H), 4.35 (m, 2H), 3.86 (m, 1H), 2.96 (m, 2H), 2.69 (m, 4H), 2.27 (m, 0.5H), 2.00 (m, 0.5H), 1.76 (m, 5H), 1.62 (m, 6H), 1.39 (m, 3H).

25 EXAMPLE 120

N-ethyl-1'-[2(R)-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-5-phenyl-1-oxopentyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-acetamide hydrochloride Diastereomer 2

30

Step A: N-ethyl-1'-[2(R)-[[[2-(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl]amino]-5-phenyl-1-oxopentyl]2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-acetamide hydrochloride

- 214 -

The title compound from Example 101 Step C (0.12 g) was hydrogenated and the resulting acid was coupled to ethylamine according to the procedure described in Example 110, Step A.

5 ^1H NMR (CDCl_3 , 400MH): δ 7.20 (m, 9H), 5.40 (m, 1H), 4.92 (m, 2H), 4.50 (m, 1H), 3.75 (m, 2H), 3.32 (m, 2H), 3.20 (m, 0.5H), 3.05 (m, 0.5H), 2.65 (m, 4H), 2.22 (m, 1H), 2.05 (m, 0.5H), 1.88 (m, 0.5H), 1.73 (m, 2H), 1.47 (m, 23H), 1.13 (m, 3H).

10 Step B: N-ethyl-1'-[2(R)-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-5-phenyl-1-oxopentyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-acetamide hydrochloride

The title compound was obtained from the title compound in Step A using the procedure described in Example 110, Step B.

15 ^1H NMR (CD_3OD , 400MH): δ 8.15 (t, 1H), 7.18 (m, 9H), 4.46 (t, 1H), 3.91 (d, 0.5H), 3.81 (d, 0.5H), 3.61 (m, 1H), 3.30 (m, 2H), 2.70 (m, 5H), 2.25 (m, 1.5H), 1.90 (m, 0.5H), 1.78 (m, 4H), 1.60 (m, 13H), 1.18 (m, 3H). FAB-MS: 533 (M+1).

20 EXAMPLE 121

N-[1(R)-[(2,3 dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(3',5'-[dimethoxyphenyl]methoxy)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

25 Prepared from 3,5-dimethoxybenzyl chloride (559 mg, 3.0 mmole) by the procedure described in Example 40, Step A, and then Example 40, Step B to give 80 mg of the title compound.

30 ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD mixture of conformers): 7.18-7.08 (m, 3 1/2 H), 6.80 (d, 7 Hz, 1/2 H), 6.53 (s, 1 H), 6.49 (s, 1 H), 6.42 (s, 1/2 H), 6.39 (s, 1/2 H), 5.16 (t, 5 Hz, 1H), 4.50 (m, 3 H), 4.04 (m, 1 H), 3.79 (s, 3 H), 3.72 (s, 3 H), 3.75 (m, 2 H), 3.27 (m, 1 H), 2.90 (m, 3 H), 2.11 (m, 2 H), 1.90-1.52 (m, 4 H), 1.63 (s, 3/2 H), 1.60 (s, 9/2 H). FAB-MS: 510.8 (M+1).

- 215 -

EXAMPLE 122

N-[1(R)-[(2,3 dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(3',5'-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenylmethoxy)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

Prepared from 3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzyl chloride (787 mg, 3.0 mmole) by the procedure described in Example 40, Step A, and then Example 40, Step B to give 106 mg of the title compound. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD mixture of conformers): 7.99 (s, 1H), 7.95 (s, 1H), 7.91 (s, 1H), 7.20-7.03 (m, 3 1/2H), 6.74 (d, 7 Hz, 1/2H), 5.25 (t, 7 Hz, 1H), 4.78 (s, 1 H), 4.73 (s, 1H), 4.50 (m, 1H), 4.11 (m, 1H), 3.84 (m, 2H), 3.33 (m, 1H), 2.92 (m, 3H), 2.12 (m, 2H), 1.95-1.50 (m, 4H), 1.64 (s, 3/2H), 1.60 (s, 3/2H), 1.59 (s, 3/2H), 1.58 (s, 3/2H). FAB-MS: 586.7 (M+1).

EXAMPLE 123

N-[1(R,S)-[(2,3 dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-[(2'-pyridothio)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide trifluoroacetate

Step A: N-acetyl-S-(2-pyridyl)-(D,L)-cysteine methyl ester

To a solution of 2-mercaptopyridine (244 mg, 2.2 mmole) in 3 ml of acetonitrile was added methyl acetamidoacrylate (286 mg, 2.0 mmole) and potassium carbonate (552 mg, 4.0 mmole) at room temperature. The solution was heated to 50°C for 16 hours and then poured into water. The mixture was extracted with methylene chloride. The organic layers were dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated. Purification by chromatatron (silica gel, methylene chloride/methanol=15/1) gave 250 mg (50%) of title compound.

¹H NMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃ mixture of conformers): 8.42 (d, 5 Hz, 1H), 7.82 (m, 1H), 7.52 (td, 7, 2 Hz, 1H), 7.25 (d, 7 Hz), 7.06 (td, 5, 2 Hz), 4.77 (m, 1H), 3.73 (s, 3H), 3.62 (d, 8 Hz, 1H), 3.58 (d, 8 Hz, 1 H), 1.95 (s, 3 H).

- 216 -

Step B: N-[1(R,S)-[(2,3 dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-[(2'-pyridothio)ethyl] carbamic acid 1,1-dimethylethyl ester

To a solution of the intermediate obtained in this Example, 5
Step A (250 mg, 0.98 mmole) in 1 ml methanol and 1 ml 12 N hydrochloric acid was refluxed for 16 hours, and then concentrated. The residue in 1 ml 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide was added di-t-butylidicarbonate in 1 ml 1,4-dioxane at room temperate. After 24 hours, the mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate and acidified with 0.5
10 N hydrochloric acid to pH=2.0. The organic layer was dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated. The residue in 10 ml methylene chloride was added spiro[1H-indane-1,4'-piperidine] hydrochloride (233 mg, 1.0 mmole), EDC, HOBt, and triethylamine (140 ml, 1.0 mmole). The reaction was stirred for four hours and
15 poured into water. The mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate and the organic extract was dried (Na₂SO₄) and then evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatatron (silica gel) to give 160 mg (34%) of the title compound.

¹H NMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃, mixture of diastereomers and conformers):
20 8.36 (m, 1 H), 7.48 (m, 1 H), 7.22-6.93 (m, 6 H), 5.55 (m, 1 H), 5.08 (m, 1 H), 4.65-4.14 (m, 2 H), 3.75-3.22 (m, 3 H), 2.95 (t, 7 Hz, 2 H), 2.86 (m, 1 H), 2.10 (t, 7 Hz, 2 H), 1.95-1.70 (m, 4 H), 1.42 (s, 9 H).

Step C: N-[1(R,S)-[(2,3 dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-[(2'-pyridothio)ethyl] -2-amino-2-methyl-propanamide trifluoroacetate

Prepared from the intermediate obtained from this Example, Step B (160 mg, 0.34 mmole), by the procedure described in Example 38, Step C to give 112 mg (57%) of the title compound.

30 ¹H NMR (200 MHz, CD₃OD, mixture of diastereomers and conformers): 8.41 (m, 1 H), 7.61 (m, 1 H), 7.33-7.10 (m, 6 H), 5.28 (m, 1 H), 4.43 (m, 2 H), 3.78 (m, 1 H), 3.50-3.20 (m, 2 H), 2.94 (t, 7 Hz, 2 H), 2.91 (m, 1 H), 2.16 (m, 2 H), 2.03-1.55 (m, 4 H), 1.63 (s, 3/2

- 217 -

H), 1.60 (s, 3/2 H), 1.59 (s, 3/2 H), 1.58 (s, 3/2 H). FAB-MS: 453.5 (M+1).

EXAMPLE 124

5

N-[1(R,S)-[(2,3 dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2(R,S)-[(2'-pyridosulfinyl)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride and N-[1(R,S)-[(2,3 dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(R,S)-[(2'-pyridosulfonyl)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

10

A solution of N-[1(R,S)-[(2,3 dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-[(2'-pyridothio)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide trifluoroacetate (81 mg, 0.143 mmole) in 0.5 ml TFA was slowly added 30% hydrogen peroxide (20.4 ml) at 0°C. After stirring overnight, the reaction mixture was concentrated and purified by Pre-TLC (silica gel, CH₂Cl₂/MeOH/NH₄OH=15/1/0.1). Three compounds were isolated. All of these three compounds were acidified by HCl in ether to give hydrochloride salt.

15

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD, more polar sulfoxide mixture of diastereomers and conformers): 8.70 (m, 1 1/2 H), 8.12 (t, 7 Hz, 1 H), 8.00 (m, 1 H), 7.58 (m, 1 H), 7.19-7.07 (m, 3 1/2 H), 5.49 (m, 1 H), 4.42 (d, 13 Hz, 1 H), 4.00 (m, 1 H), 3.57 (m, 1 H), 3.36 (m, 2 H), 2.93 (t, 7 Hz, 2 H), 2.86 (m, 1 H), 2.13 (m, 2 H), 1.90 -1.54 (m, 10 H). FAB-MS: 469.5 (M+1).

25

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD, less polar sulfoxide mixture of diastereomers and conformers): 8.69 (m, 1 H), 8.54 (m, 1/2 H), 8.09 (t, 7 Hz, 1 H), 7.96 (t, 8 Hz, 1 H), 7.56 (m, 1 H), 7.20-7.07 (m, 3 1/2 H), 5.54 (m, 1 H), 4.46 (dd, 12, 1 Hz, 1 H), 4.00 (m, 1 H), 3.74 (m, 1 H), 3.36(dd, 13, 8 Hz, 2 H), 2.94 (t, 7 Hz, 2 H), 2.91 (m, 1 H), 2.13 (m, 2 H), 2.00-1.60 (m, 4 H) 1.56 (s, 3/2 H), 1.55 (s, 3/2 H), 1.43 (s, 3/2 H), 1.40 (s,3/2 H). FAB-MS: 469.5 (M+1).

30

- 218 -

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD, sulfone, mixture of diastereomers and conformers): 8.77 (m, 1 H), 8.70 (m, 1/2 H), 8.13 (m, 2 H), 7.73 (m, 1 H), 7.20-7.05 (m, 3 1/2 H), 5.51 (m, 1 H), 4.39 (m, 1 H), 4.12-3.97 (m, 2 H), 3.83 (m, 1 H), 3.35 (m, 1 H), 2.93 (t, 7 Hz, 2 H), 2.87 (m, 1 H), 2.14 (m, 2 H), 2.00-1.60 (m, 4 H) 1.60 (s, 3/2 H), 1.57 (s, 3/2 H), 1.55 (s, 3 H). FAB-MS: 485.6 (M+1).

EXAMPLE 125

¹⁰ N-[1(S)-[(2,3 dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-[(cyclopropylmethylthio)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide trifluoroacetate

¹⁵ Step A: N-[1(R,S)-[(2,3 dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-[(cyclopropylmethylthio)ethyl] carbamic acid 1,1-dimethylethyl ester

The title compound (166 mg) was prepared from d-cysteine according to the procedure given in Example 61, step A with the exception that bromomethyl cyclopropane was used instead of 2-iodopropane.

²⁰ ¹H NMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃, 1:1 mixture of conformers): .24(m, 2H), .57 (m, 2H), 1.0 (m, 1H), 1.44 (s, 4.5H), 1.45 (s, 4.5H), 1.5-2.0 (m, 5H), 2.11 (t, 7 Hz, 2H), 2.53 (t, 7 Hz, 2H), 2.8-3.05 (m, 4H), 3.33 (m, 1H), 4.05 (m, 1H), 4.62 (m, 1H), 4.88 (m, 1H), 5.5 (m, 1H), 7.1-7.3 (m, 4H), FAB MS calculated for C₂₅H₃₆N₂O₃S 444; found 445 (M+H).

²⁵ Step B: N-[1(S)-[(2,3 dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-[(cyclopropylmethylthio)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide trifluoroacetate

³⁰ The title compound was prepared from 166 mg of the intermediate obtained in step A and 91 mg of BOC-α-methyl alanine according to the procedure described in Example 61, step B.

¹H NMR (200 MHz, CD₃OD): .2 (m, 2H), .55 (m, 2H), .95(m, 1H), 1.5-2.0 (m, 10H), 2.13 (m, 2H), 2.5 (m, 2H), 2.75-3.1 (m, 5H), 3.3-3.5

- 219 -

(m, 1H), 4.07 (m, 1H), 4.50 (m, 1H), .09 (m, 1H), 7.05-7.25 (m, 4H).
FAB MS calculated for C₂₄H₃₅N₃O₂S 429; found 430 (M+H).

EXAMPLE 126

5

N-[1(S)-[(2,3 dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-
[(cyclopropylmethylsulfinyl)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide
trifluoroacetate

10

A solution of the intermediate obtained in Example 125,
step A in 5 ml 1:1 TFA/CH₂Cl₂ was stirred for 1 hour. The solution
was concentrated under vacuum and azeotroped 2 times from toluene.
The residue was dissolved in 10 ml CH₂Cl₂ and cooled to 0°C. EDC,
HOBT, NMM and α-methyl alanine were added and the solution was
stirred for 16 hours while gradually warming to room temperature.
The solution was poured into ethyl acetate and washed sequentially with
1N NaHSO₄(aq.), water, saturated NaHCO₃(aq.) and brine. The
organic phase was dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered and
concentrated. The material was purified by flash chromatography (25
X 150 mm, silica gel, 60% ethyl acetate in hexanes). A solution of 26.5
mg of this material in 2 ml methanol was treated with a solution of 22
mg NaIO₄ in 1 ml water and stirred for 1 hour. The mixture was
poured into ethyl acetate and washed sequentially with 1N NaHSO₄(aq.),
water, saturated NaHCO₃(aq.) and brine. The organic phase was dried
over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated. The material was
purified by flash chromatography (25 X 150 mm, silica gel, 0-5%
methanol in CH₂Cl₂) to provide 22 mg (81%) of the desired
intermediate. A solution of this material in 1 ml CH₂Cl₂ and 1 ml TFA
was stirred for 1 hour and then concentrated to afford 25 mg of the title
compound.

30

¹H NMR (200 MHz, CD₃OD): .43 (m, 2H), .7 (m, 2H), 1.3 (m, 1H),
1.5-2.2 (m, 12H), 2.7-3.5 (m, 8H), 4.0 (m, 1H), 4.5 (m, 1H), 5.44 (m,
1H), 6.64 (d, 7 Hz, 1/2H), 7.05-7.25 (m, 4H). FAB MS calculated for
C₂₄H₃₅N₃O₃S 445; found 446 (M+H).

- 220 -

EXAMPLE 127

5 N-[1(S)-[(2,3 dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-
2-[(cyclopropylmethylsulfonyl)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide
trifluoroacetate

The title compound (22 mg) was prepared from the intermediate obtained in Example 125, step A according to the procedure given in Example 126, with the exception that 115 mg of OXONE were used instead of NaIO₄.

10 ¹H NMR (200 MHz, CD₃OD): .46 (m, 2H), .72 (m, 2H), 1.19 (m, 1H), 1.5-2.2 (m, 12H), 2.8-3.0 (m, 1H), 2.94 (t, 6 Hz, 2H), 3.12 (t, 6 Hz, 2H), 3.3-3.83 (m, 3H), 4.07 (m, 1H), 4.47 (m, 1H), 5.56 (m, 1H), 7.05-7.20 (m, 4H). FAB MS calculated for C₂₄H₃₅N₃O₄S 461; found 462 (M+H).

EXAMPLE 128

20 N-[1(S)-[(2,3 dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-
2-[(2-methyl-1-propenylthio)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide
trifluoroacetate

Step A: N-[1(R,S)-[(2,3 dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-[(2-methyl-1-propenylthio)ethyl] carbamic acid 1,1-dimethylethyl ester

25 The title compound (438 mg) was prepared from d-cysteine according to the procedure given in Example 61, step A with the exception that 3-bromo-2-methyl propene was used instead of 2-iodopropane.

30 ¹H NMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃, 1:1 mixture of conformers): 1.45(s, 4.5H), 1.46(s, 4.5H), 1.62(s, 3H), 1.7-1.9(m, 4H), 2.1(m, 2H), 2.6-3.4(m, 10H), 4.0(m, 1H), 4.51(m, 1H), 4.88(s, 2H), 5.5(m, 1H), 7.1-7.26(m, 4H). FAB MS calculated for C₂₅H₃₆N₂O₃S 444; found 445 (M+H).

- 221 -

Step B: N-[1(S)-[(2,3 dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-[(2-methyl-1-propenylthio)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide trifluoroacetate

5 The title compound (17.2 mg) was prepared from 438 mg of the intermediate obtained in step A and 240 mg of BOC- α -methyl alanine according to the procedure described in Example 61, Step B. ^1H NMR (200 MHz, CD_3OD): 1.5-1.9 (m, 9H), 1.62 (s, 3H), 2.14 (m, 3H), 2.65-3.43 (m, 10H), 4.07 (m, 1H), 4.49 (m, 1H), 4.88 (m, 2H), 5.07 (m, 1H), 7.05-7.1 (m, 4H). FAB MS calculated for $\text{C}_{24}\text{H}_{35}\text{N}_3\text{O}_2\text{S}$ 429; found 430 (M+H).

EXAMPLE 129

15 N-[1(S)-[(2,3 dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-[(2-methyl-1-propenylsulfinyl)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide trifluoroacetate

The title compound (42.7 mg) was prepared from the intermediate obtained in Example 128, step A according to the procedure given in Example 126.

20 ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD): 1.55-1.65 (m, 8H), 1.70-2.0 (m, 5H), 2.1-2.17 (m, 2H), 2.9-3.0 (m, 3H), 3.07-3.67 (m, 5H), 3.98-4.03 (m, 1H), 4.49 (m, 1H), 4.47-5.08 (m, 1H), 5.08-5.14 (m, 2H), 5.42-5.46 (m, 1H), 7.05-7.18 (m, 4H). FAB MS calculated for $\text{C}_{24}\text{H}_{35}\text{N}_3\text{O}_3\text{S}$ 445; found 446 (M+H).

EXAMPLE 130

30 N-[1(S)-[(2,3 dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-[(2-methyl-1-propenylsulfonyl)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide trifluoroacetate

The title compound was prepared from the intermediate obtained in Example 128, step A according to the procedure given in Example 129, with the exception that 86 mg of OXONE were used instead of NaIO_4 .

- 222 -

¹H NMR (200 MHz, CD₃OD): 1.49-2.19(m, 12H), 1.96(s, 3H), 2.87-3.0(m, 3H), 3.25-4.1(m, 6H), 4.44-4.5(m, 1H), 5.18-5.25(m, 2H), 5.48-5.60(m, 1H), 7.07-7.15(m, 4H). FAB MS calculated for C₂₄H₃₅N₃O₄S 461; found 462 (M+H).

EXAMPLE 131

N-[1(S)-[(2,3 dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-[(2-methylpropylthio)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide
trifluoroacetate

About 50 mg of 10% Pd on carbon was added to a solution of the product obtained in Example 128, step B in 2 ml methanol. This mixture was stirred for 16 hours under 1 atm. of hydrogen and then filtered through Celite and concentrated to provide 6.9 mg of the title compound.

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD): .97-1.01 (m, 4H), 1.1-1.43 (m, 2H), 1.56-1.96 (m, 11H), 2.12-2.17 (m, 2H), 2.43-2.5 (m, 2H), 2.75-3.03 (m, 4H), 3.29-3.43 (m, 4H), 4.04-4.08 (m, 1H), 4.48-4.51 (m, 1H), 5.06 (t, 6 Hz, 1H), 5.08-5.14 (m, 2H), 7.05-7.20 (m, 4H). FAB MS calculated for C₂₄H₃₇N₃O₂S 431; found 432 (M+H).

EXAMPLE 132

N-[1(S)-[(2,3 dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-[(2-methylpropylsulfonyl)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide
trifluoroacetate

The title compound was prepared from the product obtained in Example 130 according to the procedure given in Example 131.

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD): 1.21 (m, 5H), 1.43-1.45 (m, 1H), 1.57-1.64 (m, 7H), 1.7-2.17 (m, 5H), 2.34 (m, 1H), 2.92-2.97 (m, 2.5H), 3.1 (m, 1.5H), 3.3-3.75 (m, 4H), 4.03-4.07 (m, 1H), 4.45 (m, 1H), 5.53 (m, 1H), 7.05-7.2 (m, 4H). FAB MS calculated for C₂₄H₃₇N₃O₄S 463; found 464 (M+H).

- 223 -

EXAMPLE 133

5 N-[1(R,S)-[(2,3 dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-
2-[(phenylthio)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide trifluoroacetate

Step A:

10 The title compound was prepared from 1.29 g of N-acetyl-S-phenyl-D,L-cysteine and 1.28 g of the spiroindane hydrochloride according to the procedure given in Example 38, step B.

15 ¹H NMR (200 MHz, CD₃OD): 1.35-2.12 (m, 9H), 2.7-2.95 (m, 3H), 3.1-3.35 (m, 3H), 3.7 (m, 1H), 4.44 (m, 1H), 5.07 (m, 1H), 7.05-7.48 (m, 9H). FAB MS calculated for C₂₄H₂₈N₂O₂S 408; found 409 (M+H).

20 Step B: N-[1(R,S)-[(2,3 dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-[(phenylthio)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide trifluoroacetate

25 A solution of the intermediate obtained in step A in 100 ml methanol and 100 ml of concentrated aqueous HCl was refluxed for 16 hours. The solution was concentrated and azeotroped 2 times from benzene. To a solution of this salt in 50 ml CH₂Cl₂ was added 1.0 g BOC-α-methyl alanine, NMM, EDC and HOBt. This solution was stirred for 16 hours and then poured into 700 ml ethyl acetate and washed with 1 N NaHSO₄ (aq.), H₂O and saturated aqueous NaHCO₃. The organic layer was dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated. The material was purified by MPLC(40% EtOAc/hexane, silica gel) to provide 633 mg of the BOC-protected intermediate. The BOC protecting group was removed from 77.6 mg of this intermediate by stirring in 1 ml CH₂Cl₂ and 1 ml TFA for 1 hour and then concentrating to afford the title compound.

30 ¹H NMR (200 MHz, CD₃OD): 1.39-1.75 (m, 10H), 2.03-2.2 (m, 2H), 2.75-2.93 (m, 3H), 3.13-3.4 (m, 4H), 3.62 (m, 1H), 4.41 (m, 1H),

- 224 -

7.05-7.5 (m, 9H). FAB MS calculated for C₂₆H₃₃N₃O₂S 451; found 452 (M+H).

EXAMPLE 134

5

N-[1(R,S)-[(2,3 dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-
2-[(phenylsulfinyl)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide trifluoroacetate

10

A solution of 84 mg of the BOC-protected intermediate synthesized in Example 133, step B in 2 ml of methanol was treated with a solution of 67 mg NaIO₄ in 1 ml water. After 1 hour the solution was poured into 200 ml of ethyl acetate and washed with water. The organic layer was dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated.

15

The material was purified by flash chromatography(60% EtOAc/hexane) to afford 14.9 mg (17%) of the desired intermediate. A solution of this material in 2 ml of 1:1 TFA:CH₂Cl₂ was stirred for 1 hour and then concentrated to provide the title compound(16 mg, about 100%).

20

¹H NMR (200 MHz, CD₃OD): 1.3-1.9 (m, 10H), 2.03-2.2 (m, 2H), 2.89-2.95 (m, 3H), 3.15-3.4 (m, 3H), 3.7-3.97 (m, 1H), 4.43 (m, 1H), 5.26-5.45 (m, 1H), 7.1-7.2 (m, 4H), 7.6-7.78 (m, 5H). FAB MS calculated for C₂₆H₃₃N₃O₃S 467; found 468 (M+H).

EXAMPLE 135

25

N-[1(R)-[[2,3-dihydro-3[[[(methylamino)carbonyl]amino]spiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl]carbonyl]-2-(indol-3-yl)ethyl-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

30

Step A: 3-amino-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxylic acid 1,1-dimethylethyl ester

To a mixture of the intermediate obtained in Example 4 Step A (850 mg, 2.80 mmol) and hydroxylamine hydrochloride (2.1 g, 29.5 mmol in ethanol (8 ml) and water (8 ml) was added 10% sodium hydroxide and the mixture was stirred overnight. The pH was adjusted

- 225 -

to 12 with sodium hydroxide and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (5 x 1 vol). The organic layers were dried over sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated to provide the oxime. The crude product (700 mg, 2.20 mmol) was added to a suspension of palladium hydroxide (350 mg) in acetic acid (3.0 ml). The mixture was purged with hydrogen and stirred under a hydrogen atmosphere for 14 hours. The mixture was filtered through celite, concentrated and azeotroped from toluene to yield the title compound (623 mg, 2.09 mmol).

10 Step B: 2,3-dihydro-3-[[[(methylamino)carbonyl]amino]spiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxylic acid 1,1-dimethylethyl ester

To a mixture of the intermediate obtained in Step A (263 mg, 0.865 mmol) and triethylamine (0.145 ml, 1.03 mmol) in methylene chloride was added methylisocyanate (0.061 ml, 1.03 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred overnight and then applied to a flash chromatography column. Flash chromatography (silica gel, methylene chloride/ethyl acetate 1:1) provided the title compound (206 mg, 0.57 mmol).

20 Step C: N-[1(R)-[[2,3-dihydro-3[[[(methylamino)carbonyl]amino]spiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl]carbonyl]-2-(indol-3-yl)ethyl]-2-[[[(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

25 The title compound from Step B (125 mg, 0.348 mmol) was stirred for 1 h in a mixture of methylene chloride and TFA (1:1). The solution was then concentrated and azeotroped from toluene (3 x 10 ml). The residue was reacted with the compound prepared in Example 4, Step D (145 mg, 0.38 mmol), EDC (86.4 mg, 0.45 mmol), HOBT (61.0 mg, 0.45 mmol), and NMM (0.42 ml, 0.383 mmol) in methylene chloride according to the procedure used for Example 1, Step A, to provide the title compound (78 mg, 0.125 mmol).

- 226 -

Step D: N-[1(R)-[[2,3-dihydro-3-[(methylamino)carbonyl]amino]-spiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl]carbonyl]-2-(indol-3-yl)ethyl-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

5 The title compound (49.1 mg, 0.88 mmol) was prepared from the immediate obtained in Step C (68 mg, 0.10 mmol) according to the procedure described in Example 4, Step F.
1H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD 1:1 mixture of diastereomers): 7.40-7.13 (m), 6.93-6.92 (m), 6.80-6.78 (m) 5.29-5.13 (M), 4.62-4.45 (m), 4.15-4.02 (m), 3.80-3.65 (m), 2.96-2.70 (m), 2.25-2.15 (m), 2.05-1.90 (m),
10 1.75-1.45 (m) FAB-MS: 522 (M+1).

EXAMPLE 136

15 Preparation of N-[1(R)-[[3-[(methylsulfonyl)amino]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl]carbonyl]-2-(phenylmethoxy)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

Step A: 1'-(1,1-Dimethylethyloxycarbonyl)-3-(methylsulfonyl)-amino-2,3-dihydrospiro(1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine)

20 A sample of 1'-(1,1-Dimethylethyloxycarbonyl)-3-amino-2,3-dihydrospiro(1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine), prepared by hydrogenation of 500 mg of oxime (1.58 mmole) as in Example 135 Step A, in 3.5 mL methylene chloride containing 475 mg of DMAP (2.46 x 1.58 mmole), and 550 μ L of triethylamine (2.51 x 1.58 mmole),
25 was stirred under nitrogen in an ice bath while adding a solution of 270 μ L of methanesulfonyl chloride (2.2 x 1.58 mmole) in 3 mL methylene chloride dropwise over 2-3 minutes. The suspension was stored over night in the refrigerator. It was then washed twice with water, dried with magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure to a
30 gum. Preparative TLC on four 8" x 8" x 1,000 μ GF silica gel plates using 1:2 ethyl acetate: hexane afforded the title compound, which crystallized on standing. Yield: 322 mg (54%)
Calc. for C₁₉H₂₈N₂O₄S: MW = 380.51; found m/e = (m+1) 381.1.

- 227 -

Step B: 3-(Methylsulfonyl)amino-2,3-dihydrospiro(1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine)

The product from the previous example was taken up with cooling in an ice bath in ca. 3 mL of TFA. When the dissolution was complete, the bath was removed, and the reaction allowed to stand for 30 minutes. It was then concentrated to a gum under reduced pressure, taken up in chloroform, and shaken with 1M dipotassium hydrogen phosphate to which sufficient sodium hydroxide solution had been added to bring the pH to >10. The organic phase was removed and the extraction repeated with three more portions of chloroform. After drying with magnesium sulfate, the combined chloroform solutions were concentrated and the resultant crude product purified by preparative tlc on three 8" x 8" x 1,000 μ silica gel GF plates developed with 0.5:5:95 conc. ammonium hydroxide: methanol: chloroform. Extraction of the isolated band with 3:30:70 conc. ammonium hydroxide: methanol: chloroform, and evaporation afforded the title compound.

Calc. for $C_{14}H_{19}N_2O_2S$: MW = 279.38; found m/e = (m+1) 280.9.
PMR (200MHz; $CDCl_3$): 7.44-7.24 (m, 4H), 5.03 (t, J=8 Hz, 1H), 4.65 (bs, 1H), 3.12 (s, 3H), 3.11-3.02 (m, 1H), 2.95-2.72 (m, 3H), 2.09 (dt, J=4, 12 Hz, 1H), 1.9-1.7 (m, 3H), 1.7-1.4 (m, 3H).

Step C: N-[1(R)-[[3-[(Methylsulfonyl)amino]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl]carbonyl]-2-phenylmethoxy)-ethyl]carbamic acid 1,1-dimethylethyl ester

Substituting the product from the above step in Step A, Example 63, for 2,3-dihydrospiro(1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine) hydrochloride, and EDC for DCC, the title compound is obtained.
Calc. for $C_{29}H_{39}N_3O_6S$: MW = 557.71; found m/e = (m+1) 558.9

Step D: 1'-[[2(R)-Amino-1-oxo-3-(phenylmethoxy)]propyl]-3-[(methylsulfonyl)amino]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]

- 228 -

Substituting the product from the above step in Step B, Example 63, for 2,3-dihydrospiro(1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine) hydrochloride, the title compound is obtained.

Calc. for C₂₄H₃₁N₃O₄S : MW = 457.59; found m/e = (m+1) 458.5.

5

Step E: N-[[1(R)-3-[(Methylsulfonyl)amino]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]]-1'-yl]carbonyl]-2-(phenylmethoxy)ethyl]-2-[(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-2-methylpropanamide

10

Substituting the product from the above step in Step C, Example 63, for the product from Step B, Example 63, the title compound is obtained.

15

Step F: N-[1(R)-[[3-[(Methylsulfonyl)amino]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl]carbonyl]-2-(phenylmethoxy)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide

Substituting the product from the above step in Step D, Example 63, for the product from Step C, Example 63, the title compound is obtained.

20

Calc. for C₂₈H₃₈N₄O₅S: MW = 542.7; found m/e = (m+1) 543.8
PMR (200MHz; CDCl₃) : 8.31("quart", J=8 Hz), 7.45-7.19 (m), 6.9-6.8 (m), 6.73-6.63 (m), 5.25-4.9 (m), 4.7-4.4 (m), 4.60 (s), 4.57 (s), 4.07 (bt, J=14 Hz), 3.81-3.51 (m), 3.32-2.98 (m), 3.08 (s), 2.98-2.65 (m), 2.13-1.70 (m), 1.70-1.25 (m), 1.34 (s).

25

Step G: N-[1(R)-[[3-[(Methylsulfonyl)amino]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl]carbonyl]-2-(phenylmethoxy)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

30

Substituting the product from the above step in Step E, Example 63, for the product from Step D, Example 63, the title compound is obtained.

- 229 -

EXAMPLE 137

Preparation of N-[1(R)-[[3-[(phenylmethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl]carbonyl]-2-(phenylmethoxy)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

Step A: 1'-(1,1-Dimethylethyloxycarbonyl)-3-[(phenylmethoxy)carbonyl]amino-2,3-dihydrospiro(1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine)

10 A sample of ca. 0.55g 1'-(1,1-dimethylethyloxycarbonyl)-3-amino-2,3-dihydrospiro(1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine)(1.82 mmole), in 5 mL methylene chloride containing 243 mg of DMAP (1.1 x 1.82 mmole), and 277 λ of triethylamine (1.1 x 1.82 mmole), was stirred under nitrogen in an ice bath while adding a solution of 317 λ of
15 benzyloxycarbonyl chloride (1.2 x 1.82 mmole) in 2 mL methylene chloride dropwise over 2-3 minutes. The suspension was stored over night in the refrigerator. It was then washed with water, 5% citric acid, dried with magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure to a gum. Preparative TLC on eight 8" x 8" x 1,000 μ silica gel GF
20 plates using 1:1 ether:hexane afforded 250 mg of the title compound. Calc. for C₂₇H₃₆N₄O₆S₂: MW = 576.7; found m/e = (m+1) 577.5.

Step B: 3-[(Phenylmethoxy)carbonyl]amino-2,3-dihydrospiro(1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine)

25 The product from the previous example was taken up in ca. 2 mL anisole, cooled in an ice bath, and treated with ca. 2mL of TFA. The bath was removed, and the reaction allowed to stand for 30 minutes. It was then concentrated to a gum under reduced pressure, taken up in chloroform, and shaken with 1M dipotassium hydrogen
30 phosphate to which sufficient sodium hydroxide solution had been added to bring the pH to >10. The organic phase was removed and the extraction repeated with three more portions of chloroform. After drying with magnesium sulfate, the combined chloroform solutions were concentrated and the resultant crude product purified by preparative tlc on three 8"x8"x1,000 m GF silica plates developed with

- 230 -

1:10:90 conc. ammonium hydroxide: methanol: chloroform. Extraction of the isolated band with 3:30:70 conc. ammonium hydroxide: methanol: chloroform, and evaporation afforded the title compound.

Calc. for $C_{21}H_{24}N_2O_2$: MW = 336.44; found m/e = (m+1) 337.0.

5 PMR (200MHz; $CDCl_3$): 7.45-7.33 (m, 4H), 7.33-7.2 (m, 5H), 5.36-5.2 (m), 5.16 (s, 2H), 5.1-4.94 (m), 4.13 (bs), 3.25-3.2 (m), 3.14 (s, 3H), 3.0-2.7 (m), 2.19 (dt, J=4, 12 Hz), 1.88-1.45 (m).

10 Step C: N-[1(R)-3-[(Phenylmethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl]carbonyl]-2-phenylmethoxyethyl]carbamic acid 1,1-dimethylethyl ester

Substituting the product from the above step in Step A, Example 63, for 2,3-dihydrospiro(1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine) hydrochloride, and EDC for DCC, the title compound is obtained.

20 Step D: 1'-[[2(R)-Amino-1-oxo-3-(phenylmethoxy)]propyl]-3-[(phenylmethoxy)carbonyl]amino-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]

Substituting the product from the above step in Step B, Example 63, for 2,3-dihydrospiro(1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine) hydrochloride, the title compound is obtained.

25 Step E: N-[1(R)-[[3-[(Phenylmethoxy)carbonyl]amino-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl]carbonyl]-2-(phenylmethoxyethyl)-2-[(1,1-dimethylethyloxy)carbonyl]-amino-2-methylpropanamide]

Substituting the product from the above step in Step C, Example 63, for the product from Step B, Example 63, the title compound is obtained.

30 Calc. for $C_{40}H_{50}N_4O_7$: MW = 698.87; found m/e = (m+1) 699.7.

Step F: N-[1(R)-[[3-[(Phenylmethoxy)carbonyl]amino-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl]carbonyl]-2-(phenylmethoxyethyl)-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide]

- 231 -

Substituting the product from the above step in Step D, Example 63, for the product from Step C, Example 63, the title compound is obtained.

Calc. for C₃₅H₄₂N₄O₅: MW = 598.75; found m/e = (m+1) 599.8.

5 PMR (200MHz; CDCl₃) :8.28 (dd, J=10,14 Hz), 7.44-7.1 (m), 6.75-6.84 (m), 6.65 (bd, J=6 Hz), 5.35-5.07 (m), 5.14 (bs), 4.7-4.4 (m), 4.18-3.87 (bm), 3.75-3.5 (m), 3.14 (bquin, J=12 Hz), 2.95-2.6 (m), 2.1-1.8 (m), 1.85 (bs), 1.8-1.45 (m), 1.35 (bs),

10 Step G: N-[1(R)-[[3-[[[(Phenylmethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl]carbonyl]-2-(phenylmethoxy)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

15 Substituting the product from the above step in Step E, Example 63, for the product from Step D, Example 63, the title compound is obtained.

EXAMPLE 138

20 Preparation of N-[1(R)-[[3-[[[[methoxycarbonyl]methyl]sulfonyl]amino]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl]carbonyl]-2-(indole-3-yl)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

25 Step A: 1'-(1,1-Dimethylethyloxycarbonyl)-3-[[[methoxycarbonyl]-methyl]sulfonyl]amino-2,3-dihydrospiro(1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine)

30 A sample of 1'-(1,1-dimethylethyloxycarbonyl)-3-amino-2,3-dihydrospiro(1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine), prepared by hydrogenation of 500 mg of oxime (1.58 mmole) as in Example 135, in 2 mL methylene chloride containing 475 mg of DMAP (2.46 x 1.58mmole), and 550 λ of triethylamine (2.51 x 1.58 mmole), was stirred under nitrogen in an ice bath while adding a solution of 400 λ of 8.4 M methyl chlorosulfonylacetate (2.13 x 1.58 mmole) in 2 mL methylene chloride dropwise over 2-3 minutes. The suspension was stored over night in the

- 232 -

refrigerator. It was then washed twice with water, then with 5% citric acid. Atypically, solid material was still present in suspension; this was removed by filtration, the filtrate dried with magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. Again, solid formed and was removed by filtration. Finally, preparative TLC on four 8" x 8" x 1,000 μ GF silica gel plates using 2:1 ethyl acetate: hexane afforded 389mg of the title compound.
Calc. for C₂₁H₃₀N₂O₆S: MW = 438.54; found m/e = (m+1) 439.1.

10 Step B: 3-[[[(Methoxycarbonyl)methyl]sulfonyl]amino]-2,3-dihydrospiro(1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine)
Substituting the product of the above step in Example 137, Step B, for the product from Example 137, Step A, the title compound is obtained.

15 Calc. for C₁₆H₂₁N₂O₄S: MW = 337.42; found m/e = (m+1) 339.0.
PMR (200MHz; CDCl₃): 7.47 (dd, J=2, 8 Hz, 1H), 7.40-7.22 (m, 3H), 5.03 (t, J=8 Hz, 1H), 4.21 (d, J=16 Hz, 1H), 4.10 (d, J=16 Hz, 1H), 3.96 (bs), 3.83 (s, 3H), 2.28-2.1 (m, 2H), 2.91 (bquar, J=10 Hz, 2H), 2.75 (dd, J=8, 14 Hz, 1H), 2.18 (dt, J=4, 12 Hz, 1H), 1.95 (dd, J=8, 14 Hz, 20 1H), 1.79 (bdd, J=4, 14 Hz, 1H), 1.58 (bdd, J=14, 28 Hz, 2H).

Step C: N-[1(R)-[[3-[[[(Methoxycarbonyl)methyl]sulfonyl]amino]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl]carbonyl]-2-(indole-3-yl)ethyl]-2-[(1,1-dimethylethyloxy)carbonyl]-amino-2-methylpropanamide
25

Substituting the product of the above step in Example 63, Step C for the product from Example 63, Step B, and the product from Example 4, Step D for N-t-Boc- α -methylalanine, the title compound is obtained.

30 Calc. for C₃₆H₄₆N₅O₈S: MW = 708.86; found m/e = (m+1) 710.3.

Step D: N-[1(R)-[[3-[[[(Methoxycarbonyl)methyl]sulfonyl]amino]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl]carbonyl]-2-(indole-3-yl)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide

Substituting the product from the above step in Step D, Example 63, for the product from Step C, Example 63, the title compound is obtained.

Calc. for $C_{31}H_{38}N_5O_6S$: MW = 608.74; found m/e = (m+1) 610.2.

5 PMR (200MHz; in δ from TMS; CDCl_3): 8.65 (s), 8.55 (s), 8.32 (t, $J=8$ Hz), 7.72 (d, $J=6$ Hz), 7.61 (d, $J=8$ Hz), 7.45-7.29 (m), 7.29-7.2 (m),
7.2-7.02 (m), 6.06 (t, $J=8$ Hz), 5.35-5.08 (vbs), 4.98-4.77 (m), 4.21
(bd, $J=12$ Hz), 4.2-3.95 (m), 3.81 (s), 3.61 (bd, $J=14$ Hz), 3.28-3.04
(m), 2.99-2.76 (m), 2.72-2.25 (m), 2.0-1.4 (m), 1.34 (s), 1.28-1.1 (m),
10 1.05-0.7 (m), 0.54-0.3 (m).

Step E: N-[1(R)-[[3-[[[(Methoxycarbonyl)methyl]sulfonyl]amino]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl]carbonyl]-2-(indole-3-yl)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

Substituting the product from the above step in Step E, Example 63, for the product from Step D, Example 63, the title compound is obtained.

EXAMPLE 139

Preparation of N-[1(R)-[[3-[(Methylsulfonyl)amino]-2,3-dihydrospiro-[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl]carbonyl]-2-(indole-3-yl)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

Step A: N-[[[1(R)-3-[(Methylsulfonyl)amino]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(indole-3-yl)ethyl]-2-[[[1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-2-methylpropanamide

Substituting the product of Example 136, Step B in Example 63, Step C for the product from Example 63, Step B, and the product from Example 63, Step C for N-*t*-Boc- α -methylalanine, the title compound is obtained.

Calc. for $C_{34}H_{45}N_5O_6S$: MW = 650.82; found m/e = (m+1) 651.9.

- 234 -

Step B: N-[1(R)-[[3-[(Methylsulfonyl)amino]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl]carbonyl]-2-(indole-3-yl)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide

5 Substituting the product from the above step in Step D, Example 63, for the product from Step C, Example 63, the title compound is obtained
Calc. for C₂₉H₃₆N₅O₄S: MW = 550.7; found m/e = (m+1) 552.6.
PMR (200MHz; in δ from TMS; CDCl₃): 8.59 (s), 8.54-8.26 (m), 7.76 (d, J=8 Hz), 7.66 (d, J=8 Hz), 7.3-7.04 (m), 6.64 (t, J=8 Hz), 5.36-5.1 (m), 4.97-4.76 (m), 4.46 (bd, J=12 Hz), 3.66 (bd, J=12), 3.22 (t, J=6 Hz), 3.1 (s), 3.06 (s), 3.1-2.8 (m), 2.8-2.3 (m), 2.1-1.75 (m), 1.1 (bs), 1.65-1.45 (m), 1.39 (s), 1.35 (s), 1.30-1.05 (m), 1.05-0.8 (m), 0.6-0.4 (m).

15 Step C: N-[1(R)-[[3-[(methylsulfonyl)amino]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl]carbonyl]-2-(indole-3-yl)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

Substituting the product from the above step in Step E, Example 63, for the product from Step D, Example 63, the title
20 compound is obtained.

EXAMPLE 140

25 Preparation of N-[1(R)-[[3-[[[phenylmethoxy]carbonyl]amino]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl]carbonyl]-2-(indole-3-yl)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

Step A: N-[1(R)-3-[[Phenylmethoxy]carbonyl]amino-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(indole-3-yl)ethyl]-2-{ [1,1-dimethylethyloxy]carbonyl}-amino-2-methylpropanamide

30 Substituting the product of Example 136, Step B in Example 63, Step C for the product from Example 63, Step B, and the

product from Example 4, Step D for N-*t*-Boc- α -methylalanine, the title compound is obtained.

Calc. for $C_{41}H_{49}N_5O_6$: MW = 707.88; found m/e = (m+1) A MESS.

5 **Step B:** N-[1(R)-[[3-[[[Phenylmethoxy]carbonyl]amino]-2,3-
dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl]carbonyl]-2-
(indole-3-yl)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide

Substituting the product from the above step in Step D,
Example 63, for the product from Step C, Example 63, the title
10 compound is obtained

Calc. for $C_{36}H_{41}N_5O_4$: MW = 607.76; found m/e = (m+1) 608.3.
PMR (200 MHz; in δ from TMS; $CDCl_3$) :8.44-8.24 (m), 7.75 (t, J=6 Hz), 7.64 (d, J=8 Hz), 7.45-7.3 (m), 7.3-7.19 (m), 7.19-7.0 (m), 6.65-6.53 (m), 5.35-5.05 (m), 5.16 (s), 5.12 (s), 4.93 (t, J=8 Hz), 4.47 (bd, J=14 Hz), 3.7-3.5 (bm), 3.2 (t, J=6 Hz), 3.07-2.77 (m), 2.77-2.3 (m), 2.1-1.75 (m), 1.1 (bs). 1.65-1.45 (m), 1.39 (s), 1.35 (s), 1.30-1.05 (m), 1.05-0.8 (m), 0.6-0.4 (m).

Step C: N-[1(R)-[[3-[[[Phenylmethoxy]carbonyl]amino]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl]carbonyl]-2-(indole-3-yl)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

25 Substituting the product from the above step in Step E, Example 63, for the product from Step D, Example 63, the title compound is obtained.

EXAMPLE 141

Preparation of N-[1(R)-[[3-[(phenylsulfonyl)amino]-2,3-dihydrospiro-
30 [1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl]carbonyl]-2-(phenylmethoxy)ethyl]-2-
amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

Step A: N-[1(R)-[[3-Amino-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl]carbonyl]-2-(phenylmethoxy)ethyl]-2-[(1,1-dimethylethyloxy)carbonyl]amino-2-methylpropanamide

- 236 -

A solution of N-[[1(R)-3-[(phenylmethoxy)carbonyl]-amino]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(phenylmethyloxy)ethyl]-2-[(1,1-dimethylethyloxy)carbonyl]amino]-2-methylpropanamide (Example 137, Step E), 43 mg, in 1 mL methanol
5 containing 10 mg of 20% Pd(OH)₂/C, was shaken for 18 hrs under a 35 psi atmosphere of hydrogen. After filtration to remove the catalyst, the solvent was removed under reduced pressure, and the crude product was subjected to preparative TLC on one 8" x 8" x 250 μ GF silica gel plate with 0.2:2:98 Conc. NH₄OH:MeOH:CHCl₃ to give ca. 27 mg of
10 the title compound
Calc. for C₃₂H₄₄N₄O₅: MW = 564.73; found m/e = (m+1) 566.0.

Step B: N-[1(R)-[[3-[(Phenylsulfonyl)amino]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl]carbonyl]-2-(phenylmethoxy)-ethyl]-2-[(1,1-dimethylethyloxy)carbonyl]amino-2-methyl-
15 propanamide

The product from the above step, 39 mg, in 0.5 ml methylene chloride, containing 135 λ of triethyl amine and 12 mg DMAP, was stirred in an ice bath under a nitrogen atmosphere, while a
20 solution of 10 λ benzoyl chloride in 0.2 ml of methylene chloride was added dropwise over a five minute period. The reaction was allowed to stir for 2 hrs, after which it was stored over night in the refrigerator. After washing with water and drying with magnesium sulfate, the crude
25 product was subjected to preparative TLC on one 8" x 8" x 1,000 μ GF silica gel plate with 3:1 ethyl acetate: hexane to give the title compound.
Calc. for C₃₈H₄₈N₄O₇S: MW = 704.89; found m/e = (m+1) 705.6.

Step C: N-[1(R)-[[3-[(Phenylsulfonyl)amino]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl]carbonyl]-2-(phenylmethoxy)-ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide
30

Substituting the product from the above step in Step D, Example 63, for the product from Step C, Example 63, the title compound is obtained.

Calc. for C₃₃H₄₀N₄O₅S: MW = 604.77; found m/e = (m+1) 605.9.

- 237 -

PMR (200MHZ; in δ from TMS; CDCl_3): 8.25 (dd, $J=8,14$ Hz), 7.96 (d, $J=8$ Hz), 7.66-7.48 (m), 7.24-7.04 (m), 7.04-6.88 (m), 6.77-6.66 (m), 6.64-6.54 (m), 5.2-5.0 (m), 5.0-5.75 (m), 4.6-4.4 (m), 4.52 (s), 4.50 (s), 3.98 (bt, $J=12$ Hz), 3.72-3.52 (m), 3.16-2.85 (m), 2.85-2.54 (m), 2.54-2.30 (m), 2.15 (vbs), 2.05-1.8 (m), 1.8-1.64 (m), 1.64-1.4 (m), 1.35 (bs).

Step D: N-[1(R)-[[3-[(Phenylsulfonyl)amino]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl]carbonyl]-2-(phenylmethoxy)-ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride
Substituting the product from the above step in Step E, Example 63, for the product from Step D, Example 63, the title compound is obtained.

EXAMPLE 142

Preparation of N-[1(R)-[[3-[(phenylsulfonyl)amino]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl]carbonyl]-2-(indole-3-yl)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride-

Step A: N-[1(R)-[[3-Amino-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl]carbonyl]-2-(indole-3-yl)ethyl]-2-[(1,1-dimethylethyloxy)carbonyl]amino-2-methylpropanamide
If N-[[1(R)-3-[(phenylmethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(indole-3-yl)ethyl]2-[(1,1-dimethylethyloxy)carbonyl]amino]-2-methylpropanamide (Example 140, Step E) is substituted in Example 141, Step A, for the product of Example 137, Step E, the title compound is obtained.

Step B: N-[1(R)-[[3-(Phenylsulfonyl)amino]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl]carbonyl]-2-(indole-3-yl)ethyl]-2-[(1,1-dimethylethyloxy)carbonyl]amino-2-methylpropanamide

- 238 -

If the product from the above step is substituted in Example 142, Step B, for the product of Example 142, Step A, the title compound is obtained.

Calc. for C₃₉H₄₆N₅O₆S: MW = 712.89; found m/e = (m+1) 714.2.

5

Step C: N-[1(R)-[[3-[(Phenylsulfonyl)amino]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl]carbonyl]-2-(indole-3-yl)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide

Substituting the product from the above step in Step D,

10 Example 63, for the product from Step C, Example 63, the title compound is obtained.

Calc. for C₃₄H₃₈N₅O₄S: MW = 612.77; found m/e = (m+1) 614.3.

PMR (200MHz; in δ from TMS; CDCl₃): 8.34 (t, J=8 Hz), 8.25-8.1 (m), 7.94 (t, J=8 Hz), 7.74 (d, J=8 Hz), 7.7-7.28 (m), 7.37 (d, J=8, 4 Hz), 7.32-6.9 (m), 6.85 (d, J=8 Hz), 6.56 (t, J=6 Hz), 5.32-5.1 (m), 4.74 (bd, J=8 Hz), 4.41 (bd, J=14 Hz), 3.61 (bd, J=16 Hz), 3.3-3.1 (m), 2.96-2.66 (m), 2.65-2.37 (m), 2.37-2.15 (m), 1.95-1.66 (m), 1.66-1.42 (m), 1.56 (bs), 1.42-1.31 (m), 1.31-1.2 (m), 0.97-0.72 (m), 0.54-0.33 (m).

20 Step D: N-[1(R)-[[3-[(Phenylsulfonyl)amino]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl]carbonyl]-2-(indole-3-yl)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

Substituting the product from the above step in Step E,

Example 63, for the product from Step D, Example 63, the title compound is obtained.

25

EXAMPLE 143

Preparation of N-[1(R)-[[3-[(benzoyl)amino]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl]carbonyl]-2-(indole-3-yl)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

30

- 239 -

Step A: N-[1(R)-[[3-[(Benzoyl)amino]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl]carbonyl]-2-(indole-3-yl)ethyl]-2-[(1,1-dimethylethyloxy)carbonyl]amino-2-methylpropanamide

5 If in the reaction of Example 142 Step B, benzoyl chloride is substituted for benzenesulfonyl chloride, the title compound is obtained.

Calc. for C₄₀H₄₆N₅O₅: MW = 676.84; found m/e = (m+1) 678.0.

10 Step B: N-[1(R)-[[3-[(Benzoyl)amino]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl]carbonyl]-2-(indole-3-yl)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide

15 Substituting the product from the above step in Step D, Example 63, for the product from Step C, Example 63, the title compound is obtained.

Calc. for C₃₅H₃₈N₅O₃: MW = 576.72; found m/e = (m+1) 578.5.

PMR (200MHz; in δ from TMS; CDCl₃): 8.82 (s), 8.72 (s), 8.63 (s), 8.37-8.2 (m), 7.8-7.64 (m), 7.64-7.54 (m), 7.54-7.31 (m), 7.31-7.16 (m), 7.16-6.97 (m), 6.68-6.55 (m), 6.5-6.35 (m), 5.67-5.43 (m), 5.34-5.07 (m), 4.42 (bd, J=12 Hz), 3.7-3.48 (m), 3.3-3.08 (m), 3.02-2.72 (m), 2.72-2.3 (m), 2.3-2.0 (vbs), 2.04-1.71 (m), 1.71-1.4 (m), 1.36 (s), 1.34-1.05 (m), 1.05-0.8 (m), 0.6-0.4 (m).

25 Step C: N-[1(R)-[[3-[(benzoyl)amino]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl]carbonyl]-2-(indole-3-yl)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

30 Substituting the product from the above step in Step E, Example 63, for the product from Step D, Example 63, the title compound is obtained.

EXAMPLE 144

Preparation of N-[1(R)-[[3-[[[cyclohexyl]carbonyl]amino]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl]carbonyl]-2-(indole-3-yl)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

- 240 -

5 Step A: N-[1(R)-[[3-[[[Cyclohexyl]carbonyl]amino]-2,3-dihydro-
spiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl]carbonyl]-2-(indole-
3-yl)ethyl]-2-[(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino-2-
methylpropanamide

If in the reaction of Example 142, Step B, cyclohexyl-
carbonyl chloride is substituted for benzenesulfonyl chloride, the title
compound is obtained

Calc. for C₄₀H₅₂N₅O₅: MW = 682.89; found m/e = (m+1) 684.3.

10

Step B: N-[1(R)-[[3-[[[cyclohexyl]carbonyl]amino]-2,3-dihydro-
spiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl]carbonyl]-2-(indole-
3-yl)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide

Substituting the product from the above step in Step D,

15 Example 63, for the product from Step C, Example 63, the title
compound is obtained.

Calc. for C₃₅H₄₄N₅O₃: MW = 582.77; found m/e = (m+1) 584.7.

PMR (200MHz; in δ from TMS; CDCl₃): 8.91 (bd, J=20 Hz), 8.89 (bd,
J=12 Hz), 8.35-8.15 (m), 7.69 (t, J=6 Hz), 7.59 (t, J=6 Hz), 7.4 (d, J=8
20 Hz), 7.27-6.96 (m), 6.67-6.53 (m), 5.84-5.65 (m), 5.48-5.08 (m), 4.50-
4.26 (m), 3.7-3.45 (m), 3.3-3.12 (bs), 3.0-2.65 (m), 2.65-2.2 (m), 2.2-
2.0 (m), 2.0-1.72 (bs), 1.6-1.1 (bs), 1.0-0.85 (m), 0.6-0.4 (m).

25 Step C: N-[1(R)-[[3-[[[cyclohexyl]carbonyl]amino]-2,3-dihydro-
spiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl]carbonyl]-2-(indole-
3-yl)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

Substituting the product from the above step in Step E,
Example 63, for the product from Step D, Example 63, the title
compound is obtained.

30

EXAMPLE 145

Preparation of N-[1(R)-[[3-[(acetyl)amino]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-
1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl]carbonyl]-2-(indole-3-yl)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methyl-
propanamide hydrochloride

- 241 -

Step A: N-[1(R)-[[3-[(Acetyl)amino]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl]carbonyl]-2-(indole-3-yl)ethyl]-2-
5 [(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino-2-methyl-
propanamide

The product obtained from Example 142, Step A, is taken up in ca. ten fold (v/w) pyridine, and treated with an equal volume of acetic anhydride. The mixture is warmed on a steam bath for fifteen minutes, then treated dropwise with swirling with an equal volume of
10 water. When the initial exothermic reaction is over, the mixture is warmed again on the steam bath for five minutes to complete the hydrolysis of excess anhydride, and concentrated to a small volume under reduced pressure. The residue is diluted with 5% aqueous citric acid and extracted several times with chloroform. The combined
15 extracts are washed with 1M dipotassium hydrogen phosphate, dried with magnesium sulfate, and the solvent removed under reduced pressure. The residue is subjected to preparative TLC as in Example 142, Step B to afford the title compound.

Calc. for C₃₅H₄₄N₅O₅: MW = 614.77; found m/e = (m+1) 616.1.

Step B: N-[1(R)-[[3-[(Acetyl)amino]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl]carbonyl]-2-(indole-3-yl)ethyl]-2-
20 amino-2-methylpropanamide

Substituting the product from the above step in Step D, Example 63, for the product from Step C, Example 63, the title compound is obtained.

Calc. for C₃₀H₃₆N₅O₃: MW = 514.65; found m/e = (m+1) 516.6.

PMR (200MHz; in δ from TMS; CDCl₃) :8.9-8.74 (m), 8.74-8.54 (m), 8.48-8.28 (m), 7.74 (t, J=6 Hz), 7.64 (t, J=4 Hz), 7.44-7.0 (m), 6.66-
30 6.54 (m), 5.95-5.77 (m), 5.5-5.1 (m), 4.44 (bd, J=12 Hz), 3.67-3.46 (m), 3.3-3.1 (m), 3.02-2.71 (m), 2.71-2.28 (m), 2.03 (s), 2.01 (s), 1.95-1.8 (m), 1.7 (bs), 1.55-1.4 (m), 1.36 (bs), 1.32 (bs), 1.28-0.98 (m), 0.98-0.75 (m), 0.58-0.34 (m).

- 242 -

Step C: N-[1(R)-[[3-[(Acetyl)amino]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl]carbonyl]-2-(indole-3-yl)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

5 Substituting the product from the above step in Step E, Example 63, for the product from Step D, Example 63, the title compound is obtained.

EXAMPLE 146

10 Preparation of N-[1(R)-[[3-[(N-methyl-N-methylsulfonyl)amino]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl]carbonyl]-2-(phenyl-methoxy)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

Step A: 1'-(1,1-Dimethylethyloxycarbonyl)-3-(N-methyl-N-methylsulfonyl)amino-2,3-dihydrospiro(1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine)

15 A solution of 467mg (1.15 mmole) of 1'-(1,1-dimethylethyloxycarbonyl)-3-(methylsulfonyl)amino-2,3-dihydrospiro(1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine)(prepared as in Example 136, Step A) in 5mL of
20 DMF, was stirred under a nitrogen atmosphere in an ice bath. To it was added 74mg (1.6 x 1.15 mmoles) of 60% NaH in oil, and stirring was continued for 1-2 hours, at which time frothing had stopped, and a relatively clear solution was in hand. To this was added, with stirring,
25 115 λ (1.6 x 1.15 mmoles) of methyl iodide. The ice bath was then removed and the reaction was stirred at ambient temperature over night. Removal of the bulk of the DMF under high vacuum left a residue which was partitioned between chloroform and 1M potassium dihydrogen phosphate. The chloroform was removed and the aqueous phase further extracted several times with chloroform. The combined
30 chloroform phases were dried with magnesium sulfate, filtered, and the filtrate concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was subjected to preparative TLC on three 8" x 8" x 1,000 μ silica gel GF plates, using 1:2 ethyl acetate:hexane, affording 379mg of the title compound.
Calc. for C₂₀H₃₀N₂O₄S: MW = 394.53; found m/e = (m+1) 394.8.

- 243 -

Step B: 3-(N-Methyl-N-methylsulfonyl)amino-2,3-dihydrospiro-
(1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine)

The product from the previous example was taken up with cooling in an ice bath in ca. 3 mL of TFA. When the dissolution was
5 complete, the bath was removed, and the reaction allowed to stand for 30 minutes. It was then concentrated to a gum under reduced pressure, taken up in chloroform, and shaken with 1M dipotassium hydrogen phosphate to which sufficient sodium hydroxide solution had been added to bring the pH to >10. The organic phase was removed and the
10 extraction repeated with three more portions of chloroform. After drying with magnesium sulfate, the combined chloroform solutions were concentrated and the resultant crude product purified by preparative tlc on three 8" x 8" x 1,000 μ silica gel GF plates developed with 0.5:5:95 conc. ammonium hydroxide: methanol: chloroform. Extraction
15 of the isolated band with 3:30:70 conc. ammonium hydroxide: methanol: chloroform, and evaporation afforded the title compound. Calc. for C₁₅H₂₂N₂O₂S: MW = 294.41; found m/e = (m+1) 295.0. PMR (200MHz; in d from TMS; CDCl₃) : 7.4-7.2 (m, 5H), 5.59 (t, J=8 Hz, 1H), 3.2-3.05 (m, 2H), 3.01 (s, 3H), 2.98-2.7 (m, 2H), 2.63 (s, 3H),
20 2.59 (dd, J=8, 14 Hz, 1H), 2.15 (dt, J=4, 12 Hz, 1H), 1.79 (dd, J=8, 12 Hz, 1H), 1.69-1.4 (m, 3H).

Step C: N-[1(R)-[[3-[(N-Methyl-N-methylsulfonyl)amino]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl]carbonyl]-2-phenylmethoxy)ethyl]carbamic acid 1,1-dimethylethyl
25 ester

Substituting the product from the above step in Step A, Example 63, for 2,3-dihydrospiro(1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine) hydrochloride, and EDC for DCC, the title compound is obtained. Calc. for C₃₀H₄₁N₃O₆S: MW = 571.74; found m/e = (m+1) 572.6.
30

Step D: 1'-[[2(R)-Amino-1-oxo-3-(phenylmethoxy)]propyl]-3-[(N-methyl-N-methylsulfonyl)amino]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]

- 244 -

Substituting the product from the above step in Step B, Example 63, for the product from Step A, Example 63, the title compound is obtained.

5 Step E: N-[[1(R)-3-[(N-Methyl-N-methylsulfonyl)amino]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]]-1'-yl]carbonyl]-2-(phenylmethoxy)ethyl]-2-[(1,1-dimethylethoxy)-carbonyl]amino]-2-methylpropanamide

10 Substituting the product from the above step in Step C, Example 63, for the product from Step B, Example 63, the title compound is obtained.
Calc. for C₃₄H₄₈N₄O₇S: MW = 656.84; found m/e = (m+1) 656.9.

15 Step F: N-[1(R)-[[3-[(N-Methyl-N-methylsulfonyl)amino]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl]carbonyl]-2-(phenylmethoxy)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide

Substituting the product from the above step in Step D, Example 63, for the product from Step C, Example 63, the title compound is obtained.
20 Calc. for C₂₉H₄₀N₄O₅S: MW = 556.73; found m/e = (m+1) 557.7
PMR (200MHz; in δ from TMS; CDCl₃) :8.4-8.2 (m), 7.4-7.1 (m), 6.9-6.8 (m), 6.7-6.6 (m), 5.58 (t, J=8 Hz), 5.28-5.06 (m), 4.8-4.58 (m), 4.53 (s), 4.25-3.9 (bm), 3.8-3.54 (m), 3.4-3.05 (m), 3.1 (s), 2.95-2.7 (m), 2.62 (s), 2.6-2.45 (m), 2.2-1.9 (m), 1.9-1.7 (m), 1.65 (s), 1.6-1.46 (m), 1.39 (bs).
25

30 Step G: N-[1(R)-[[3-[(N-Methyl-N-methylsulfonyl)amino]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl]carbonyl]-2-(phenylmethoxy)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

Substituting the product from the above step in Step E, Example 63, for the product from Step D, Example 63, the title compound is obtained.

- 245 -

EXAMPLE 147

Preparation of N-[1(R)-[[3-[[N-Methyl-N-methylsulfonyl]amino]-2,3-
dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl]carbonyl]-2-(indole-3-
yl)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

Step A: N-[[1(R)-3-[(N-Methyl-N-methylsulfonyl)amino]-2,3-
dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-
(indole-3-yl)ethyl]2-[(1,1-dimethylethyloxy)carbonyl]-
amino]-2-methylpropanamide

Substituting the product of Example 146, Step B in
Example 139, Step A for the product from Example 136, Step B, the
title compound is obtained.

Calc. for C₃₅H₃₆N₅O₆S: MW = 665.88; found m/e = (m+1) 666.2.

Step B: N-[1(R)-[[3-[(N-Methyl-N-methylsulfonyl)amino]-2,3-
dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl]carbonyl]-2-
(indole-3-yl)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide

Substituting the product from the above step in Step D,
Example 63, for the product from Step C, Example 63, the title
compound is obtained.

Calc. for C₃₀H₃₉N₅O₄S: MW = 565.74; found m/e = (m+1) 566.7

PMR (200MHz; in δ from TMS; CDCl₃): 8.49 (bt, J=10 Hz), 8.37-

8.22 (m), 7.72 (t, J=8 Hz), 7.6 (t, J=6 Hz), 7.40 (t, J=8 Hz), 7.34-7.0

(m), 6.64-6.54 (m), 5.54-5.32 (m), 5.32-5.06 (m), 4.58-4.38 (bm), 3.64

(bt, J=14 Hz), 3.29-3.12 (m), 2.98 (s), 2.93 (s), 2.56 (s), 2.54 (s), 2.52

(s), 2.50 (s), 2.24-2.2 (m), 2.15 (bs), 1.7-1.25 (m), 1.38 (bs), 1.35-1.2

(m), 1.0-0.9 (bm), 0.65-0.45 (bm).

Step C: N-[1(R)-[[3-[N-Methyl-N-(methylsulfonyl)amino]-2,3-
dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl]carbonyl]-2-
(indole-3-yl)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide
hydrochloride

- 246 -

Substituting the product from the above step in Step E, Example 63, for the product from Step D, Example 63, the title compound is obtained.

5

EXAMPLE 148

10

Preparation of N-[1(R)-[[3-[[N-benzyl-N-methylsulfonyl]amino]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl]carbonyl]-2-(indole-3-yl)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

Step A: 1'-(1,1-Dimethylethyloxycarbonyl)-3-(N-benzyl-N-methylsulfonyl)amino-2,3-dihydrospiro(1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine)

15

Substituting benzyl bromide in Example 146, Step A, for methyl iodide, the title compound is obtained.

Calc. for C₂₆H₃₄N₂O₄S: MW = 470.63; found m/e = (m+1) 471.5.

20

Step B: 3-(N-Benzyl-N-methylsulfonyl)amino-2,3-dihydrospiro(1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine)

Substituting the product of the previous step in Example 146, Step B, for the product obtained in Example 146, Step A, the title compound is obtained.

25

Calc. for C₂₆H₃₄N₂O₄S: MW = 370.51; found m/e = (m+1) 371.0.

PMR (200MHz; in d from TMS; CDCl₃) : 7.34-7.14 (m, 10H), 5.64 (t, J=6 Hz, 1H), 4.40 (d, J=16 Hz, 1H), 4.12 (d, J=16 Hz, 1H), 3.1-2.94 (m, 2H), 2.87 (s, 3H), 2.86-2.73 (m, 1H), 2.73-2.51 (m, 2H), 2.04 (dt, J=4, 12 Hz, 1H), 1.74 (dd, J=8, 12 Hz, 1H), 1.58 (bdt, J=4, 12 Hz, 1H), 1.37 (bdt, J=2, 16 Hz, 2H).

30

Step C: N-[[1(R)-3-[(N-Benzyl-N-methylsulfonyl)amino]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]]-1'-yl]carbonyl]-2-(indole-3-yl)ethyl]-2-[(1,1-dimethylethyloxy)carbonyl]-amino]-2-methylpropanamide

- 247 -

Substituting the product obtained in the step above for the product from Example 146, Step B in Example 147, Step A, the title compound is obtained.

Calc. for $C_{41}H_{51}N_5O_6S$: MW = 741.95; found m/e = (m+1) 742.7.

5

Step D: N-[1(R)-[[3-[(N-Benzyl-N-methylsulfonyl)amino]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl]carbonyl]-2-(indole-3-yl)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide

Substituting the product from the above step in Step D,

10 Example 63, for the product from Step C, Example 63, the title compound is obtained.

Calc. for $C_{36}H_{43}N_5O_4S$: MW = 641.84; found m/e = (m+1) 642.1.

PMR (200MHZ; in δ from TMS; $CDCl_3$): 8.64 (s), 8.6-8.5 (m), 7.71

(t, J=6 Hz), 7.61 (t, J=8 Hz), 7.42 (t, J=8 Hz), 7.36-7.0 (m), 6.65-6.53

15 (m), 5.6-5.4 (m), 5.35-5.06 (m), 4.9-4.28 (m), 4.15-3.9 (m), 3.65-3.45 (m), 3.3-3.1 (m), 2.9 (s), 2.85 (s), 2.8-2.48 (m), 2.48-2.3 (m), 2.22 (s), 1.9-1.45 (m), 1.39 (bs), 1.34-1.22 (m), 1.22-1.03 (bm), 1.0-0.75 (bm), 0.72-0.55 (bm), 0.55-0.36 (m).

20 Step E: N-[1(R)-[[3-[N-Benzyl-N-(methylsulfonyl)amino]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl]carbonyl]-2-(indole-3-yl)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide
hydrochloride

Substituting the product from the above step in Step E,

25 Example 63, for the product from Step D, Example 63, the title compound is obtained.

EXAMPLE 149

30 Preparation of N-[1(R)-[[3-[N-[[[phenylmethoxy]carbonyl]methyl]-N-(methylsulfonyl)amino]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl]carbonyl]-2-(indole-3-yl)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide
hydrochloride

- 248 -

Step A: 1'-(1,1-Dimethylethyloxycarbonyl)-3-(N-[[[phenylmethoxy]carbonyl]methyl]-N-(methylsulfonyl)amino-2,3-dihydrospiro(1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine)

5 Substituting benzyl bromoacetate (prepared from commercial bromoacetic acid and phenyldiazomethane (Syn. Commun., 8, 569 (1978))) in Example 146, Step A, for methyl iodide, the title compound is obtained.

Calc. for C₂₈H₃₆N₂O₆S: MW = 528.67; found m/e = (m+1) 529.7.

10 Step B: 3-(N-[[[Phenylmethoxy]carbonyl]methyl]-N-(methylsulfonyl)amino-2,3-dihydrospiro(1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine)

15 Substituting the product of the previous step in Example 146, Step B, for the product obtained in Example 146, Step A, the title compound is obtained.

Calc. for C₂₃H₂₈N₂O₄S: MW = 428.55; found m/e = (m+1) 429.1.

PMR (200MHz; in d from TMS; CDCl₃) :7.36-7.14 (m, 9H), 5.47 (t, J=8 Hz, 1H), 5.16 (d, J=14 Hz, 1H), 5.06 (d, J=14 Hz, 1H), 4.05 (d, J=20 Hz, 1H), 3.69 (d, J=20 Hz, 1H), 3.26 (s, 3H), 3.2-3.0 (m, 2H), 3.0-2.58 (m), 2.15 (dt, J=4, 12 Hz, 1H), 1.72 (bdd, J=4, 12 Hz, 1H), 1.59 (dd, J=8, 12 Hz, 1H), 1.44 (bt, J=12 Hz, 2H).

25 Step C: N-[1(R)-3-[(N-N-[[[Phenylmethoxy]carbonyl]methyl]-N-methylsulfonyl)amino]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(indole-3-yl)ethyl]-2-[(1,1-dimethylethyloxy)carbonyl]amino]-2-methylpropanamide

Substituting the product obtained in the step above for the product from Example 146, Step B, in Example 147, Step A, the title compound is obtained.

30 Calc. for C₄₃H₅₃N₅O₈S: MW = 799.99; found m/e = (m+1) 800.8.

Step D: N-[1(R)-[[3-[(N-[[[Phenylmethoxy]carbonyl]methyl]-N-(methylsulfonyl)amino]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl]carbonyl]-2-(indole-3-yl)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide

- 249 -

Substituting the product from the above step in Step D, Example 63, for the product from Step C, Example 63, the title compound is obtained.

Calc. for C₃₈H₄₅N₅O₆S: MW = 699.87; found m/e = (m+1) 700.4.

5 PMR (200MHz; in δ from TMS; CDCl₃) : 8.65 (s), 8.6-8.5 (m), 8.4-8.25 (m), 7.71 (t, J=8 Hz), 7.61 (t, J=6 Hz), 7.5-6.95 (m), 6.62-6.5 (m), 5.4-4.95 (m), 4.42 (bd, J=14 Hz), 3.99 (t, J=6 Hz), 3.90 (t, J=6 Hz), 3.7-3.4 (m), 3.2 2(s), 3.16 (s), 3.0-2.8 (bm), 2.8-2.55 (bm), 2.55-2.2 (m), 2.2-2.17 (vbs), 1.34 (bs), 1.3-1.2 (m), 1.2-1.0 (m), 1.0-0.6 (m),
10 0.55-0.45 (m).

Step E: N-[1(R)-[[3-[N-[[[Phenylmethoxy]carbonyl]methyl]-N-(methylsulfonyl)amino]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl]carbonyl]-2-(indole-3-yl)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

Substituting the product from the above step in Step E, Example 63, for the product from Step D, Example 63, the title compound is obtained.

20

EXAMPLE 150

Preparation of N-[1(R)-[[3-[N-(Carboxymethyl)-N-(methylsulfonyl)amino]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl]carbonyl]-2-(indole-3-yl)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

25

Step A: N-[1(R)-[[3-[N-(Carboxymethyl)-N-(methylsulfonyl)amino]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl]carbonyl]-2-(indole-3-yl)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide

30

A solution of ca. 25mg of N-[1(R)-[[3-[N-[[[phenylmethoxy]carbonyl]methyl]-N-(methylsulfonyl)amino]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl]carbonyl]-2-(indole-3-yl)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide from Example 149, Step D, in 0.5 mL of methanol containing 25mg of 10% Pd/C, is shaken under a 50 psi

- 250 -

atmosphere of hydrogen over night. After filtration and taking the filtrate to dryness under reduced pressure, the title compound is obtained.

Calc. for $C_{31}H_{39}N_5O_6S$: MW = 609.75; found m/e = (m+1) 610.4.

- 5 PMR (200MHz; in δ from TMS; CD_3OD) : 8.3-8.05 (m), 7.55-7.3 (m), 7.3-6.9 (m), 6.3 (t, J=6 Hz), 5.5-4.95 (m), 4.35-4.1 (bm), 3.9-3.25 (m), 3.23 (s), 3.15 (s), 3.09 (s), 3.0-2.3 (m), 1.65-1.4 (m), 1.52 (s), 1.2-1.05 (m), 0.84-0.55 (m).

- 10 Step B: N-[1(R)-[[3-[N-(Carboxymethyl)-N-(methylsulfonyl)-amino]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl]carbonyl]-2-(indole-3-yl)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

Substituting the product from the above step in Step E,

- 15 Example 63, for the product from Step D, Example 63, the title compound is obtained.

EXAMPLE 151

- 20 Preparation of N-[1(R)-[[3-[N-[[ethoxycarbonyl]methyl]-N-(methylsulfonyl)amino]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl]carbonyl]-2-(indole-3-yl)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

- 25 Step A: 1'-(1,1-Dimethylethyloxycarbonyl)-3-(N-[[ethoxycarbonyl]methyl]-N-(methylsulfonyl)amino-2,3-dihydrospiro(1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine)

Substituting ethyl bromoacetate in Example 146, Step A, for methyl iodide, the title compound is obtained.

- 30 Calc. for $C_{23}H_{34}N_2O_6S$: MW = 466.60; found m/e = (m+1) 467.1.

Step B: 3-(N-[[Ethoxycarbonyl]methyl]-N-(methylsulfonyl)amino-2,3-dihydrospiro(1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine)

- 251 -

Substituting the product of the previous step in Example 146, Step B, for the product obtained in Example 146, Step A, the title compound is obtained.

Calc. for $C_{18}H_{26}N_2O_4S$: MW = 366.48; found m/e = (m+1) 367.0.

5 PMR (200MHz; $CDCl_3$) : 7.35-7.15 (m, 4H), 5.46 (t, J=8 Hz, 1H), 4.11 (quar J=7 Hz, 2H), 3.95 (d, J=18 Hz, 1H), 3.65 (d, J=18 Hz, 1H), 3.26 (s, 3H), 3.12-2.95 (m, 2H), 2.95-2.6 (m, 4H), 2.08 (dt, J=4, 12 Hz, 1H), 1.72-1.35 (m, 3H), 1.19 (t, J=7 Hz, 3H).

10 Step C: N-[[1(R)-3-[(N-[[Ethoxycarbonyl]methyl]-N-methylsulfonyl)amino]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(indole-3-yl)ethyl]-2-[(1,1-dimethylethyloxy)carbonyl]amino]-2-methylpropanamide

15 Substituting the product obtained in the step above for the product from Example 146, Step B in Example 147, Step A, the title compound is obtained.

Calc. for $C_{38}H_{51}N_5O_8S$: MW = 737.92; found m/e = (m+1) 738.1.

20 Step D: N-[1(R)-[[3-[(N-[[Ethoxycarbonyl]methyl]-N-(methylsulfonyl)amino]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl]carbonyl]-2-(indole-3-yl)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide

25 Substituting the product from the above step in Step D, Example 63, for the product from Step C, Example 63, the title compound is obtained.

Calc. for $C_{33}H_{43}N_5O_6S$: MW = 637.80; found m/e = (m+1) 638.1.

30 PMR (200mHz; $CDCl_3$) : 8.34 (t, J=8 Hz), 7.75 (t, J=6 Hz), 7.62 (t, J=8 Hz), 7.40 (t, J=8 Hz), 7.35-7.2 (m), 7.2-7.01 (m), 6.62-6.51 (m), 5.49 (t, J=8 Hz), 5.4-5.1 (m), 4.69 (bd, J=12 Hz), 4.46 (bd, J=12 Hz), 4.10 (dquin, J=2,6 Hz), 3.97-3.88 (m), 3.88-3.75 (m), 3.74-3.5 (m), 3.46 (d, J=6 Hz), 3.24 (d, J=4 Hz), 3.28 (s), 3.27-2.82 (m), 2.82-2.62 (m), 2.62-2.22 (m), 2.16-1.89 (m), 1.71 (s), 1.62-1.38 (m), 1.46 (s), 1.33 (s), 1.28 (d, J=4 Hz), 1.26-1.11 (m), 1.1 0.95 (m), 0.86 (bd, J=16 Hz), 0.51 (dt, J=4,12 Hz).

- 252 -

Step E: N-[1(R)-[[3-[N-[[Ethoxycarbonyl]methyl]-N-(methylsulfonyl)amino]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl]carbonyl]-2-(indole-3-yl)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

5 Substituting the product from the above step in Step E, Example 63, for the product from Step D, Example 63, the title compound is obtained.

EXAMPLE 152

10 Preparation of N-[1(R)-[[3-[N-[[[4-phenylmethoxy]carbonyl]phenyl]-methyl]-N-(methylsulfonyl)amino]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl]carbonyl]-2-(indole-3-yl)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

15 Step A: 1'-(1,1-Dimethylethyloxycarbonyl)-3-[N-[[[4-phenylmethoxy]carbonyl]phenyl]methyl]-N-(methylsulfonyl)-amino-2,3-dihydrospiro(1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine)

20 Substituting benzyl α -bromo-*p*-toluate, (prepared from commercial α -bromo-*p*-toluic acid and phenyldiazomethane (Syn. Commun., 8, 569 (1978))) in Example 146, Step A, for methyl iodide, the title compound is obtained.

Calc. for C₃₄H₄₀N₂O₆S: MW = 604.77; found m/e = (m+1) 605.

25 Step B: 3-(N-[[[Phenylmethoxy]carbonyl]methyl]-N-(methylsulfonyl)amino-2,3-dihydrospiro(1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine)

30 Substituting the product of the previous step in Example 146, Step B, for the product obtained in Example 146, Step A, the title compound is obtained.

Calc. for C₂₉H₃₂N₂O₄S: MW = 504.65; found m/e = (m+1) 505
PMR (200MHz; CDCl₃): 7.35-7.15 (m, 4H), 5.46 (t, J=8 Hz, 1H), 4.11 (quar J=7 Hz, 2H), 3.95 (d, J=18 Hz, 1H), 3.65 (d, J=18 Hz, 1H), 3.26 (s, 3H), 3.12-2.95 (m, 2H), 2.95-2.6 (m, 4H), 2.08 (dt, J=4, 12 Hz, 1H), 1.72-1.35 (m, 3H), 1.19 (t, J=7 Hz, 3H).

- 253 -

Step C: N-[1(R)-3-[N-[[[4-Phenylmethoxy]carbonyl]phenyl]-methyl]-N-(methylsulfonyl)amino]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(indole-3-yl)ethyl]2-[(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-2-methylpropanamide

Substituting the product obtained in the step above for the product from Example 146, Step B in Example 147, Step A, the title compound is obtained.

Calc. for C₄₉H₅₅N₅O₈S : MW = 874.07; found m/e = (m+1) 876.2.

Step D: N-[1(R)-[[3-[N-[[[4-Phenylmethoxy]carbonyl]phenyl]-methyl]-N-(methylsulfonyl)amino]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl]carbonyl]-2-(indole-3-yl)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide

Substituting the product from the above step in Step D, Example 63, for the product from Step C, Example 63, the title compound is obtained.

Calc. for C₄₄H₄₇N₅O₆S: MW = 773.96; found m/e = (m+1) 776.1.

PMR (200MHz; in δ from TMS; CDCl₃) : 8.4-8.2 (m), 8.18 (bs), 8.09 (d, J=8 Hz), 7.95 (t, J=8 Hz), 6.77 (d, J=8 Hz), 7.67-7.5 (m), 7.5-7.32 (m), 7.32-7.0 (m), 6.55 (dd, J=16,6 Hz), 5.58-5.44 (m), 5.44-5.3 (m), 5.35 (s), 5.3-5.0 (m), 4.55-4.2 (m), 4.2-3.95 (m), 3.85-3.75 (m), 3.6 (bd, J=14 Hz), 3.3-3.1 (m), 3.0-2.85 (m), 2.87 (s), 2.85-2.56 (m), 2.56-2.0 (m), 2.0-1.4 (m), 1.35 (bs), 1.0-0.75 (m), 0.75-0.58 (m), 0.58-0.3 (m).

Step E: N-[1(R)-[[3-[N-[[[4-Phenylmethoxy]carbonyl]phenyl]-methyl]-N-(methylsulfonyl)amino]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl]carbonyl]-2-(indole-3-yl)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

Substituting the product from the above step in Step E, Example 63, for the product from Step D, Example 63, the title compound is obtained.

- 254 -

EXAMPLE 153

5 N-[1(R)[[3-(1H-tetrazol-5-yl)spiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-1'-yl]carbonyl]-2-(indol-3-yl)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide
hydrochloride

Step A: 3-cyanspiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxylic acid
1,1-dimethylethyl ester

10 To a solution of the intermediate prepared in Example 80
Step A (834 mg, 1.92 mmol) and triethylamine (0.405 ml, 2.89 mmol)
in toluene (5 ml) was added trimethylsilyl cyanide (0.384 ml, 2.89
mmol) and tetrakis triphenylphosphine (110.9 mg, 0.096 mmol). The
reaction mixture was stirred overnight and then quenched with 1 N
HCL. The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate (3 X 1 vol).
15 The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over magnesium
sulfate, filtered and concentrated. Flash chromatography (silica gel
hexane / ethyl acetate 6 : 1) gave the title compound (328 mg, 1.05
mmol).

20 Step B: 3(1H-tetrazol-5-yl)-spiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-1'-
carboxylic acid 1,1-dimethylethyl ester

To a solution of the title compound from Step A (298 mg,
0.96 mmol) in toluene was added trimethylstannyl azide (787 mg, 3.84
mmol). The mixture was refluxed for 18 hours and then cooled and 1 N
25 HCL was added. The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate (3
X 1 vol) and the organic layer was washed with water, brine, dried over
magnesium sulfate and concentrated. Purification by MPLC (LH20
column methanol) provided the title compound (214 mg, 0.60 mmol).

30 Step C: N-[1-[[3-(1H-tetrazol-5-yl)spiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-
1'-yl]carbonyl]-2-(indol-3-yl)ethyl]-2-[[1,1-dimethyl-
ethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-2-methylpropanamide

The intermediate prepared in Step B (134 mg, 0.379 mmol)
was dissolved in a mixture of methanol (1.6 ml), concentrated HCL (0.9

- 255 -

ml), and water (0.20 ml) and stirred for 18 hours. The material was concentrated under vacuum and the residue was azeotroped from toluene. The residue was then dissolved in methylene chloride / DMF and the compound prepared in Example 4, Step D (162 mg, 0.417 mmol), NMM (0.083 ml, 0.76 mmol), HOBT (77 mg, 0.57 mmol), and finally EDC (108 mg, 0.57 mmol) were added. The reaction mixture was stirred for 18 hours and then poured into ethyl acetate (100 ml). The organic layer was washed with 1 N HCL, brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated. MPLC (LH20 column methanol) gave slightly impure material further purification was carried out by flash chromatography (silica gel, methylene chloride / methanol 9 : 1) to give the title compound (68 mg, 0.10 mmol).

Step D: N-[1(R)[[3-(1H-tetrazol-5-yl)spiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-1'-yl]carbonyl]-2-(indol-3-yl)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

The compound prepared in Step C (60 mg, 0.096 mmol) was dissolved in a mixture of methanol (1.6 ml), concentrated HCL (0.9 ml), and water (0.2 ml). The reaction mixture was stirred over night and then concentrated and azeotroped from methanol. After drying under high vacuum the title compound was obtained as a white solid (52.2 mg, 0.093 mmol).

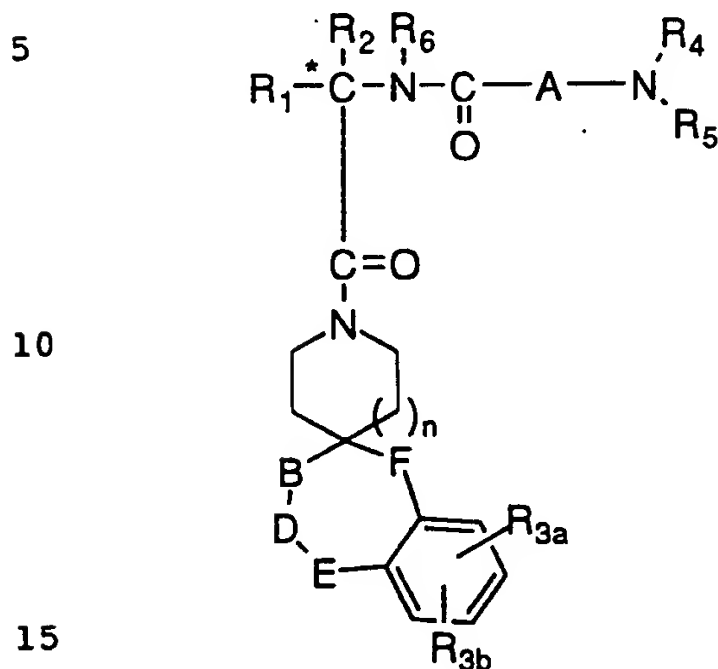
¹HNMR (CD₃OD, 400 MHz ~2 : 1 mixture of conformers): 8.05-7.97(m, 1 H), 7.70-6.91 (m, 9 H), 5.39-5.20 (m, 1 H), 4.52-4.44(m, 1H), 4.02-3.89 (m, 1 H), 3.4-3.3 (m, 1H hidden), 3.05-2.95 (m, 1 H), 2.87 (dt, 1 H), 2.18-2.10 (m, 1/3 H), 2.0-1.85 (m, 1/3 H), 1.64 + 1.63 + 1.55 + 1.52 (s, 6 H total), 1.38-1.25 (m, 2 H), 1.19-1.05 (m, 1 H), 0.08-0.074 (m, 2/3 H), 0.048 (dt, 2/3 H).

30

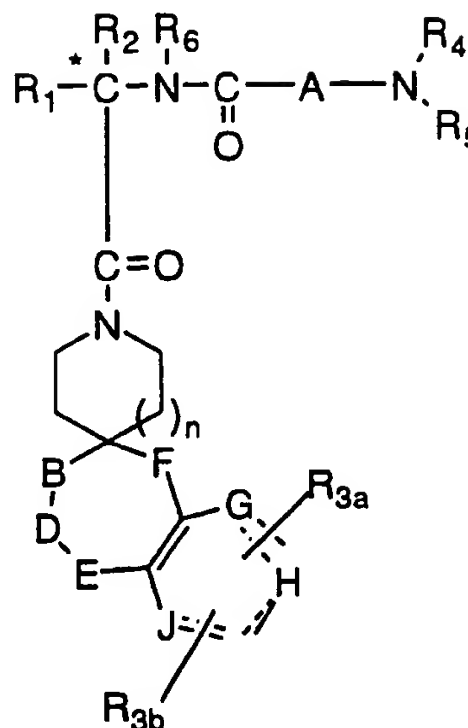
- 256 -

WHAT IS CLAIMED IS:

1. A compound having the formula:



Formula I



Formula II

20 where

R₁ is C₁-C₁₀ alkyl, aryl, aryl (C₁-C₆ alkyl) and C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl (C₁-C₆alkyl) or C₁-C₅alkyl-K-C₁-C₅ alkyl, aryl(C₀-C₅alkyl)-K-(C₁-C₅ alkyl), C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl(C₀-C₅ alkyl)-K-(C₁-C₅ alkyl) where K is O, S(O)_m, N(R₂)C(O), C(O)N(R₂), OC(O), C(O)O, -CR₂=CR₂- or -C≡C- where the aryl groups are defined below and R₂ and the alkyl groups may be further substituted by 1-5 halogen, S(O)_mR_{2a}, 1 to 3 of OR_{2a} or C(O)OR_{2a} and the aryl groups may be further substituted by phenyl, phenoxy, halophenyl, 1 to 3 of C₁-C₆ alkyl, 1 to 3 of halogen, 1 to 2 of OR₂, methylenedioxy, S(O)_mR₂, 1 to 2 of CF₃, OCF₃, nitro, N(R₂)(R₂), N(R₂)C(O)(R₂), C(O)OR₂, C(O)N(R₂)(R₂), SO₂N(R₂)(R₂), N(R₂)SO₂ aryl or N(R₂)SO₂R₂

R₂ is hydrogen, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl, and where two C₁-C₆ alkyl groups are present on one atom, they may be optionally joined to form a C₃-C₈ cyclic ring optionally including oxygen, sulfur or NR_{2a};

- 257 -

R_{2a} is hydrogen or C₁-C₆ alkyl;

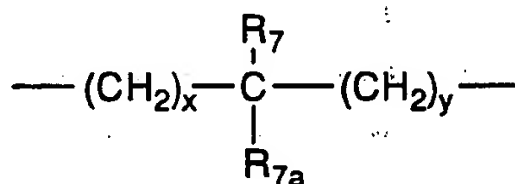
5 R_{3a} and R_{3b} are independently hydrogen, halogen, C₁-C₆ alkyl, OR₂, cyano, OCF₃, methylenedioxy, nitro, S(O)_mR, CF₃ or C(O)OR₂, and when R_{3a} and R_{3b} are in an ortho arrangement they maybe joined to form a C₅ to C₈ aliphatic or aromatic ring optoinally icluding 1 or 2 heteroatoms selected from oxygen,sulfur, or nitrogen;

10 R₄ and R₅ are independently hydrogen, C₁-C₆ alkyl, substituted C₁-C₆ alkyl where the substituents may be 1 to 5 halo, 1 to 3 hydroxy, 1 to 3 C₁-C₁₀ alkanoyloxy, 1 to 3 C₁-C₆ alkoxy, phenyl, phenoxy, 2-furyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxycarbonyl, S(O)_m(C₁-C₆ alkyl); or R₄ and R₅ can be taken together to form -(CH₂)_rL_a(CH₂)_s- where L_a is C(R₂)₂, O, S(O)_m or
15 N(R₂), r and s are independently 1 to 3 and R₂ is as defined above;

R₆ is hydrogen or C₁-C₆ alkyl;

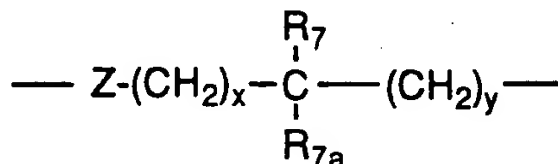
A is:

20



or

25



30

where x and y are independently 0-3;
Z is N-R₂ or O;

R₇ and R_{7a} are independently hydrogen, C₁-C₆ alkyl, trifluoromethyl, phenyl, substituted C₁-C₆ alkyl where the substituents are imidazolyl,

- 258 -

phenyl, indolyl, p-hydroxyphenyl, OR₂, S(O)_mR₂, C(O)OR₂, C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl, N(R₂)(R₂), C(O)N(R₂)(R₂); or R₇ and R_{7a} can independently be joined to one or both of R₄ and R₅ groups to form alkylene bridges between the terminal nitrogen and the alkyl portion of the R₇ or R_{7a} groups, wherein the bridge contains 1 to 5 carbons atoms;

B, D, E, and F are independently C(R₈)(R₁₀), or C=O, such that one or two of B, D, E, or F may be optionally missing to provide a 5, 6, or 7 membered ring; or B and D or D and E taken together may be CR₈=CR₁₀, where CR₈=CR₁₀ may include a benzofusion in which R₈ and R₁₀ ethylene units are linked to form a phenyl ring;

R₈ and R₁₀ are independently hydrogen, R₂, (CH₂)_qaryl, (CH₂)_qO(R₂), (CH₂)_qO(CH₂)_taryl, (CH₂)_qOC(O)R₂, (CH₂)_qOC(O)(CH₂)_taryl, (CH₂)_qOC(O)N(R₂)(R₂), (CH₂)_qOC(O)N(R₂)(CH₂)_taryl, (CH₂)_qC(O)R₂, (CH₂)_qC(O)(CH₂)_taryl, (CH₂)_qC(O)OR₂, (CH₂)_qC(O)O(CH₂)_taryl, (CH₂)_qC(O)N(R₂)(R₂), (CH₂)_qC(O)N(R₂)(CH₂)_taryl, (CH₂)_qN(R₂)(R₂), (CH₂)_qN(R₂)(R₉), (CH₂)_qS(O)_mR₂, (CH₂)_qS(O)_m(CH₂)_taryl, (CH₂)_qSO₂N(R₂)(R₂), (CH₂)_qSO₂N(R₂)(CH₂)_taryl, (CH₂)_q(1H-tetrazol-5-yl), (CH₂)_qC(O)NHSO₂R₂, (CH₂)_qC(O)NHSO₂(CH₂)_taryl, (CH₂)_qSO₂NHC(O)R₂, (CH₂)_qSO₂NHC(O)(CH₂)_taryl, (CH₂)_qSO₂NH(CH₂)_taryl, (CH₂)_qSO₂N(R₂)-C≡N and the (CH₂)_t may be substituted by 1 to 2 C₁-4 alkyl and the R₂, (CH₂)_q and aryl groups may optionally be substituted by 1 to 5 halogen, 1 to 3 OR_{2a}, C(O)OR_{2a}, C(O)O(CH₂)_taryl, 1 to 3 C₁-C₄ alkyl, C(O)N(R_{2a})(R_{2a}), SO₂N(R_{2a})(R_{2a}), S(O)_mR_{2a}, N(R_{2a})(R_{2a}), 1 to 2 CF₃, or 1H-tetrazol-5-yl;

R₉ is R₂, (CH₂)_q aryl, C(O)R₂, C(O)(CH₂)_t aryl, C(O)N(R₂)(R₂), C(O)N(R₂)(CH₂)_t aryl, C(O)OR₂, C(O)O(CH₂)_t aryl, S(O)₂N(R₂)(R₂), SO₂N(R₂)(CH₂)_t aryl, SO₂R₂ or SO₂(CH₂)_t aryl and

- 259 -

the $(CH_2)_t$ may be substituted by 1 to 2 C_1 - C_4 alkyl and the R_2 , $(CH_2)_q$ and aryl groups may optionally be substituted by 1 to 5 halogen, 1 to 3 OR_{2a} , $C(O)OR_{2a}$, $C(O)O(CH_2)_t$ aryl, 1 to 3 C_1 - C_4 alkyl, $C(O)N(R_{2a})(R_{2a})$, $SO_2N(R_{2a})(R_{2a})$, $S(O)_mR_{2a}$, $N(R_{2a})(R_{2a})$ or 1 to 2 CF_3 .

m is 0 to 2;

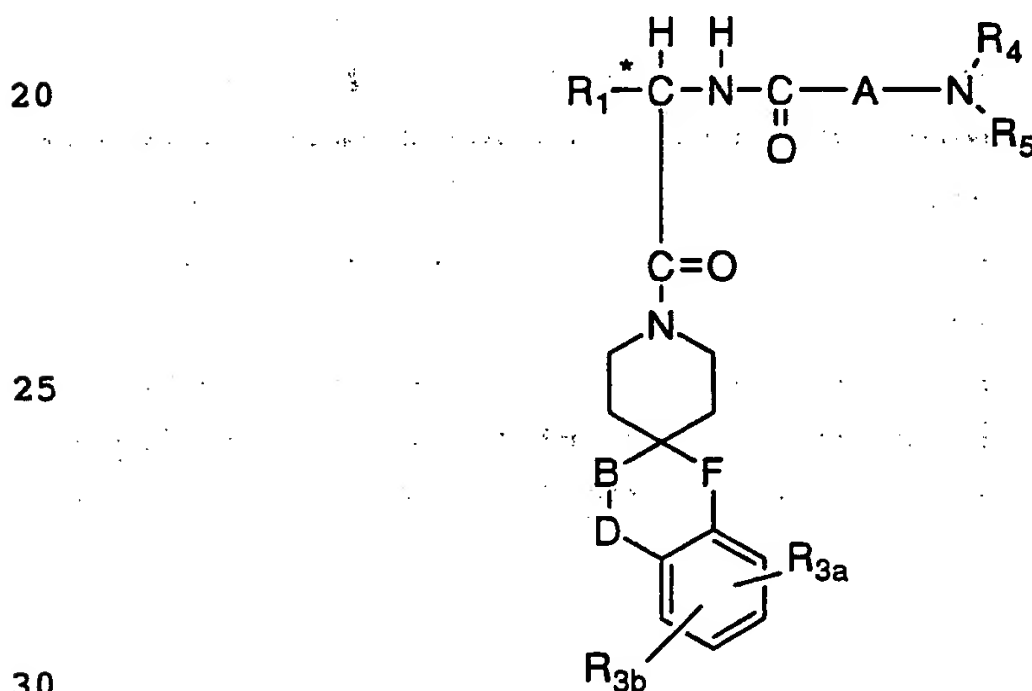
n is 1 or 2;

q is 0 to 3;

t is 0 to 3; and

G , H , I and J are carbon, nitrogen, sulfur or oxygen atoms, such that at least one is a heteroatom and one of G , H , I or J may be optionally missing to afford 5 or 6 membered heterocyclic aromatic rings; and pharmaceutically acceptable salts and individual diastereomers thereof.

2. A compound of Claim 1 which has the formula:



Formula III

where R_1 is C_1 - C_{10} alkyl, aryl (C_1 - C_4 alkyl), C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl (C_1 - C_4 alkyl), (C_1 - C_4 alkyl)- K -(C_1 - C_4 alkyl), aryl(C_0 - C_5 alkyl)- K -(C_1 - C_4 alkyl), (C_3 - C_7 cycloalkyl)(C_0 - C_5 alkyl)- K -(C_1 - C_4 alkyl) where

- 260 -

K is O, S(O)_m, -CR₂=CR₂- or -C≡C-; or N(R₂)C(O) where R₂ and the alkyl groups may be further substituted by 1 to 7 halogen, S(O)_mC₁-C₄alkyl, 1 to 2 OR₂ or C(O)OR_{2a} and the aryl groups may be further substituted by 1 to 2 C₁-C₄ alkyl, 1 to 2 halogen, OR₂, CF₃, OCF₃, methylenedioxy, S(O)_mR_{2a}, SO₂N(R_{2a})(R_{2a}) or N(R_{2a})SO₂R_{2a};

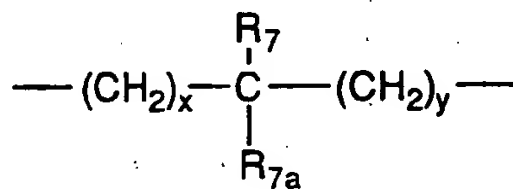
R₂ is hydrogen, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₃-C₇cycloalkyl, and, if two C₁-C₆ alkyl groups are present on one atom, they may be optionally joined to form a C₄-C₆ cyclic ring optionally including oxygen, sulfur or NR_{2a};

R_{2a} is hydrogen or C₁-C₆ alkyl;

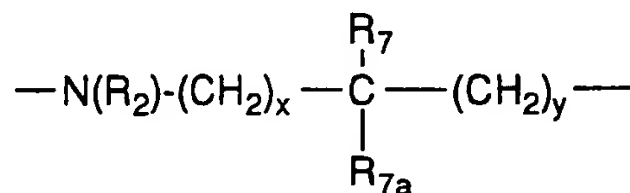
R_{3a} and R_{3b} are independently hydrogen, halogen, C₁-C₄ alkyl, OR₂, methylenedioxy, nitro, S(O)_mC₁-C₄alkyl, CF₃ or C(O)OR₂;

R₄ and R₅ are independently hydrogen, C₁-C₆ alkyl, substituted C₁-C₆ alkyl where the substituents may be 1 to 5 halo, 1 to 2 hydroxy, 1 to 2 C₁-C₆ alkanoyloxy, 1 to 2 C₁-C₆ alkyloxy or S(O)_m(C₁-C₄ alkyl);

A is:



or



where x and y are independently 0-3;

- 261 -

5 R7 and R7a are independently hydrogen, C₁-C₄ alkyl, substituted C₁-C₄ alkyl where the substituents are from 1 to 3 fluoro or imidazolyl, phenyl, indolyl, S(O)_mC₁-C₄alkyl, C(O)OR₂ or R7 and R7a can independently be joined to one or both of the R4 and R5 groups to form alkylene bridges between the terminal nitrogen and the alkyl portion of the R7 or R7a groups, wherein the bridges contains 1 to 3 carbon atoms;

10 B, D and F are independently C(R₈)(R₁₀) or C=O, such that one of B, D or F may be optionally missing to provide a 5 or 6 membered ring; or B and D taken together may be CR₈=CR₁₀ and CR₈=CR₁₀ may include a benzofusion in which R8 and R10 ethylene units are linked to form a phenyl ring;

15 R8 and R10 are independently hydrogen, R₂, (CH₂)_q aryl, (CH₂)_qOR₂, (CH₂)_qO(CH₂)_t aryl (CH₂)_qOC(O)R₂, (CH₂)_qC(O)OR₂, (CH₂)_qC(O)O(CH₂)_t aryl, (CH₂)_qC(O)N(R₂)(R₂), (CH₂)_qC(O)N(R₂)(CH₂)_t aryl, (CH₂)_qN(R₂)C(O)R₂, (CH₂)_qN(R₂)C(O)(CH₂)_t aryl, (CH₂)_qN(R₂)C(O)N(R₂)(R₂),
20 (CH₂)_qN(R₂)C(O)N(R₂)(CH₂)_t aryl, (CH₂)_qN(R₂)SO₂R₂, (CH₂)_qN(R₂)SO₂(CH₂)_t aryl, (CH₂)_qS(O)_mR₂, (CH₂)_qS(O)_m(CH₂)_t aryl, (CH₂)_qS(O)_mNHCN, (CH₂)_qS(O)_mN(R₂)CN, (CH₂)_q(1H-tetrazol-5-yl), (CH₂)_qC(O)NHSO₂R₂, (CH₂)_qC(O)NHSO₂(CH₂)_t aryl, (CH₂)_qSO₂NH(CH₂)_t aryl, (CH₂)_qSO₂NHC(O)R₂,
25 (CH₂)_qSO₂NHC(O)CH₂)_t aryl and the (CH₂)_t and (CH₂)_q may be substituted by 1 to 2 C₁-C₂ alkyl and the C₁-C₆ alkyl, R₂ and aryl groups may optionally be substituted by 1 to 2 halogens, OR_{2a}, C(O)OR_a, C(O)O(CH₂)_t aryl, S(O)_mC₁-C₄ alkyl, 1 to 2 C₁-C₃ alkyl or 1H-tetrazol-5-yl;
30

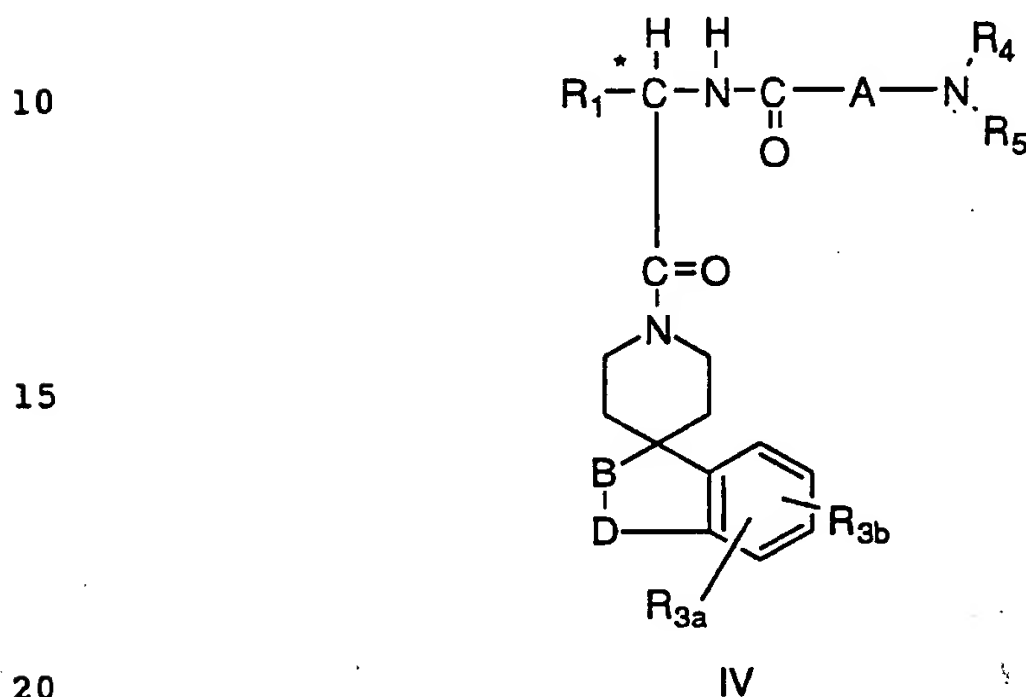
m is 0 to 2;

q is 0 to 3;

t is 0 to 3; and

the aryl group is phenyl, naphthyl, pyridyl, thienyl, furanyl, indolyl, N-methyl indol, thiazolyl, or pyrimidinyl and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts and individual diastereomers thereof.

- 5
3. A compound of Claim 2 where F is not present.
 4. A compound of Claim 3 which has the formula:



R₁ is C₁-C₁₀ alkyl, aryl (C₁-C₄ alkyl), C₅-C₆cycloalkyl (C₁-C₄ alkyl) or (C₁-C₄ alkyl)-K-C₁-C₂alkyl-, aryl(C₀-C₂alkyl)-K-(C₁-C₂ alkyl), C₃-C₆cycloalkyl (C₀-C₂alkyl)-K-(C₁-C₂alkyl), where K is O, S(O)_m and the aryl groups may be further substituted by 1 to 2 C₁-C₄ alkyl, 1 to 2 OR₂, C(O)OR₂, S(O)_mR₂ or 1 to 3 halogen;

R₂ is hydrogen, C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, and, if two C₁-C₄ alkyls are present on one atom, they may be optionally joined to form a C₅-C₆ cyclic ring optionally including oxygen or NR_{2a};

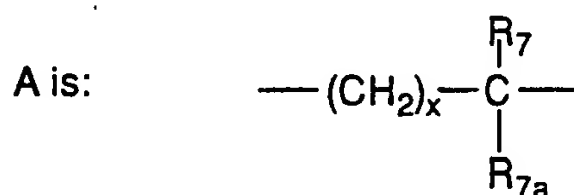
R_{2a} is hydrogen or C₁-C₄ alkyl;

R_{3a} and R_{3b} are independently hydrogen, halogen, C₁-C₄ alkyl, hydroxy, C(O)OR, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, S(O)_mC₁-C₄ alkyl or CF₃;

- 263 -

R4 and R5 are independently hydrogen, C1-C4 alkyl, substituted C1-C4 alkyl where the substituents may be 1 to 2 hydroxy or S(O)_m(C1-C3alkyl);

5



10

where x is 0 or 1;

R7 and R7a are independently hydrogen, C1-C3 alkyl; or R7 and R7a can independently be joined to one or both of the R4 and R5 groups to form alkylene bridges between the terminal nitrogen and the alkyl portion of the R7 or R7a groups to form 5 or 6 membered rings containing the terminal nitrogen;

15

B and D are independently C(R8)(R10), C=O, or B and D taken together may be CR8=CR10;

20

R8 and R10 are independently hydrogen, R2, (CH2)_q aryl, (CH2)_qOR2, (CH2)_qO(CH2)_t aryl, (CH2)_qOC(O)R2, (CH2)_qC(O)OR2, (CH2)_qC(O)O(CH2)_t aryl, (CH2)_qC(O)N(R2)(R2), (CH2)_qC(O)N(R2)(CH2)_t aryl, (CH2)_qN(R2)C(O)R2, (CH2)_qN(R2)C(O)(CH2)_t aryl, (CH2)_qN(R2)C(O)N(R2)(R2), (CH2)_qN(R2)C(O)N(R2)(CH2)_t aryl, (CH2)_qN(R2)SO2R2, (CH2)_qN(R2)SO2(CH2)_t aryl, (CH2)_qS(O)_mR2, (CH2)_q(1H-tetrazol-5-yl), (CH2)_qC(O)NHSO2R2, (CH2)_qC(O)NHSO2(CH2)_t aryl, (CH2)_qSO2NH(CH2)_t aryl, (CH2)_qSO2NHC(O)R2, (CH2)_qSO2NHC(O)CH2)_t aryl and the (CH2)_t and (CH2)_q may be substituted by 1 to 2 C1-C2 alkyl and the R2 and aryl groups may optionally be substituted by 1 to 2 halogens, OR2a, C(O)OR2a, C(O)O(CH2)_t aryl, S(O)_mR2a, 1 to 2 C1-C3 alkyl or 1H-tetrazol-5-yl;

25

30

- 264 -

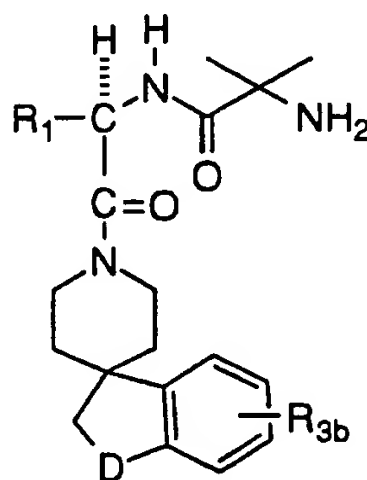
q is 0 to 2;

t is 0 to 2; and

5 aryl is phenyl, pyridyl, indolyl, N-methyl indolyl, or pyrimidinyl or
thienyl and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts and individual
diastereomers thereof.

5. A compound having the formula

10



15

Formula V

20

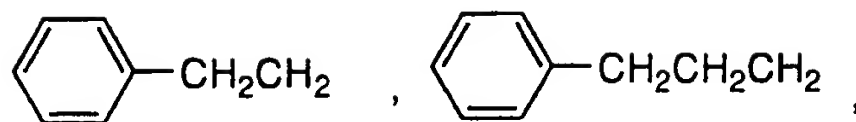
25

30

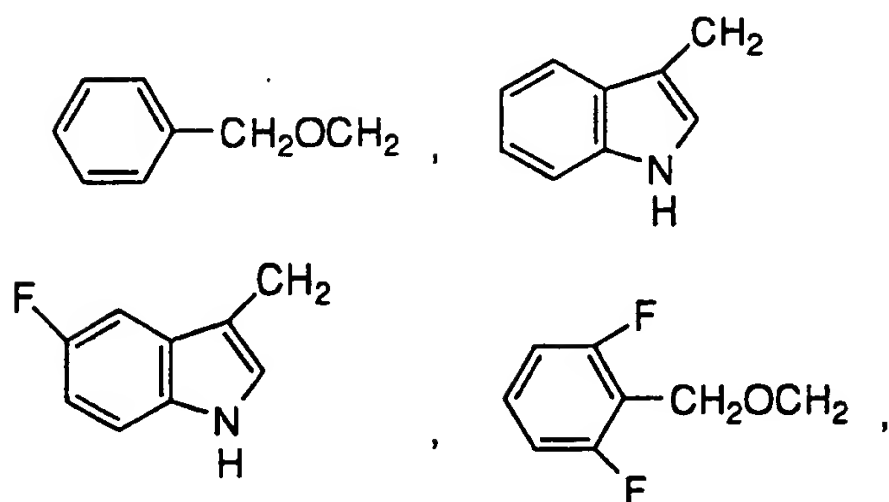
- 265 -

R¹ is

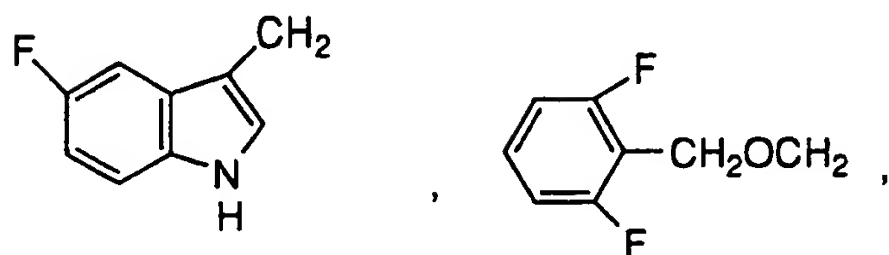
5



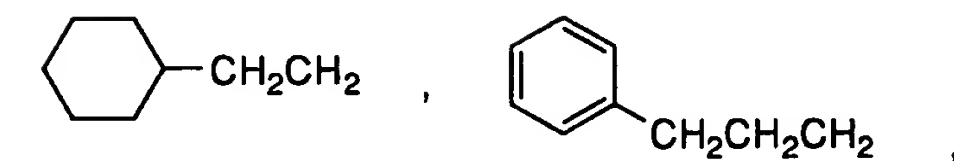
10



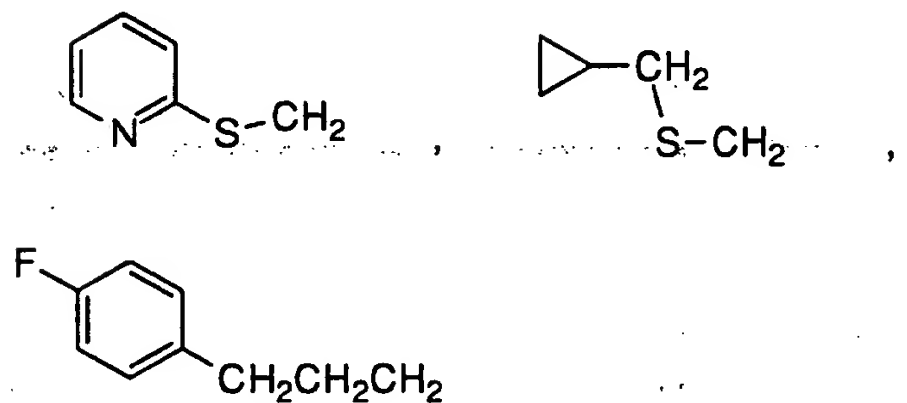
15



20

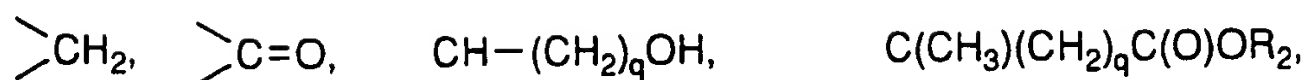


25

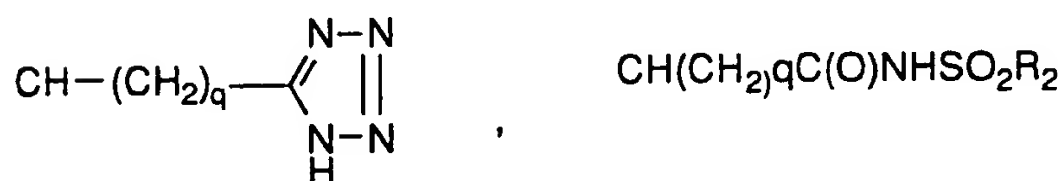
R_{3a} is H, fluoro;

30

- 266 -



5



10

R_2 is H or C_1 - C_4 alkyl;

q is 0,1,2;

and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts and individual diastereomers thereof.

15

6. A Compound of Claim 1 which is:

N-[1(R)-[(2,3-Dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)-carbonyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide;

20 N-[1(RS)-[(2,3-Dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(5-fluoro-1H-indol-3-yl)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methyl-propanamide;

N-[1(RS)-[(2,3-Dihydro-3-oxospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)-carbonyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide;

25

N-[1(RS)-[(2,3-Dihydro-3(RS)-hydroxyspiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methyl-propanamide;

30

N-[1(R)-[(2,3-Dihydro-6-fluorospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)carbonyl]-2-(indol-3-yl)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide;

N-[1(R)-[(2,3-Dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)-carbonyl]-2-(phenylmethoxy)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide;

- 267 -

N-[1(R)-[(2,3-Dihydro-3-oxospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)-
carbonyl]-2-(phenylmethyloxy)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide;

5 N-[1(R)-[(2,3-Dihydro-3(RS)-hydroxyspiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-
1'-yl) carbonyl]-2-(phenylmethyloxy)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methyl-
propanamide;

10 N-[1(R)-[(2,3-Dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-yl)-carbonyl]-
2-(2',6'-difluorophenylmethyloxy)ethyl]-2-amino-2-methyl-
propanamide;

N-[1(RS)-[(2,3-Dihydro-3(RS)-hydroxyspiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-
1'-yl) carbonyl]-3-phenylpropyl]-2-amino-2-methyl-propanamide;

15 N-[1(R)-[(2,3-Dihydro-3-oxospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-
yl)carbonyl]-3-cyclohexylpropyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide;

20 N-[1(R)-[(2,3-Dihydro-3-(RS)-hydroxyspiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-
1'-yl) carbonyl]-3-cyclohexylpropyl]-2-amino-2-methyl-propanamide;

N-[1(R)-[(2,3-Dihydro-3-oxospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-
yl)carbonyl]-4-phenylbutyl]-2-amino-2-methylpropanamide; or

25 N-[1(R)-[(2,3-Dihydro-3(RS)-hydroxyspiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidin]-
1'-yl) carbonyl]-4-phenylbutyl]-2-amino-2-methyl-propanamide;

30 1'-[2(R)-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-3-(indole-3-yl)-1-
oxopropyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-carboxylic
acid;

1'[2(R)-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-3-(indole-3-yl)-1-
oxopropyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine-3-carboxylic
acid ethyl ester;

- 268 -

1'-[2(R)-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-5-phenyl-1-oxopentyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-carboxylic acid;

5 1'-[2(R)-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-5-phenyl-1-oxopentyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester;

10 1'-[2(R)-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-3-(indole-3-yl)-1-oxopropyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-acetic acid;

15 1'-[2(R)-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-3-(indole-3-yl)-1-oxopropyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3(R)-acetic acid;

1'-[2(R)-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-3-(indole-3-yl)-1-oxopropyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3(S)-acetic acid;

20 1'-[2(R)-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-3-(indole-3-yl)-1-oxopropyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-acetic acid ethyl ester;

25 1'-[2(R)-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-3-(indole-3-yl)-1-oxopropyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3(R)-acetic acid ethyl ester;

30 1'-[2(R)-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-3-(indole-3-yl)-1-oxopropyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3(S)-acetic acid ethyl ester;

1'-[2(R)-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-3-(5-fluoro-indole-3-yl)-1-oxopropyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-acetic acid;

- 269 -

- 1'-[2(R)-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-3-(5-fluoro-indole-3-yl)-1-oxopropyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4-piperidine]-3(R)-acetic acid;
- 5 1'-[2(R)-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-3-(5-fluoro-indole-3-yl)-1-oxopropyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4-piperidine]-3(S)-acetic acid;
- 10 1'-[2(R)-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-3-(5-fluoro-indole-3-yl)-1-oxopropyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4-piperidine]-3-acetic acid ethyl ester;
- 15 1'-[2(R)-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-3-(5-fluoro-indole-3-yl)-1-oxopropyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4-piperidine]-3(R)-acetic acid ethyl ester;
- 20 1'-[2(R)-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-3-(5-fluoro-indole-3-yl)-1-oxopropyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4-piperidine]-3(S)-acetic acid ethyl ester;
- 25 1'-[2(R)-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-3-(phenyl-methoxy)-1-oxopropyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4-piperidine]-3-acetic acid;
- 30 1'-[2(R)-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-3-(phenyl-methoxy)-1-oxopropyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4-piperidine]-3-acetic acid ethyl ester;
- 1'-[2(R)-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-3-(2,6-difluoro-phenylmethoxy)-1-oxopropyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4-piperidine]-3-acetic acid;

- 270 -

1'-[2(R)-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-3-(2,6-difluoro-phenylmethoxy)-1-oxopropyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-acetic acid ethyl ester;

5 1'-[2(R)-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-3-(5-fluoro-indole-3-yl)-1-oxopropyl]-2,3-dihydro-6-fluorospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-acetic acid;

10 1'-[2(R)-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-3-(5-fluoro-indole-3-yl)-1-oxopropyl]-2,3-dihydro-6-fluorospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-acetic acid ethyl ester;

15 1'-[2(R)-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-5-phenyl-1-oxopentyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-propanoic acid;

20 1'-[2(R)-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-5-phenyl-1-oxopentyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-propionic acid ethyl ester;

21 1'-[2(R)-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-5-phenyl-1-oxopentyl]-2,3-dihyphospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-acetic acid;

25 1'-[2(R)-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-5-phenyl-1-oxopentyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3(S)-acetic acid;

30 1'-[2(R)-[(2-amino-2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-5-phenyl-1-oxopentyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3(R)-acetic acid;

1'-[2(R)-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-5-phenyl-1-oxopentyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-acetic acid ethyl ester;

- 271 -

1'-[2(R)-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)-amino]-5-phenyl-1-oxopentyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3(S)-acetic acid ethyl ester.

5

1'-[2(R)-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-5-phenyl-1-oxopentyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3(R)-acetic acid ethyl ester;

10

N-Ethyl-1'-[2(R)-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-5-phenyl-1-oxopentyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-acetamide;

15

N-Ethyl-1'-[2(R)-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-5-phenyl-1-oxopentyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3(S)-acetamide;

N-Ethyl-1'-[2(R)-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-5-phenyl-1-oxopentyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3(R)-acetamide;

20

1'-[2(R)-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-5-phenyl-1-oxopentyl]-2,3-dihydro-6-fluorospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-acetic acid;

25

1'-[2(R)-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-5-phenyl-1-oxopentyl]-2,3-dihydro-6-fluorospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-acetic acid ethyl ester;

30

1'-[2(R)-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-5-phenyl-1-oxopentyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-propanoic acid;

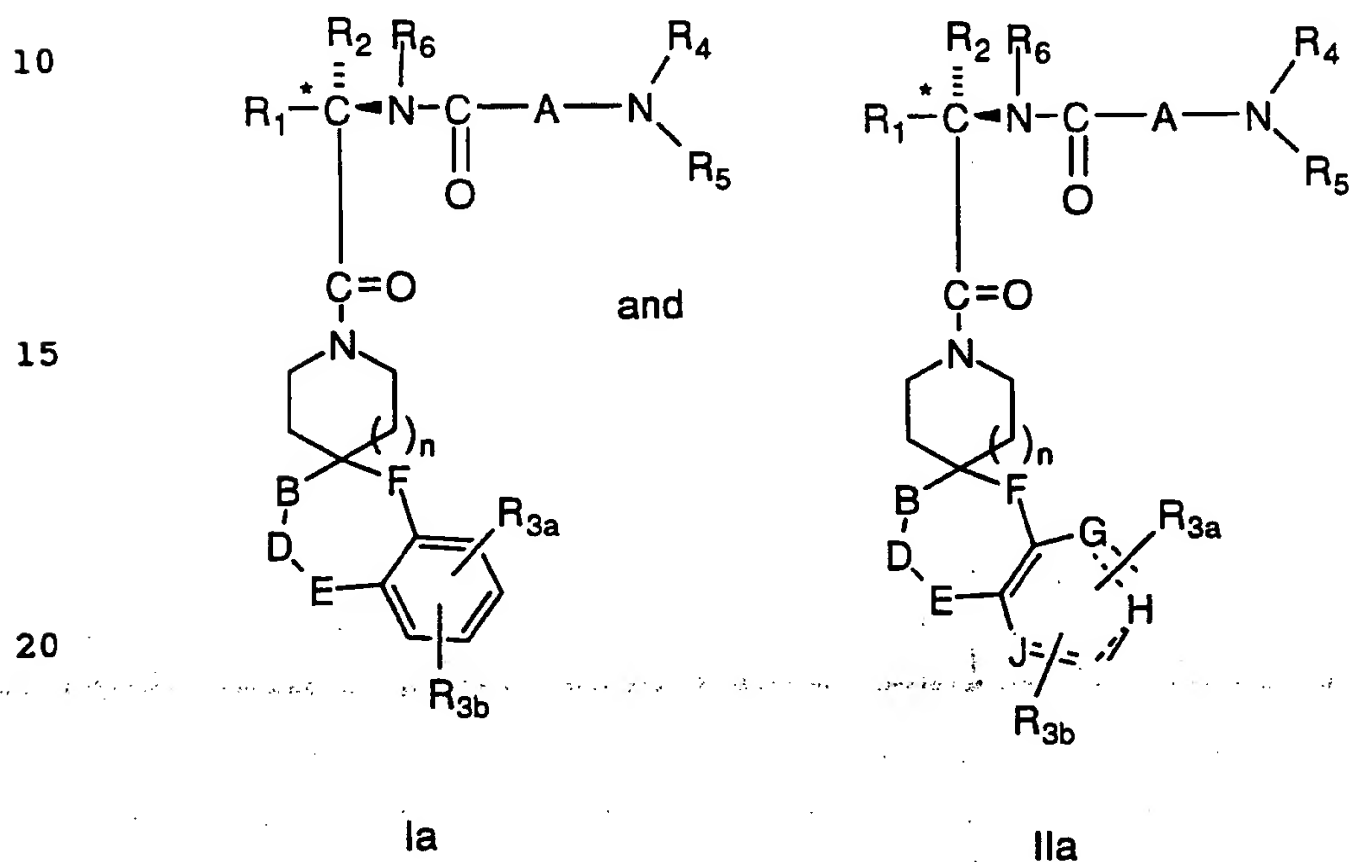
1'-[2(R)-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-5-phenyl-1-oxopentyl]-2,3-dihydrospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-propanoic acid ethyl ester;

- 272 -

1'-[2(R)-[(2-amino-2-methyl-1-oxopropyl)amino]-3-(indole-3-yl)-1-oxopropyl]-2,3-dihydro-6-fluorospiro[1H-indene-1,4'-piperidine]-3-acetic acid.

5 and salts thereof.

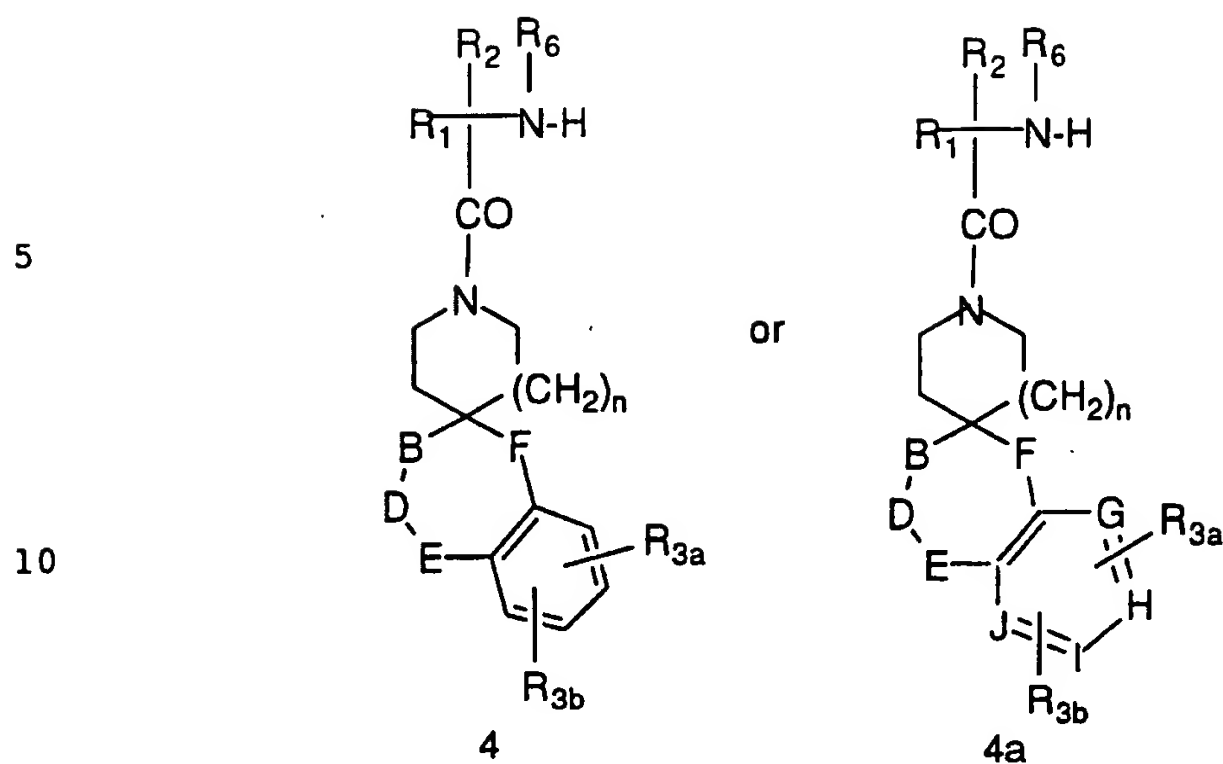
7. Stereospecific compounds of Claim 1 which are



where R¹, R², R^{3a}, R^{3b}, R⁴, R⁵, R⁶, A, B, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, and n are as defined in Claim 1.

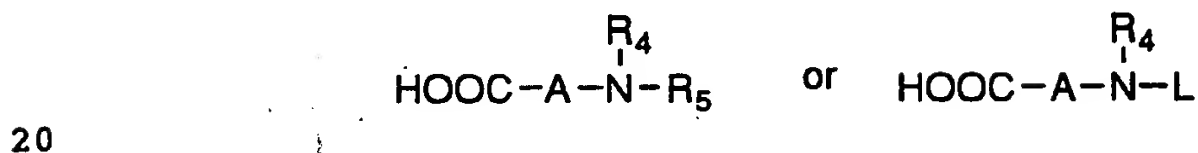
8. A process for the preparation of a compound of Claim 1 which comprises reacting a compound having a formula:

- 273 -



15

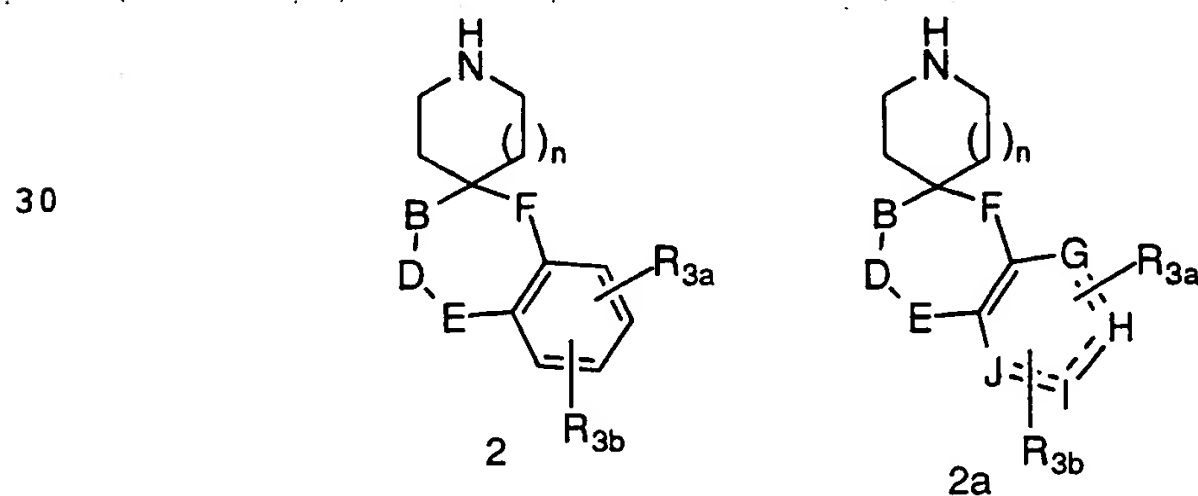
with a compound having the formula



where R₁, R₂, R_{3a}, R_{3b}, R₄, R₅, R₆, A, B, D, E, F, G, H, I, J and n are as defined in Claim 1.

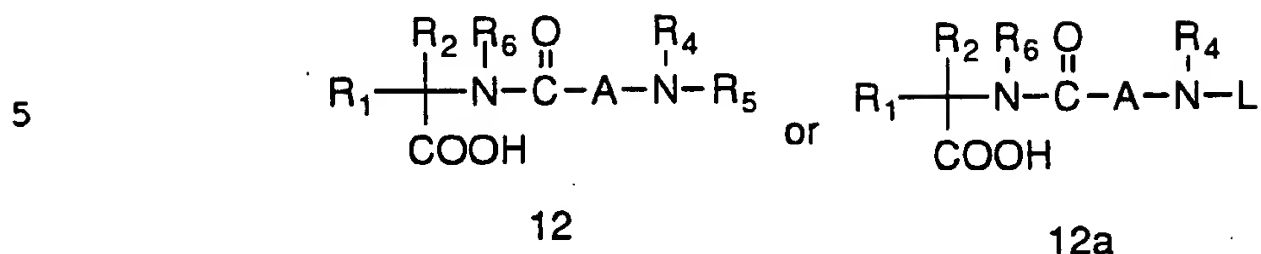
25

9. A process for the preparation of a compound of Claim 1 which comprises reacting a compound having a formula:



- 274 -

with a compound having the formula



10 where $R_1, R_2, R_{3a}, R_{3b}, R_4, R_5, R_6, A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J$, and n are as defined in Claim 1 and L is a protecting group which is subsequently removed if present and salts are formed if desired.

10. A method for increasing levels of endogenous
 15 growth hormone in a human or an animal which comprises administering to such human or animal an effective amount of a compound of Claim 1.

11. A composition useful for increasing the endogenous
 20 production or release of growth hormone in a human or an animal which comprises an inert carrier and an effective amount of a compound of Claim 1.

12. A composition useful for increasing the endogenous
 25 production or release of growth hormone in a human or an animal which comprises an inert carrier and an effective amount of a compound of Claim 1 used in combination with other growth hormone secretagogues such as, GHRP-6, GHRP-1, growth hormone releasing factor (GRF) or one of its analogs or IGF-1 or IGF-2, or B-HT920.

30

13. A method for the treatment of osteoporosis which comprises administering to a patient with osteoporosis a combination of a bisphosphonate compound and a compound of Claim 1.

- 275 -

14. The method of Claim 12 when the bisphosphonate compound is alendronate.

5 15. A composition useful for the treatment of osteoporosis which comprises a combination of a bisphosphonate compound and a compound of Claim 1.

10 16. The composition of Claim 14 where the bisphosphonate compound is alendronate.

15

20

25

30

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.
US 93/11137

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER
 IPC 5 C07K5/02 C07K5/06 C07D221/20 C07D401/06 C07D401/14
 C07D453/02 A61K37/02 A61K31/445

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)
 IPC 5 C07K

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
A	EP,A,0 513 974 (MERCK & CO. INC.) 19 November 1992 see claims; examples ---	1,10-16
A	EP,A,0 144 230 (PFIZER LIMITED) 12 June 1985 see claims; examples -----	1,10-16

☐ Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.

☒ Patent family members are listed in annex.

* Special categories of cited documents :

- * "A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance
- * "E" earlier document but published on or after the international filing date
- * "L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)
- * "O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means
- * "P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

- * "T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention
- * "X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
- * "Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.
- * "&" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

16 February 1994

Date of mailing of the international search report

04 -03- 1994

Name and mailing address of the ISA

European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2
 NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk
 Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl,
 Fax (+31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer

Fuhr, C

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.

PCT/US 93/ 11137

Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)

This international search report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. ☒ Claims Nos. :
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:
Remark : Although claims 10, 13 are directed to a method of treatment of (diagnostic method practised on) the human/animal body the search has been carried out and based on the alleged effects of the compound/composition.
2. ☒ Claims Nos. :
because they relate to parts of the international application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful international search can be carried out, specifically:
Claim 14 : " The method of claim 12
was read as
" The composition of claim 12....
3. ☐ Claims Nos. :
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:

1. ☐ As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers all searchable claims.
2. ☐ As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
3. ☐ As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
4. ☐ No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this international search report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

Remark on Protest

- ☐ The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.
- ☐ No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International application No.
PCT/US 93/11137

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
EP-A-0513974	19-11-92	US-A- 5206235	27-04-93
		AU-A- 1301292	24-09-92
		CN-A- 1066070	11-11-92
		WO-A- 9216524	01-10-92

EP-A-0144230	12-06-85	CA-A- 1263499	28-11-89
		JP-A- 60155194	15-08-85
		US-A- 4562197	31-12-85
